

Transport via Partial Galois Connections and Equivalences

Kevin Kappelmann

March 17, 2025

Abstract

This entry contains the accompanying formalisation of the paper “Transport via Partial Galois Connections and Equivalences” (APLAS 2023) [2]. It contains a theoretical framework to transport programs via equivalences, subsuming the theory of Isabelle’s Lifting package [1]. It also contains a prototype to automate transports using this framework in Isabelle/HOL, but this prototype is not yet ready for production. Finally, it contains a library on top of Isabelle/HOL’s axioms, including various relativised concepts on orders, functions, binary relations, and Galois connections and equivalences.

Contents

1	HOL-Basics	5
1.0.1	Lattice Syntax	5
1.0.2	Lattice	5
1.0.3	Bounded Quantifiers	6
1.1	Binary Relations	11
1.1.1	Basic Functions	11
1.1.2	Order	21
1.2	Functions	21
1.2.1	Basic Functions	21
1.2.2	Relators	24
1.2.3	Functions on Predicates	29
1.2.4	Orders	30
1.2.5	Agreement	44
1.2.6	Dependent Binary Relations	46
1.2.7	Extensions	49
1.2.8	Evaluation of Functions as Binary Relations	55
1.3	Functions as Binary Relations	59
1.3.1	Clean Functions	63
1.3.2	Preorders	75
1.3.3	Partial Equivalence Relations	77
1.3.4	Equivalences	79
1.3.5	Partial Orders	83
1.3.6	Restricted Equality	84
1.3.7	Composing Functions	85
1.3.8	Extending Functions	86
1.3.9	Lambda Abstractions	88
1.3.10	Basic Properties	106
1.3.11	Bounded Definite Description	106
1.3.12	Least Element With Respect To Some Relation	107
1.3.13	Transitive Closure	109
1.3.14	Well-Founded Transitive Recursion	112
1.3.15	Well-Founded Recursion	114
1.3.16	Lattice	115

1.3.17	Reflexive Closure	117
1.3.18	Basic Properties	127
1.3.19	Functions On Orders	128
1.3.20	Order Functors	138
1.4	Galois	142
1.4.1	Basic Abbreviations	142
1.4.2	Basics For Relator For Galois Connections	142
1.4.3	Half Galois Property	145
1.4.4	Galois Property	151
1.4.5	Galois Connections	152
1.4.6	Galois Equivalences	154
1.4.7	Equivalence of Order Equivalences and Galois Equivalences	156
1.4.8	Relator For Galois Connections	157
2	Transport	161
2.1	Basic Setup	161
2.1.1	Ordered Galois Connections	161
2.1.2	Ordered Equivalences	163
2.2	Compositions With Agreeing Relations	165
2.2.1	Basic Setup	165
2.2.2	Monotonicity	167
2.2.3	Galois Property	168
2.2.4	Galois Connection	169
2.2.5	Galois Equivalence	170
2.2.6	Linear Orders	172
2.3	Transport using Bijections	176
2.3.1	Strict Partial Orders	183
2.3.2	Strict Linear Orders	185
2.4	Orders	188
2.5	Predicates	188
2.6	HOL-Basics	189
2.6.1	Alignment With Binary Relation Definitions from HOL.Main	190
2.6.2	Function Syntax	199
2.6.3	Alignment With Function Definitions from HOL.Main	199
2.7	Order Syntax	203
2.7.1	Alignment With Order Definitions from HOL	203
2.7.2	Alignment With Predicate Definitions from HOL	206
2.8	HOL Alignments	207
2.8.1	Alignment With Order Definitions from HOL-Algebra	207
2.8.2	Alignment With Galois Definitions from HOL-Algebra	209
2.9	HOL-Algebra Alignments	210
2.10	HOL Syntax Bundles	210
2.10.1	Basic Syntax	210

2.10.2	Group Syntax	211
2.10.3	Galois Relator	211
2.10.4	Order Equivalence	213
2.11	Generic Compositions	216
2.11.1	Basic Setup	216
2.11.2	Galois Property	224
2.11.3	Monotonicity	226
2.11.4	Galois Connection	227
2.11.5	Galois Equivalence	228
2.11.6	Galois Relator	230
2.11.7	Basic Order Properties	231
2.11.8	Order Equivalence	234
2.12	Transport For Compositions	239
2.13	Reflexive Relator	239
2.14	Monotone Function Relator	244
2.15	Transport For Functions	246
2.15.1	Basic Setup	246
2.15.2	Monotonicity	255
2.15.3	Galois Property	258
2.15.4	Galois Connection	267
2.15.5	Basic Order Properties	272
2.15.6	Galois Equivalence	278
2.15.7	Simplification of Left and Right Relations	282
2.15.8	Galois Relator	284
2.15.9	Order Equivalence	297
2.15.10	Summary of Main Results	307
2.16	Transport using Identity	311
2.17	White-Box Transport of (Restricted) Equality	313
2.18	White-Box Transport of (Bounded) Universal Quantifier	315
2.19	White-Box Transport of (Bounded) Existential Quantifier	318
2.20	Properties of Galois Relator for White-Box Transport Side Conditions	320
2.21	Transport for Dependent Function Relator with Non-Dependent Functions	328
2.22	Transport via Equivalences on PERs (Prototype)	332
2.23	Syntax Bundles for Transport	334
2.24	Example Transports for Dependent Function Relator	335
2.25	Example Transports Between Lists and Sets	337
2.26	Transport for Partial Quotient Types	339
2.27	Transport for HOL Type Definitions	340
2.28	Transport for Natural Functors	345
2.28.1	Basic Setup	345
2.28.2	Galois Concepts	353
2.28.3	Galois Relator	354

2.28.4	Basic Order Properties	355
2.28.5	Order Equivalence	356
2.29	Transport Paper Guide	359

Chapter 1

HOL-Basics

```
theory HOL-Basics-Base
  imports
    HOL.HOL
begin

end
```

1.0.1 Lattice Syntax

```
theory HOL-Syntax-Bundles-Lattices
  imports
    HOL.Lattices
begin

open_bundle lattice-syntax — copied from theory Main
begin
notation bot ( $\perp$ )
  and top ( $\top$ )
  and inf (infixl  $\sqcap$  70)
  and sup (infixl  $\sqcup$  65)
end

end
```

1.0.2 Lattice

```
theory Predicates-Lattice
  imports
    HOL-Syntax-Bundles-Lattices
    HOL.Boolean-Algebras
begin

lemma inf-predI [intro]:
  assumes P x
  and Q x
```

```

shows (P  $\sqcap$  Q) x
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma inf-predE [elim]:
  assumes (P  $\sqcap$  Q) x
  obtains P x Q x
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma inf-predD:
  assumes (P  $\sqcap$  Q) x
  shows P x and Q x
  ⟨proof⟩

end

1.0.3 Bounded Quantifiers

theory Bounded-Quantifiers
  imports
    HOL-Basics-Base
    Predicates-Lattice
    ML-Unification.ML-Unification-HOL-Setup
  begin

  consts ball :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  ('b  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  bool

  open-bundle ball-syntax
  begin
  syntax
    -ball :: ⟨[idts, 'a, bool]  $\Rightarrow$  bool⟩ (⟨(2 $\forall$  - : - / -)⟩ 10)
    -ball2 :: ⟨[idts, 'a, bool]  $\Rightarrow$  bool⟩
  notation ball (⟨ $\forall$ (-)⟩)
  end

  syntax-consts
    -ball -ball2  $\equiv$  ball
  translations
     $\forall x\ xs : P. Q \rightarrow \text{CONST } \text{ball } P (\lambda x. \text{-ball2 } xs\ P\ Q)$ 
    -ball2 x P Q  $\rightarrow \forall x : P. Q$ 
     $\forall x : P. Q \equiv \text{CONST } \text{ball } P (\lambda x. Q)$ 

  consts bex :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  ('b  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  bool

  open-bundle bex-syntax
  begin
  syntax
    -bex :: ⟨[idts, 'a, bool]  $\Rightarrow$  bool⟩ (⟨(2 $\exists$  - : - / -)⟩ 10)
    -bex2 :: ⟨[idts, 'a, bool]  $\Rightarrow$  bool⟩
  end

```


notation bex ($\langle \exists (-) \rangle$)
end

syntax-consts

$-bex -bex2 \equiv bex$

translations

$\exists x xs : P. Q \rightarrow CONST\ bex\ P\ (\lambda x. -bex2\ xs\ P\ Q)$

$-bex2\ x\ P\ Q \rightarrow \exists x : P. Q$

$\exists x : P. Q \equiv CONST\ bex\ P\ (\lambda x. Q)$

consts $bex1 :: 'a \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool$

open-bundle $bex1-syntax$

begin

syntax

$-bex1 :: \langle [idts, 'a, bool] \Rightarrow bool \rangle (\langle (2\exists! - : - / -) \rangle 10)$

$-bex12 :: \langle [idts, 'a, bool] \Rightarrow bool \rangle$

notation $bex1$ ($\langle \exists! (-) \rangle$)

end

syntax-consts

$-bex1 -bex12 \equiv bex1$

translations

$\exists!x xs : P. Q \rightarrow CONST\ bex1\ P\ (\lambda x. -bex12\ xs\ P\ Q)$

$-bex12\ x\ P\ Q \rightarrow \exists!x : P. Q$

$\exists!x : P. Q \equiv CONST\ bex1\ P\ (\lambda x. Q)$

bundle $bounded-quantifier-syntax$

begin

unbundle $ball-syntax$ **and** $bex-syntax$ **and** $bex1-syntax$

end

definition $ball-pred\ P\ Q \equiv \forall x. P\ x \longrightarrow Q\ x$

adhoc-overloading $ball \equiv ball-pred$

definition $bex-pred\ P\ Q \equiv \exists x. P\ x \wedge Q\ x$

adhoc-overloading $bex \equiv bex-pred$

definition $bex1-pred\ P\ Q \equiv \exists!x. P\ x \wedge Q\ x$

adhoc-overloading $bex1 \equiv bex1-pred$

$\langle ML \rangle$

lemma $ballI$ [*intro!*]:

assumes $\bigwedge x. P\ x \Longrightarrow Q\ x$

shows $\forall x : P. Q\ x$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *ballE* [*elim*]:
assumes $\forall x : P. Q x$
obtains $\bigwedge x. P x \implies Q x$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *ballE'*:
assumes $\forall x : P. Q x$
obtains $\neg(P x) \mid P x Q x$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *ballD*: $\forall x : P. Q x \implies P x \implies Q x$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *ball-cong*: $\llbracket P = P'; \bigwedge x. P' x \implies Q x \longleftrightarrow Q' x \rrbracket \implies (\forall x : P. Q x) \longleftrightarrow (\forall x : P'. Q' x)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *ball-cong-simp* [*cong*]:
 $\llbracket P = P'; \bigwedge x. P' x =_{\text{simp}} \implies Q x \longleftrightarrow Q' x \rrbracket \implies (\forall x : P. Q x) \longleftrightarrow (\forall x : P'. Q' x)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

$\langle ML \rangle$

lemma *atomize-ball*: $(\bigwedge x. P x \implies Q x) \equiv \text{Trueprop } (\forall x : P. Q x)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

declare *atomize-ball*[*symmetric, rulify*]
declare *atomize-ball*[*symmetric, defn*]

lemma *bexI* [*intro!*]:

assumes $\exists x. Q x \wedge P x$
shows $\exists x : P. Q x$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *bexE* [*elim!*]:
assumes $\exists x : P. Q x$
obtains x **where** $P x Q x$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *bexD*:
assumes $\exists x : P. Q x$
shows $\exists x. P x \wedge Q x$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *bex-cong*:
 $\llbracket P = P'; \bigwedge x. P' x \implies Q x \longleftrightarrow Q' x \rrbracket \implies (\exists x : P. Q x) \longleftrightarrow (\exists x : P'. Q' x)$

<proof>

lemma *bex-cong-simp* [*cong*]:

$\llbracket P = P'; \bigwedge x. P' x =_{\text{simp}} \Rightarrow Q x \longleftrightarrow Q' x \rrbracket \Longrightarrow (\exists x : P. Q x) \longleftrightarrow (\exists x : P'. Q' x)$
<proof>

lemma *bexII* [*intro*]:

assumes $\exists! x. Q x \wedge P x$
shows $\exists! x : P. Q x$
<proof>

lemma *bex1D* [*dest!*]:

assumes $\exists! x : P. Q x$
shows $\exists! x. P x \wedge Q x$
<proof>

lemma *bex1-cong*: $\llbracket P = P'; \bigwedge x. P x \Longrightarrow Q x \longleftrightarrow Q' x \rrbracket \Longrightarrow (\exists! x : P. Q x) \longleftrightarrow (\exists! x : P'. Q' x)$
<proof>

lemma *bex1-cong-simp* [*cong*]:

$\llbracket P = P'; \bigwedge x. P x =_{\text{simp}} \Rightarrow Q x \longleftrightarrow Q' x \rrbracket \Longrightarrow (\exists! x : P. Q x) \longleftrightarrow (\exists! x : P'. Q' x)$
<proof>

lemma *ball-iff-ex-pred* [*iff*]: $(\forall x : P. Q) \longleftrightarrow ((\exists x. P x) \longrightarrow Q)$
<proof>

lemma *bex-iff-ex-and* [*iff*]: $(\exists x : P. Q) \longleftrightarrow ((\exists x. P x) \wedge Q)$
<proof>

lemma *ball-eq-imp-iff-imp* [*iff*]: $(\forall x : P. x = y \longrightarrow Q x) \longleftrightarrow (P y \longrightarrow Q y)$
<proof>

lemma *ball-eq-imp-iff-imp'* [*iff*]: $(\forall x : P. y = x \longrightarrow Q x) \longleftrightarrow (P y \longrightarrow Q y)$
<proof>

lemma *bex-eq-iff-pred* [*iff*]: $(\exists x : P. x = y) \longleftrightarrow P y$
<proof>

lemma *bex-eq-iff-pred'* [*iff*]: $(\exists x : P. y = x) \longleftrightarrow P y$
<proof>

lemma *bex-eq-and-iff-pred* [*iff*]: $(\exists x : P. x = y \wedge Q x) \longleftrightarrow P y \wedge Q y$
<proof>

lemma *bex-eq-and-iff-pred'* [*iff*]: $(\exists x : P. y = x \wedge Q x) \longleftrightarrow P y \wedge Q y$

<proof>

lemma *ball-and-iff-ball-and-ball*: $(\forall x : P. Q x \wedge U x) \longleftrightarrow (\forall x : P. Q x) \wedge (\forall x : P. U x)$
<proof>

lemma *bex-or-iff-bex-or-bex*: $(\exists x : P. Q x \vee U x) \longleftrightarrow (\exists x : P. Q x) \vee (\exists x : P. U x)$
<proof>

lemma *ball-or-iff-ball-or [iff]*: $(\forall x : P. Q x \vee U) \longleftrightarrow ((\forall x : P. Q x) \vee U)$
<proof>

lemma *ball-or-iff-or-ball [iff]*: $(\forall x : P. Q \vee U x) \longleftrightarrow (Q \vee (\forall x : P. U x))$
<proof>

lemma *ball-imp-iff-imp-ball [iff]*: $(\forall x : P. Q \longrightarrow U x) \longleftrightarrow (Q \longrightarrow (\forall x : P. U x))$
<proof>

lemma *bex-and-iff-bex-and [iff]*: $(\exists x : P. Q x \wedge U) \longleftrightarrow ((\exists x : P. Q x) \wedge U)$
<proof>

lemma *bex-and-iff-and-bex [iff]*: $(\exists x : P. Q \wedge U x) \longleftrightarrow (Q \wedge (\exists x : P. U x))$
<proof>

lemma *ball-imp-iff-bex-imp [iff]*: $(\forall x : P. Q x \longrightarrow U) \longleftrightarrow ((\exists x : P. Q x) \longrightarrow U)$
<proof>

lemma *not-ball-iff-bex-not [iff]*: $(\neg(\forall x : P. Q x)) \longleftrightarrow (\exists x : P. \neg(Q x))$
<proof>

lemma *not-bex-iff-ball-not [iff]*: $(\neg(\exists x : P. Q x)) \longleftrightarrow (\forall x : P. \neg(Q x))$
<proof>

lemma *bex1-iff-bex-and [iff]*: $(\exists !x : P. Q) \longleftrightarrow ((\exists !x. P x) \wedge Q)$
<proof>

lemma *ball-bottom-eq-top [simp]*: $\forall \perp = \top$ *<proof>*

lemma *bex-bottom-eq-bottom [simp]*: $\exists \perp = \perp$ *<proof>*

lemma *bex1-bottom-eq-bottom [simp]*: $\exists ! \perp = \perp$ *<proof>*

lemma *ball-top-eq-all [simp]*: $\forall \top = All$ *<proof>*

lemma *ball-top-eq-all-uhint [uhint]*:

assumes $P \equiv (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow bool)$

shows $\forall P \equiv All$

<proof>

lemma *bex-top-eq-ex* [*simp*]: $\exists \top = Ex$ $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *bex-top-eq-ex-uhint* [*uhint*]:
 assumes $P \equiv (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow bool)$
 shows $\exists P \equiv Ex$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *bex1-top-eq-ex1* [*simp*]: $\exists! \top = Ex1$ $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *bex1-top-eq-ex1-uhint* [*uhint*]:
 assumes $P \equiv (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow bool)$
 shows $\exists! P \equiv Ex1$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

end

1.1 Binary Relations

1.1.1 Basic Functions

theory *Binary-Relation-Functions*
 imports
 Bounded-Quantifiers
 ML-Unification.Unify-Resolve-Tactics
begin

Summary Basic functions on binary relations.

Domain, Codomain, and Field

definition *in-dom* $R x \equiv \exists y. R x y$

lemma *in-domI* [*intro*]:
 assumes $R x y$
 shows $in-dom R x$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *in-domE* [*elim*]:
 assumes $in-dom R x$
 obtains y **where** $R x y$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *in-dom-bottom-eq-bottom* [*simp*]: $in-dom \perp = \perp$ $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *in-dom-top-eq-top* [*simp*]: $in-dom \top = \top$ $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *in-dom-sup-eq-in-dom-sup-in-dom* [*simp*]: $in-dom (R \sqcup S) = in-dom R \sqcup in-dom S$ $\langle proof \rangle$

consts *in-codom-on* :: 'a ⇒ 'b ⇒ 'c ⇒ bool

definition *in-codom-on-pred* (*P* :: 'a ⇒ bool) *R y* ≡ ∃ *x* : *P*. *R x y*

adhoc-overloading *in-codom-on* ≡ *in-codom-on-pred*

lemma *in-codom-onI* [*intro*]:

assumes *R x y*

and *P x*

shows *in-codom-on P R y*

⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *in-codom-onE* [*elim*]:

assumes *in-codom-on P R y*

obtains *x* **where** *P x R x y*

⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *in-codom-on-pred-iff-bex-rel*: *in-codom-on P R y* ↔ (∃ *x* : *P*. *R x y*)

⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *in-codom-bottom-pred-eq-bottom* [*simp*]: *in-codom-on* ⊥ = ⊥ ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *in-codom-bottom-rel-eq-bottom* [*simp*]: *in-codom-on P* ⊥ = ⊥ ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *in-codom-top-top-eq* [*simp*]: *in-codom-on* ⊤ ⊤ = ⊤ ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *in-codom-on-eq-pred-eq* [*simp*]: *in-codom-on* ((=) *P*) *R* = *R P*

⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *in-codom-on-sup-pred-eq-in-codom-on-sup-in-codom-on* [*simp*]:

in-codom-on (*P* ⊔ *Q*) = *in-codom-on P* ⊔ *in-codom-on Q*

⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *in-codom-on-sup-rel-eq-in-codom-on-sup-in-codom-on* [*simp*]:

in-codom-on P (*R* ⊔ *S*) = *in-codom-on P R* ⊔ *in-codom-on P S*

⟨*proof*⟩

definition *in-codom* ≡ *in-codom-on* (⊤ :: 'a ⇒ bool)

lemma *in-codom-eq-in-codom-on-top*: *in-codom* = *in-codom-on* ⊤ ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *in-codom-eq-in-codom-on-top-uhint* [*uhint*]:

assumes *P* ≡ (⊤ :: 'a ⇒ bool)

shows *in-codom* ≡ *in-codom-on P*

⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *in-codomI* [*intro*]:

assumes *R x y*

shows *in-codom R y*

⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *in-codomE* [*elim*]:

assumes $in-codom\ R\ y$
obtains x **where** $R\ x\ y$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

definition $in-field\ R\ x \equiv in-dom\ R\ x \vee in-codom\ R\ x$

lemma $in-field-if-in-dom$:
assumes $in-dom\ R\ x$
shows $in-field\ R\ x$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $in-field-if-in-codom$:
assumes $in-codom\ R\ x$
shows $in-field\ R\ x$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $in-fieldE\ [elim]$:
assumes $in-field\ R\ x$
obtains $(in-dom)\ x'$ **where** $R\ x\ x' \mid (in-codom)\ x'$ **where** $R\ x'\ x$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $in-fieldE'$:
assumes $in-field\ R\ x$
obtains $(in-dom)\ in-dom\ R\ x \mid (in-codom)\ in-codom\ R\ x$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $in-fieldI\ [intro]$:
assumes $R\ x\ y$
shows $in-field\ R\ x\ in-field\ R\ y$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $in-field-iff-in-dom-or-in-codom$:
 $in-field\ R\ x \longleftrightarrow in-dom\ R\ x \vee in-codom\ R\ x$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $in-field-eq-in-dom-if-in-codom-eq-in-dom$:
assumes $in-codom\ R = in-dom\ R$
shows $in-field\ R = in-dom\ R$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $in-field-bottom-eq-bottom\ [simp]$: $in-field\ \perp = \perp$ $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $in-field-top-eq-top\ [simp]$: $in-field\ \top = \top$ $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $in-field-sup-eq-in-field-sup-in-field\ [simp]$: $in-field\ (R\ \sqcup\ S) = in-field\ R\ \sqcup\ in-field\ S$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

Composition

consts *rel-comp* :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c

open-bundle *rel-comp-syntax*

begin

notation *rel-comp* (infixl $\langle \circ \circ \rangle$ 55)

end

definition *rel-comp-rel* $R\ S\ x\ y \equiv \exists z. R\ x\ z \wedge S\ z\ y$

adhoc-overloading *rel-comp* \equiv *rel-comp-rel*

lemma *rel-compI* [*intro*]:

assumes $R\ x\ y$

and $S\ y\ z$

shows $(R \circ \circ S)\ x\ z$

<proof>

lemma *rel-compE* [*elim*]:

assumes $(R \circ \circ S)\ x\ y$

obtains z **where** $R\ x\ z\ S\ z\ y$

<proof>

lemma *rel-comp-assoc*: $R \circ \circ (S \circ \circ T) = (R \circ \circ S) \circ \circ T$

<proof>

lemma *in-dom-if-in-dom-rel-comp*:

assumes *in-dom* $(R \circ \circ S)\ x$

shows *in-dom* $R\ x$

<proof>

lemma *in-codom-if-in-codom-rel-comp*:

assumes *in-codom* $(R \circ \circ S)\ y$

shows *in-codom* $S\ y$

<proof>

lemma *in-field-compE* [*elim*]:

assumes *in-field* $(R \circ \circ S)\ x$

obtains $(\text{in-dom})\ \text{in-dom}\ R\ x \mid (\text{in-codom})\ \text{in-codom}\ S\ x$

<proof>

Inverse

consts *rel-inv* :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b

open-bundle *rel-inv-syntax*

begin

notation *rel-inv* ($\langle (-^{-1}) \rangle$ [1000])

end

definition *rel-inv-rel* :: ('a ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool) ⇒ 'b ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool
where *rel-inv-rel* *R* *x* *y* ≡ *R* *y* *x*
adhoc-overloading *rel-inv* ≡ *rel-inv-rel*

lemma *rel-invI* [*intro*]:
assumes *R* *x* *y*
shows R^{-1} *y* *x*
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *rel-invD* [*dest*]:
assumes R^{-1} *x* *y*
shows *R* *y* *x*
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *rel-inv-iff-rel* [*simp*]: R^{-1} *x* *y* ⟷ *R* *y* *x*
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *in-dom-rel-inv-eq-in-codom* [*simp*]: *in-dom* R^{-1} = *in-codom* *R*
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *in-codom-rel-inv-eq-in-dom* [*simp*]: *in-codom* R^{-1} = *in-dom* *R*
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *in-field-rel-inv-eq-in-field* [*simp*]: *in-field* R^{-1} = *in-field* *R*
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *rel-inv-comp-eq* [*simp*]: $(R \circ S)^{-1} = S^{-1} \circ R^{-1}$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *rel-inv-inv-eq-self* [*simp*]: $R^{-1^{-1}} = R$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *rel-inv-eq-iff-eq* [*iff*]: $R^{-1} = S^{-1} \longleftrightarrow R = S$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *rel-inv-le-rel-inv-iff* [*iff*]: $R^{-1} \leq S^{-1} \longleftrightarrow R \leq S$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *rel-inv-top-eq* [*simp*]: $\top^{-1} = \top$ ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *rel-inv-bottom-eq* [*simp*]: $\perp^{-1} = \perp$ ⟨*proof*⟩

Restrictions

consts *rel-if* :: bool ⇒ 'a ⇒ 'a

open-bundle *rel-if-syntax*

begin

notation (output) *rel-if* (infixl <⟷> 50)

end

definition *rel-if-rel* $B R x y \equiv B \longrightarrow R x y$

adhoc-overloading *rel-if* \equiv *rel-if-rel*

lemma *rel-if-eq-rel-if-pred* [*simp*]:

assumes B

shows $(\text{rel-if } B R) = R$

<proof>

lemma *rel-if-eq-top-if-not-pred* [*simp*]:

assumes $\neg B$

shows $(\text{rel-if } B R) = (\lambda _ \cdot \text{True})$

<proof>

lemma *rel-if-if-impI* [*intro*]:

assumes $B \Longrightarrow R x y$

shows $(\text{rel-if } B R) x y$

<proof>

lemma *rel-ifE* [*elim*]:

assumes $(\text{rel-if } B R) x y$

obtains $\neg B \mid B R x y$

<proof>

lemma *rel-ifD*:

assumes $(\text{rel-if } B R) x y$

and B

shows $R x y$

<proof>

consts *rel-restrict-left* $:: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'a$

consts *rel-restrict-right* $:: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'a$

consts *rel-restrict* $:: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'a$

open-bundle *rel-restrict-syntax*

begin

notation *rel-restrict-left* $\langle \langle (-) \downarrow (-) \rangle \ [1000] \rangle$

notation *rel-restrict-right* $\langle \langle (-) \uparrow (-) \rangle \ [1000] \rangle$

notation *rel-restrict* $\langle \langle (-) \updownarrow (-) \rangle \ [1000] \rangle$

end

definition *rel-restrict-left-pred* $R P x y \equiv P x \wedge R x y$

adhoc-overloading *rel-restrict-left* \equiv *rel-restrict-left-pred*

definition *rel-restrict-right-pred* $R P x y \equiv P y \wedge R x y$

adhoc-overloading *rel-restrict-right* \equiv *rel-restrict-right-pred*

definition *rel-restrict-pred* $R P \equiv R \downarrow P \uparrow P$

adhoc-overloading *rel-restrict* \equiv *rel-restrict-pred*

lemma *rel-restrict-leftI* [*intro*]:

assumes $R\ x\ y$
and $P\ x$
shows $R\upharpoonright_P\ x\ y$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rel-restrict-leftE* [elim]:
assumes $R\upharpoonright_P\ x\ y$
obtains $P\ x\ R\ x\ y$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rel-restrict-left-cong*:
assumes $\bigwedge x. P\ x \longleftrightarrow P'\ x$
and $\bigwedge x\ y. P'\ x \implies R\ x\ y \longleftrightarrow R'\ x\ y$
shows $R\upharpoonright_P = R'\upharpoonright_{P'}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rel-restrict-left-restrict-left-eq-restrict-left* [simp]: $R\upharpoonright_P\upharpoonright_P = R\upharpoonright_P$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rel-restrict-left-top-eq* [simp]: $(R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool)\upharpoonright_{\top} :: 'a \Rightarrow bool = R$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rel-restrict-left-top-eq-uhint* [uhint]:
assumes $P \equiv (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow bool)$
shows $(R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool)\upharpoonright_P \equiv R$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rel-restrict-left-bottom-eq* [simp]: $(R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool)\upharpoonright_{\perp} :: 'a \Rightarrow bool = \perp$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *bottom-restrict-left-eq* [simp]: $\perp\upharpoonright_P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool = \perp$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rel-restrict-left-le-self*: $(R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool)\upharpoonright_{(P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool)} \leq R$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *le-rel-restrict-left-self-if-in-dom-le*:
assumes $in_dom\ R \leq P$
shows $R \leq (R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool)\upharpoonright_{(P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool)}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

corollary *rel-restrict-left-eq-self-if-in-dom-le* [simp]:
assumes $in_dom\ R \leq P$
shows $R\upharpoonright_P = R$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *ex-rel-restrict-left-iff-in-codom-on* [iff]: $(\exists x. R\upharpoonright_P\ x\ y) \longleftrightarrow (in_codom_on\ P\ R\ y)$ $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *in-dom-rel-restrict-leftI* [intro]:

assumes $R\ x\ y$

and $P\ x$

shows $in\text{-}dom\ R\ \downarrow_P\ x$

<proof>

lemma *in-codom-rel-restrict-leftI* [intro]:

assumes $R\ x\ y$

and $P\ x$

shows $in\text{-}codom\ R\ \downarrow_P\ y$

<proof>

lemma *rel-restrict-rightI* [intro]:

assumes $R\ x\ y$

and $P\ y$

shows $R\ \downarrow_P\ x\ y$

<proof>

lemma *rel-restrict-rightE* [elim]:

assumes $R\ \downarrow_P\ x\ y$

obtains $P\ y\ R\ x\ y$

<proof>

lemma *rel-restrict-right-cong*:

assumes $\bigwedge y. P\ y \longleftrightarrow P'\ y$

and $\bigwedge x y. P'\ y \implies R\ x\ y \longleftrightarrow R'\ x\ y$

shows $R\ \downarrow_P = R'\ \downarrow_{P'}$

<proof>

lemma *rel-restrict-right-restrict-right-eq-restrict-right* [simp]: $R\ \downarrow_P\ \downarrow_P = R\ \downarrow_P$

<proof>

lemma *rel-restrict-right-top-eq* [simp]: $(R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool)\ \downarrow_{\top} :: 'b \Rightarrow bool = R$

<proof>

lemma *rel-restrict-right-top-eq-uhint* [uhint]:

assumes $P \equiv (\top :: 'b \Rightarrow bool)$

shows $(R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool)\ \downarrow_P \equiv R$

<proof>

lemma *rel-restrict-right-bottom-eq* [simp]: $(R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool)\ \downarrow_{\perp} :: 'b \Rightarrow bool =$

\perp

<proof>

lemma *bottom-restrict-right-eq* [simp]: $\perp\ \downarrow_P :: 'b \Rightarrow bool = \perp$

<proof>

lemma *rel-restrict-right-le-self*: $(R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool)\ \downarrow_{(P :: 'b \Rightarrow bool)} \leq R$

<proof>

lemma *le-rel-restrict-right-self-if-in-codom-le*:

assumes *in-codom* $R \leq P$

shows $R \leq (R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \upharpoonright (P :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool})$

<proof>

corollary *rel-restrict-right-eq-self-if-in-codom-le* [*simp*]:

assumes *in-codom* $R \leq P$

shows $R \upharpoonright P = R$

<proof>

context

fixes $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

begin

lemma *rel-restrict-right-eq*: $R \upharpoonright P :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool} = ((R^{-1}) \upharpoonright P)^{-1}$

<proof>

lemma *rel-inv-restrict-right-rel-inv-eq-restrict-left* [*simp*]: $((R^{-1}) \upharpoonright P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})^{-1} = R \upharpoonright P$

<proof>

lemma *rel-restrict-right-iff-restrict-left*: $R \upharpoonright P :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool} \ x \ y \longleftrightarrow (R^{-1}) \upharpoonright P \ y \ x$

<proof>

end

lemma *rel-inv-rel-restrict-left-inv-rel-restrict-left-eq*:

fixes $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $Q :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

shows $((R \upharpoonright P)^{-1}) \upharpoonright Q = (((R^{-1}) \upharpoonright Q)^{-1}) \upharpoonright P$

<proof>

lemma *rel-restrict-left-right-eq-restrict-right-left*:

fixes $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $Q :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

shows $R \upharpoonright P \upharpoonright Q = R \upharpoonright Q \upharpoonright P$

<proof>

lemma *rel-restrictI* [*intro*]:

assumes $R \upharpoonright P \upharpoonright P \ x \ y$

shows $R \uparrow P \ x \ y$

<proof>

lemma *rel-restrictD* [*dest!*]:

assumes $R \uparrow P \ x \ y$

shows $R \upharpoonright P \upharpoonright P \ x \ y$

<proof>

lemma *rel-restrict-eq-restrict-left-right* [*simp*]: $R \uparrow P = R \upharpoonright P \upharpoonright P$

<proof>

lemma *rel-restrict-cong*:

assumes $\bigwedge y. P y \longleftrightarrow P' y$

and $\bigwedge x y. P' x \implies P' y \implies R x y \longleftrightarrow R' x y$

shows $R \uparrow_P = R' \uparrow_{P'}$

<proof>

lemma *rel-restrict-restrict-eq-restrict* [simp]: $R \uparrow_P \uparrow_P = R \uparrow_P$

<proof>

lemma *rel-restrict-top-eq* [simp]: $(R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \uparrow_{\top} :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool} = R$

<proof>

lemma *rel-restrict-top-eq-uhint* [uhint]:

assumes $P \equiv (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})$

shows $(R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \uparrow_P \equiv R$

<proof>

lemma *rel-restrict-bottom-eq* [simp]: $(R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \uparrow_{\perp} :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool} = \perp$

<proof>

lemma *bottom-restrict-eq* [simp]: $\perp \uparrow_P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool} = \perp$

<proof>

lemma *rel-restrict-le-self*: $(R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \uparrow_{(P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})} \leq R$

<proof>

lemma *le-rel-restrict-self-if-in-field-le*:

assumes *in-field* $R \leq P$

shows $R \leq (R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \uparrow_{(P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})}$

<proof>

corollary *rel-restrict-eq-self-if-in-field-le* [simp]:

assumes *in-field* $R \leq P$

shows $R \uparrow_P = R$

<proof>

Mappers

definition *rel-bimap f g* $(R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) x y \equiv R (f x) (g y)$

lemma *rel-bimap-eq* [simp]: *rel-bimap f g* $R x y = R (f x) (g y)$

<proof>

definition *rel-map f R* $\equiv \text{rel-bimap } f f R$

lemma *rel-bimap-self-eq-rel-map* [simp]: *rel-bimap f f R* $= \text{rel-map } f R$

<proof>

lemma *rel-map-eq* [*simp*]: $rel\text{-}map\ f\ R\ x\ y = R\ (f\ x)\ (f\ y)$
⟨*proof*⟩

end

1.1.2 Order

theory *Binary-Relations-Order-Base*

imports

Binary-Relation-Functions

HOL.Orderings

begin

lemma *le-reII* [*intro*]:
assumes $\bigwedge x\ y. R\ x\ y \implies S\ x\ y$
shows $R \leq S$
⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *le-relD* [*dest*]:
assumes $R \leq S$
and $R\ x\ y$
shows $S\ x\ y$
⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *le-relE*:
assumes $R \leq S$
obtains $\bigwedge x\ y. R\ x\ y \implies S\ x\ y$
⟨*proof*⟩

end

1.2 Functions

1.2.1 Basic Functions

theory *Functions-Base*

imports

Binary-Relation-Functions

begin

definition *id* $x \equiv x$

lemma *id-eq-self* [*simp*]: $id\ x = x$
⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *rel-map-id-eq-self* [*simp*]: $rel\text{-}map\ id\ R = R$ ⟨*proof*⟩

consts *comp* :: $'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c$

open-bundle *comp-syntax*
begin
notation *comp* (**infixl** $\langle \circ \rangle$ 55)
end

definition *comp-fun* $f\ g\ x \equiv f\ (g\ x)$
adhoc-overloading *comp* \equiv *comp-fun*

lemma *comp-eq* [*simp*]: $(f \circ g)\ x = f\ (g\ x)$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

lemma *id-comp-eq* [*simp*]: $id \circ f = f$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

lemma *comp-id-eq* [*simp*]: $f \circ id = f$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

lemma *bottom-comp-eq* [*simp*]: $\perp \circ f = \perp$ \langle *proof* \rangle

lemma *top-comp-eq* [*simp*]: $\top \circ f = \top$ \langle *proof* \rangle

definition *dep-fun-map* $f\ g\ h\ x \equiv g\ x\ (f\ x)\ (h\ (f\ x))$

definition *fun-map* $f\ g\ h \equiv dep-fun-map\ f\ (\lambda\ -.\ g)\ h$

open-bundle *dep-fun-map-syntax*

begin

notation *fun-map* (**infixr** $\langle \rightsquigarrow \rangle$ 40)

syntax

-dep-fun-map :: *idt* \Rightarrow $(\ 'a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow (\ 'c \Rightarrow 'd) \Rightarrow (\ 'b \Rightarrow 'c) \Rightarrow$
 $(\ 'a \Rightarrow 'd) (\langle \ '(-) : / -' \rangle \rightsquigarrow (-))$ [41, 41, 40] 40

end

syntax-consts *-dep-fun-map* \equiv *dep-fun-map*

translations

$(x : f) \rightsquigarrow g \equiv$ *CONST* *dep-fun-map* $f\ (\lambda x.\ g)$

lemma *fun-map-eq-dep-fun-map*: $(f \rightsquigarrow g) = ((-\ : f) \rightsquigarrow (\lambda\ -.\ g))$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

lemma *fun-map-eq-dep-fun-map-uhint* [*uhint*]:

assumes $f \equiv f'$

and $g' \equiv (\lambda\ -.\ g)$

shows $(f \rightsquigarrow g) = ((x : f') \rightsquigarrow g'\ x)$

\langle *proof* \rangle

lemma *dep-fun-map-eq* [*simp*]: $((x : f) \rightsquigarrow g\ x)\ h\ x = g\ x\ (f\ x)\ (h\ (f\ x))$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

lemma *fun-map-eq-comp* [*simp*]: $(f \rightsquigarrow g) h = g \circ h \circ f$
⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *fun-map-eq* [*simp*]: $(f \rightsquigarrow g) h x = g (h (f x))$
⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *fun-map-id-eq-comp* [*simp*]: $\text{fun-map } id = (\circ)$
⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *fun-map-id-eq-comp'* [*simp*]: $(f \rightsquigarrow id) h = h \circ f$
⟨*proof*⟩

consts *has-inverse-on* :: 'a ⇒ 'b ⇒ 'c ⇒ bool

definition *has-inverse-on-pred* ($P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) $f \equiv \text{in-codom-on } P ((=) \circ f)$

adhoc-overloading *has-inverse-on* $\equiv \text{has-inverse-on-pred}$

lemma *has-inverse-on-pred-eq-in-codom-on*: $\text{has-inverse-on } P = \text{in-codom-on } P \circ ((\circ) (=))$
⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *has-inverse-onI* [*intro*]:
 assumes $P x$
 shows $\text{has-inverse-on } P f (f x)$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *has-inverse-on-if-pred-if-eq*:
 assumes $y = f x$
 and $P x$
 shows $\text{has-inverse-on } P f y$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *has-inverse-onE* [*elim*]:
 assumes $\text{has-inverse-on } P f y$
 obtains x **where** $P x y = f x$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

context
 notes *has-inverse-on-pred-eq-in-codom-on*[*simp*]
begin

lemma *has-inverse-on-bottom-eq* [*simp*]: $\text{has-inverse-on } \perp = \perp$
⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *has-inverse-on-eq-pred-eq-eq-app* [*simp*]: $\text{has-inverse-on } ((=) P) f = (=) (f P)$
⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *has-inverse-on-sup-eq-has-inverse-on-sup-has-inverse-on* [simp]:
has-inverse-on ($P \sqcup Q$) = *has-inverse-on* $P \sqcup$ *has-inverse-on* Q
 ⟨proof⟩

end

definition *has-inverse* \equiv *has-inverse-on* \top

lemma *has-inverse-eq-has-inverse-on-top*: *has-inverse* = *has-inverse-on* \top
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *has-inverse-eq-has-inverse-on-top-uhint* [uhint]:
 assumes $P \equiv \top$
 shows *has-inverse* \equiv *has-inverse-on* P
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *has-inverse-iff-has-inverse-on-top*: *has-inverse* $f\ y \longleftrightarrow$ *has-inverse-on* $\top\ f\ y$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *has-inverseI* [intro]:
 assumes $y = f\ x$
 shows *has-inverse* $f\ y$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *has-inverseE* [elim]:
 assumes *has-inverse* $f\ y$
 obtains x where $y = f\ x$
 ⟨proof⟩

end

1.2.2 Relators

theory *Function-Relators*

imports

Binary-Relation-Functions

Functions-Base

Predicates-Lattice

ML-Unification.ML-Unification-HOL-Setup

ML-Unification.Unify-Resolve-Tactics

begin

Summary Introduces the concept of function relators. The slogan of function relators is "related functions map related inputs to related outputs".

consts *Dep-Fun-Rel* :: $'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow 'd \Rightarrow bool$

consts *Fun-Rel* :: $'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow 'd \Rightarrow bool$

open-bundle *Dep-Fun-Rel-syntax*

begin

notation *Fun-Rel* (**infixr** $\langle \Rightarrow \rangle$ 50)

syntax

-Dep-Fun-Rel-rel :: *idt* \Rightarrow *idt* \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow 'd \Rightarrow *bool*

(\langle '(-/ -/ ::/ -') \Rightarrow (-) \rangle [51, 51, 50, 50] 50)

-Dep-Fun-Rel-rel-if :: *idt* \Rightarrow *idt* \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow *bool* \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow 'd \Rightarrow *bool*

(\langle '(-/ -/ ::/ -/ |/ -') \Rightarrow (-) \rangle [51, 51, 50, 50, 50] 50)

-Dep-Fun-Rel-pred :: *idt* \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow 'd \Rightarrow *bool*

(\langle '(-/ :/ -') \Rightarrow (-) \rangle [51, 50, 50] 50)

-Dep-Fun-Rel-pred-if :: *idt* \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow *bool* \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow 'd \Rightarrow *bool*

(\langle '(-/ :/ -/ |/ -') \Rightarrow (-) \rangle [51, 50, 50, 50] 50)

end

syntax-consts

-Dep-Fun-Rel-rel -Dep-Fun-Rel-rel-if -Dep-Fun-Rel-pred -Dep-Fun-Rel-pred-if \Leftarrow
Dep-Fun-Rel

translations

(*x y* :: *R*) \Rightarrow *S* \Leftarrow *CONST Dep-Fun-Rel R* ($\lambda x y. S$)

(*x y* :: *R* | *B*) \Rightarrow *S* \Leftarrow *CONST Dep-Fun-Rel R* ($\lambda x y. \text{CONST rel-if } B S$)

(*x* : *P*) \Rightarrow *R* \Leftarrow *CONST Dep-Fun-Rel P* ($\lambda x. R$)

(*x* : *P* | *B*) \Rightarrow *R* \Leftarrow *CONST Dep-Fun-Rel P* ($\lambda x. \text{CONST rel-if } B R$)

definition *Dep-Fun-Rel-rel R S f g* $\equiv \forall x y. R x y \longrightarrow S x y (f x) (g y)$

adhoc-overloading *Dep-Fun-Rel* \Leftarrow *Dep-Fun-Rel-rel*

definition *Fun-Rel-rel (R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool) (S :: 'c \Rightarrow 'd \Rightarrow bool)* \equiv

((- - :: *R*) \Rightarrow *S*) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'c) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'd) \Rightarrow *bool*

adhoc-overloading *Fun-Rel* \Leftarrow *Fun-Rel-rel*

definition *Dep-Fun-Rel-pred P R f g* $\equiv \forall x. P x \longrightarrow R x (f x) (g x)$

adhoc-overloading *Dep-Fun-Rel* \Leftarrow *Dep-Fun-Rel-pred*

definition *Fun-Rel-pred (P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool) (R :: 'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow bool)* \equiv

((- : *P*) \Rightarrow *R*) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'c) \Rightarrow *bool*

adhoc-overloading *Fun-Rel* \Leftarrow *Fun-Rel-pred*

lemma *Fun-Rel-rel-eq-Dep-Fun-Rel-rel*:

((*R* :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow *bool*) \Rightarrow (*S* :: 'c \Rightarrow 'd \Rightarrow *bool*)) = ((- - :: *R*) \Rightarrow *S*)
<proof>

lemma *Fun-Rel-rel-eq-Dep-Fun-Rel-rel-uhint* [*uhint*]:

assumes *R* \equiv *R'*

and *S'* $\equiv (\lambda(- :: 'a) (- :: 'b). S)$

shows ((*R* :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow *bool*) \Rightarrow (*S* :: 'c \Rightarrow 'd \Rightarrow *bool*)) = ((*x y* :: *R'*) \Rightarrow *S' x y*)
<proof>

lemma *Fun-Rel-rel-iff-Dep-Fun-Rel-rel*:

((*R* :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow *bool*) \Rightarrow (*S* :: 'c \Rightarrow 'd \Rightarrow *bool*)) *f g* \longleftrightarrow ((- - :: *R*) \Rightarrow *S*) *f g*
<proof>

lemma *Fun-Rel-pred-eq-Dep-Fun-Rel-pred*:
 $((P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow (R :: 'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow \text{bool})) = ((- : P) \Rightarrow R)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *Fun-Rel-pred-eq-Dep-Fun-Rel-pred-uhint* [*uhint*]:
assumes $P \equiv P'$
and $R' \equiv (\lambda(- :: 'a). R)$
shows $((P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow (R :: 'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow \text{bool})) = ((x : P') \Rightarrow R' x)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *Fun-Rel-pred-iff-Dep-Fun-Rel-pred*:
 $((P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow (R :: 'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow \text{bool})) f g \longleftrightarrow ((- : P) \Rightarrow R) (f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b)$
 $(g :: 'a \Rightarrow 'c)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *Dep-Fun-Rel-relI* [*intro*]:
assumes $\bigwedge x y. R x y \Longrightarrow S x y (f x) (g y)$
shows $((x y :: R) \Rightarrow S x y) f g$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *Dep-Fun-Rel-relD* [*dest*]:
assumes $((x y :: R) \Rightarrow S x y) f g$
and $R x y$
shows $S x y (f x) (g y)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *Dep-Fun-Rel-relE*:
assumes $((x y :: R) \Rightarrow S x y) f g$
obtains $\bigwedge x y. R x y \Longrightarrow S x y (f x) (g y)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *Dep-Fun-Rel-rel-cong* [*cong*]:
assumes $R = R'$
and $\bigwedge x y. R' x y \Longrightarrow S x y = S' x y$
shows $((x y :: R) \Rightarrow S x y) = ((x y :: R') \Rightarrow S' x y)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *Fun-Rel-relI* [*intro*]:
assumes $\bigwedge x y. R x y \Longrightarrow S (f x) (g y)$
shows $(R \Rightarrow S) f g$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *Fun-Rel-relD* [*dest*]:
assumes $(R \Rightarrow S) f g$
and $R x y$
shows $S (f x) (g y)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *Fun-Rel-relE*:

assumes $((x\ y :: R) \Rightarrow S\ x\ y)\ f\ g$
obtains $\bigwedge x\ y. R\ x\ y \Longrightarrow S\ x\ y\ (f\ x)\ (g\ y)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *Dep-Fun-Rel-predI* [*intro*]:
assumes $\bigwedge x. P\ x \Longrightarrow R\ x\ (f\ x)\ (g\ x)$
shows $((x : P) \Rightarrow R\ x)\ f\ g$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *Dep-Fun-Rel-predD* [*dest*]:
assumes $((x : P) \Rightarrow R\ x)\ f\ g$
and $P\ x$
shows $R\ x\ (f\ x)\ (g\ x)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *Dep-Fun-Rel-predE*:
assumes $((x : P) \Rightarrow R\ x)\ f\ g$
obtains $\bigwedge x. P\ x \Longrightarrow R\ x\ (f\ x)\ (g\ x)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *Dep-Fun-Rel-pred-cong* [*cong*]:
assumes $P = P'$
and $\bigwedge x. P'\ x \Longrightarrow R\ x = R'\ x$
shows $((x : P) \Rightarrow R\ x) = ((x : P') \Rightarrow R'\ x)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *Fun-Rel-predI* [*intro*]:
assumes $\bigwedge x. P\ x \Longrightarrow R\ (f\ x)\ (g\ x)$
shows $(P \Rightarrow R)\ f\ g$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *Fun-Rel-predD* [*dest*]:
assumes $(P \Rightarrow R)\ f\ g$
and $P\ x$
shows $R\ (f\ x)\ (g\ x)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *Fun-Rel-predE*:
assumes $(P \Rightarrow R)\ f\ g$
obtains $\bigwedge x. P\ x \Longrightarrow R\ (f\ x)\ (g\ x)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rel-inv-Dep-Fun-Rel-rel-eq* [*simp*]:
fixes $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool$ **and** $S :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow 'd \Rightarrow bool$
shows $((x\ y :: R) \Rightarrow S\ x\ y)^{-1} = ((y\ x :: R^{-1}) \Rightarrow (S\ x\ y)^{-1})$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rel-inv-rel-inv-Dep-Fun-Rel-rel-iff-Dep-Fun-Rel-rel* [*iff*]:
 $((x\ y :: R^{-1}) \Rightarrow (S\ x\ y)^{-1})\ f\ g \longleftrightarrow ((x\ y :: R) \Rightarrow (S\ y\ x))\ g\ f$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *rel-inv-Dep-Fun-Rel-pred-eq* [simp]:

fixes $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

shows $((x : P) \Rightarrow R x)^{-1} = ((x : P) \Rightarrow (R x)^{-1})$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *rel-inv-Dep-Fun-Rel-pred-iff-Dep-Fun-Rel-pred* [iff]:

$((x : P) \Rightarrow (R x)^{-1}) f g \longleftrightarrow ((x : P) \Rightarrow (R x)) g f$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *Dep-Fun-Rel-pred-eq-Dep-Fun-Rel-rel*:

fixes $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

shows $((x : P) \Rightarrow R x) = ((x (- :: 'a) :: ((\Pi) P) \circ (=))) \Rightarrow R x$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *Fun-Rel-eq-eq-eq* [simp]: $((=) \Rightarrow (=)) = (=)$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

Composition lemma *Dep-Fun-Rel-rel-compI*:

assumes $((x y :: R) \Rightarrow S x y) f g$

and $\bigwedge x y. R x y \Longrightarrow ((x' y' :: T x y) \Rightarrow U x y x' y') f' g'$

and $\bigwedge x y. R x y \Longrightarrow S x y (f x) (g y) \Longrightarrow T x y (f x) (g y)$

shows $((x y :: R) \Rightarrow U x y (f x) (g y)) (f' \circ f) (g' \circ g)$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

corollary *Dep-Fun-Rel-rel-compI'*:

assumes $((x y :: R) \Rightarrow S x y) f g$

and $\bigwedge x y. R x y \Longrightarrow ((x' y' :: S x y) \Rightarrow T x y x' y') f' g'$

shows $((x y :: R) \Rightarrow T x y (f x) (g y)) (f' \circ f) (g' \circ g)$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *Dep-Fun-Rel-pred-comp-Dep-Fun-Rel-rel-compI*:

assumes $((x : P) \Rightarrow R x) f g$

and $\bigwedge x. P x \Longrightarrow ((x' y' :: S x) \Rightarrow T x x' y') f' g'$

and $\bigwedge x. P x \Longrightarrow R x (f x) (g x) \Longrightarrow S x (f x) (g x)$

shows $((x : P) \Rightarrow T x (f x) (g x)) (f' \circ f) (g' \circ g)$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

corollary *Dep-Fun-Rel-pred-comp-Dep-Fun-Rel-rel-compI'*:

assumes $((x : P) \Rightarrow R x) f g$

and $\bigwedge x. P x \Longrightarrow ((x' y' :: R x) \Rightarrow S x x' y') f' g'$

shows $((x : P) \Rightarrow S x (f x) (g x)) (f' \circ f) (g' \circ g)$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

Restrictions lemma *Dep-Fun-Rel-restrict-left-restrict-left-eq*:

assumes $\bigwedge f x y. Q f \Longrightarrow R x y \Longrightarrow P x y (f x)$

shows $((x y :: R) \Rightarrow (S x y) \upharpoonright_{P x y}) \upharpoonright_Q = ((x y :: R) \Rightarrow S x y) \upharpoonright_Q$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *Dep-Fun-Rel-restrict-right-restrict-right-eq*:
assumes $\bigwedge f x y. Q f \implies R x y \implies P x y (f y)$
shows $((x y :: R) \Rightarrow (S x y) \upharpoonright_{P x y}) \upharpoonright_Q = (((x y :: R) \Rightarrow S x y) \upharpoonright_Q)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

end

1.2.3 Functions on Predicates

theory *Predicate-Functions*

imports

Functions-Base

begin

definition *pred-map* $f (P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool) x \equiv P (f x)$

lemma *pred-map-eq* [*simp*]: $pred\text{-map } f P x = P (f x)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *comp-eq-pred-map* [*simp*]: $P \circ f = pred\text{-map } f P$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

consts *pred-if* :: $bool \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a$

open-bundle *pred-if-syntax*

begin

notation (**output**) *pred-if* (**infixl** $\langle \longrightarrow \rangle$ 50)

end

definition *pred-if-pred* $B P x \equiv B \longrightarrow P x$

adhoc-overloading $pred\text{-if} \rightleftharpoons pred\text{-if-pred}$

lemma *pred-if-eq-pred-if-pred* [*simp*]:
assumes B
shows $(pred\text{-if } B P) = P$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *pred-if-eq-top-if-not-pred* [*simp*]:
assumes $\neg B$
shows $(pred\text{-if } B P) = (\lambda-. True)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *pred-if-if-impI* [*intro*]:
assumes $B \implies P x$
shows $(pred\text{-if } B P) x$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

```

lemma pred-ifE [elim]:
  assumes (pred-if B P) x
  obtains  $\neg B \mid B P x$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

```

```

lemma pred-ifD:
  assumes (pred-if B P) x
  and B
  shows P x
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

```

end

1.2.4 Orders

```

theory Predicates-Order
  imports
    HOL.Orderings
begin

```

```

lemma le-predI [intro]:
  assumes  $\bigwedge x. P x \implies Q x$ 
  shows  $P \leq Q$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

```

```

lemma le-predD [dest]:
  assumes  $P \leq Q$ 
  and P x
  shows Q x
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

```

```

lemma le-predE:
  assumes  $P \leq Q$ 
  and P x
  obtains Q x
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

```

```

declare le-boolD[dest] and le-boolI[intro]

```

end

Monotonicity

```

theory Functions-Monotone
  imports
    Binary-Relations-Order-Base
    Function-Relators
    Predicate-Functions
    Predicates-Order

```


begin

Summary Introduces the concept of monotone functions. A function is monotone if it is related to itself - see *Dep-Fun-Rel*.

declare *le-funI*[*intro*]

declare *le-funE*[*elim*]

consts *dep-mono-wrt* :: 'a ⇒ 'b ⇒ 'c

consts *mono-wrt* :: 'a ⇒ 'b ⇒ 'c

open-bundle *dep-mono-wrt-syntax*

begin

notation *mono-wrt* (**infixr** <=> 50)

syntax

-dep-mono-wrt-rel :: *idt* ⇒ *idt* ⇒ 'a ⇒ 'b ⇒ 'c

(λ'(-/ -/ ::/ -) ⇒ (-) [51, 51, 50, 50] 50)

-dep-mono-wrt-rel-if :: *idt* ⇒ *idt* ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool ⇒ 'b ⇒ 'c

(λ'(-/ -/ ::/ -/ |/ -) ⇒ (-) [51, 51, 50, 50, 50] 50)

-dep-mono-wrt-pred :: *idt* ⇒ 'a ⇒ 'b ⇒ 'c (λ'(-/ :/ -) ⇒ (-) [51, 50, 50] 50)

-dep-mono-wrt-pred-if :: *idt* ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool ⇒ 'b ⇒ 'c

(λ'(-/ :/ -/ |/ -) ⇒ (-) [51, 50, 50, 50] 50)

end

syntax-consts

-dep-mono-wrt-rel -dep-mono-wrt-rel-if -dep-mono-wrt-pred -dep-mono-wrt-pred-if
⇒ *dep-mono-wrt*

translations

(*x y* :: *R*) ⇒ *S* ⇒ *CONST dep-mono-wrt R* (λ*x y*. *S*)

(*x y* :: *R* | *B*) ⇒ *S* ⇒ *CONST dep-mono-wrt R* (λ*x y*. *CONST rel-if B S*)

(*x* : *P*) ⇒ *Q* ⇒ *CONST dep-mono-wrt P* (λ*x*. *Q*)

(*x* : *P* | *B*) ⇒ *Q* ⇒ *CONST dep-mono-wrt P* (λ*x*. *CONST pred-if B Q*)

definition *dep-mono-wrt-rel* (*R* :: 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool)

(*S* :: 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ 'b ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool) (*f* :: 'a ⇒ 'b) ≡ ((*x y* :: *R*) ⇒ *S x y*) *f f*

adhoc-overloading *dep-mono-wrt* ⇒ *dep-mono-wrt-rel*

definition *mono-wrt-rel* (*R* :: 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) (*S* :: 'b ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool) ≡

((- :: *R*) ⇒ *S*) :: ('a ⇒ 'b) ⇒ bool

adhoc-overloading *mono-wrt* ⇒ *mono-wrt-rel*

definition *dep-mono-wrt-pred* (*P* :: 'a ⇒ bool) (*Q* :: 'a ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool) (*f* :: 'a ⇒ 'b) ≡

((*x* : *P*) ⇒ (λ(- :: 'b). *Q x*)) *f f*

adhoc-overloading *dep-mono-wrt* ⇒ *dep-mono-wrt-pred*

definition *mono-wrt-pred* (*P* :: 'a ⇒ bool) (*Q* :: 'b ⇒ bool) ≡

(((- :: 'a) : *P*) ⇒ *Q*) :: ('a ⇒ 'b) ⇒ bool

adhoc-overloading *mono-wrt* ⇒ *mono-wrt-pred*

lemma *mono-wrt-rel-eq-dep-mono-wrt-rel*:

$((R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow (S :: 'b \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool})) = ((- :: R) \Rightarrow S)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *mono-wrt-rel-eq-dep-mono-wrt-rel-uhint* [*uhint*]:

assumes $R \equiv R'$

and $S' \equiv (\lambda(- :: 'a) (- :: 'a). S)$

shows $((R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow (S :: 'b \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool})) = ((x y :: R') \Rightarrow S' x y)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *mono-wrt-rel-iff-dep-mono-wrt-rel*:

$((R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow (S :: 'b \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool})) f \longleftrightarrow$
 $\text{dep-mono-wrt } R (\lambda(- :: 'a) (- :: 'a). S) (f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *mono-wrt-pred-eq-dep-mono-wrt-pred*:

$((P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow (Q :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool})) = (((- :: 'a) : P) \Rightarrow Q)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *mono-wrt-pred-eq-dep-mono-wrt-pred-uhint* [*uhint*]:

assumes $P \equiv P'$

and $\bigwedge x. Q \equiv Q' x$

shows $((P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow (Q :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool})) = (((x : P') \Rightarrow Q' x) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow \text{bool})$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *mono-wrt-pred-iff-dep-mono-wrt-pred*:

$((P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow (Q :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool})) f \longleftrightarrow (((- :: 'a) : P) \Rightarrow Q) (f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *dep-mono-wrt-relI* [*intro*]:

assumes $\bigwedge x y. R x y \Longrightarrow S x y (f x) (f y)$

shows $((x y :: R) \Rightarrow S x y) f$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *dep-mono-wrt-relE*:

assumes $((x y :: R) \Rightarrow S x y) f$

obtains $\bigwedge x y. R x y \Longrightarrow S x y (f x) (f y)$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *dep-mono-wrt-relD* [*dest*]:

assumes $((x y :: R) \Rightarrow S x y) f$

and $R x y$

shows $S x y (f x) (f y)$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *dep-mono-wrt-rel-cong* [*cong*]:

assumes $R = R'$

and $\bigwedge x y. R' x y \Longrightarrow S x y = S' x y$

shows $((x y :: R) \Rightarrow S x y) = ((x y :: R') \Rightarrow S' x y)$

<proof>

lemma *mono-wrt-relI* [*intro*]:
 assumes $\bigwedge x y. R x y \implies S (f x) (f y)$
 shows $(R \Rightarrow S) f$
 <proof>

lemma *mono-wrt-relE*:
 assumes $(R \Rightarrow S) f$
 obtains $\bigwedge x y. R x y \implies S (f x) (f y)$
 <proof>

lemma *mono-wrt-relD* [*dest*]:
 assumes $(R \Rightarrow S) f$
 and $R x y$
 shows $S (f x) (f y)$
 <proof>

lemma *dep-mono-wrt-predI* [*intro*]:
 assumes $\bigwedge x. P x \implies Q x (f x)$
 shows $((x : P) \Rightarrow Q x) f$
 <proof>

lemma *dep-mono-wrt-predE*:
 assumes $((x : P) \Rightarrow Q x) f$
 obtains $\bigwedge x. P x \implies Q x (f x)$
 <proof>

lemma *dep-mono-wrt-predD* [*dest*]:
 assumes $((x : P) \Rightarrow Q x) f$
 and $P x$
 shows $Q x (f x)$
 <proof>

lemma *dep-mono-wrt-pred-cong* [*cong*]:
 assumes $P = P'$
 and $\bigwedge x. P' x \implies Q x = Q' x$
 shows $((x : P) \Rightarrow Q x) = ((x : P') \Rightarrow Q' x)$
 <proof>

lemma *dep-mono-wrt-pred-codom-iff-cong*:
 assumes $P = P'$
 and $\bigwedge x. P' x \implies Q x (f x) \iff Q' x (f' x)$
 shows $((x : P) \Rightarrow Q x) f \iff ((x : P') \Rightarrow Q' x) f'$
 <proof>

lemma *mono-wrt-predI* [*intro*]:
 assumes $\bigwedge x. P x \implies Q (f x)$
 shows $(P \Rightarrow Q) f$

<proof>

lemma *mono-wrt-predE*:

assumes $(P \Rightarrow Q) f$

obtains $\bigwedge x. P x \Longrightarrow Q (f x)$

<proof>

lemma *mono-wrt-predD* [*dest*]:

assumes $(P \Rightarrow Q) f$

and $P x$

shows $Q (f x)$

<proof>

context

fixes $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $S :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b$

and $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $Q :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

begin

lemma *dep-mono-wrt-rel-if-Dep-Fun-Rel-rel-self*:

assumes $((x y :: R) \Rightarrow S x y) f f$

shows $((x y :: R) \Rightarrow S x y) f$

<proof>

lemma *dep-mono-wrt-pred-if-Dep-Fun-Rel-pred-self*:

assumes $((x : P) \Rightarrow (\lambda-. Q x)) f f$

shows $((x : P) \Rightarrow Q x) f$

<proof>

lemma *Dep-Fun-Rel-rel-self-if-dep-mono-wrt-rel*:

assumes $((x y :: R) \Rightarrow S x y) f$

shows $((x y :: R) \Rightarrow S x y) f f$

<proof>

lemma *Dep-Fun-Rel-pred-self-if-dep-mono-wrt-pred*:

assumes $((x : P) \Rightarrow Q x) f$

shows $((x : P) \Rightarrow (\lambda-. Q x)) f f$

<proof>

corollary *Dep-Fun-Rel-rel-self-iff-dep-mono-wrt-rel*:

$((x y :: R) \Rightarrow S x y) f f \longleftrightarrow ((x y :: R) \Rightarrow S x y) f$

<proof>

corollary *Dep-Fun-Rel-pred-self-iff-dep-mono-wrt-pred*:

$((x : P) \Rightarrow (\lambda(- :: 'b). Q x)) f f \longleftrightarrow ((x : P) \Rightarrow Q x) f$

<proof>

lemma *dep-mono-wrt-rel-inv-eq* [*simp*]:

$((y x :: R^{-1}) \Rightarrow (S x y)^{-1}) = ((x y :: R) \Rightarrow S x y)$

<proof>

lemma *in-dom-if-rel-if-dep-mono-wrt-rel:*

assumes $((x\ y :: R) \Rightarrow S\ x\ y)\ f$
and $R\ x\ y$
shows $in_dom\ (S\ x\ y)\ (f\ x)$
<proof>

end

context

fixes $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool$ **and** $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b$
begin

corollary *in-dom-if-in-dom-if-mono-wrt-rel:*

assumes $(R \Rightarrow S)\ f$
shows $(in_dom\ R \Rightarrow in_dom\ S)\ f$
<proof>

lemma *in-codom-if-rel-if-dep-mono-wrt-rel:*

assumes $((x\ y :: R) \Rightarrow S\ x\ y)\ f$
and $R\ x\ y$
shows $in_codom\ (S\ x\ y)\ (f\ y)$
<proof>

corollary *in-codom-if-in-codom-if-mono-wrt-rel:*

assumes $(R \Rightarrow S)\ f$
shows $(in_codom\ R \Rightarrow in_codom\ S)\ f$
<proof>

corollary *in-field-if-in-field-if-mono-wrt-rel:*

assumes $(R \Rightarrow S)\ f$
shows $(in_field\ R \Rightarrow in_field\ S)\ f$
<proof>

lemma *le-rel-map-if-mono-wrt-rel:*

assumes $(R \Rightarrow S)\ f$
shows $R \leq rel_map\ f\ S$
<proof>

lemma *le-pred-map-if-mono-wrt-pred:*

assumes $(P \Rightarrow Q)\ f$
shows $P \leq pred_map\ f\ Q$
<proof>

lemma *mono-wrt-rel-if-le-rel-map:*

assumes $R \leq rel_map\ f\ S$
shows $(R \Rightarrow S)\ f$
<proof>

lemma *mono-wrt-pred-if-le-pred-map*:

assumes $P \leq \text{pred-map } f \ Q$

shows $(P \Rightarrow Q) \ f$

<proof>

corollary *mono-wrt-rel-iff-le-rel-map*: $(R \Rightarrow S) \ f \longleftrightarrow R \leq \text{rel-map } f \ S$

<proof>

corollary *mono-wrt-pred-iff-le-pred-map*: $(P \Rightarrow Q) \ f \longleftrightarrow P \leq \text{pred-map } f \ Q$

<proof>

end

lemma *dep-mono-comp-iff-dep-mono-if-all-app-eq*:

assumes $\bigwedge x. A \ x \Longrightarrow f \ (m \ x) = g \ x$

shows $((x : (A :: - \Rightarrow \text{bool})) \Rightarrow B \ x) \ (f \circ m) \longleftrightarrow ((x : A) \Rightarrow B \ x) \ g$

<proof>

lemma *dep-mono-pred-map-comp-iff-dep-mono-if-all-app-eq*:

assumes $\bigwedge x \ y. A \ x \Longrightarrow B \ x \ y \Longrightarrow f \ x \ (m \ y) = g \ x \ y$

shows $((x : A) \Rightarrow \text{pred-map } (\lambda f. f \circ m) \ ((y : B \ x) \Rightarrow C \ x \ y)) \ f$

$\longleftrightarrow ((x : A) \Rightarrow (y : (B \ x :: - \Rightarrow \text{bool})) \Rightarrow C \ x \ y) \ g$

<proof>

definition *mono* :: $(('a :: \text{ord}) \Rightarrow ('b :: \text{ord})) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

$\equiv (((\leq) :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ((\leq) :: 'b \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}))$

lemma *mono-eq-mono-wrt-le [simp]*: $(\text{mono} :: (('a :: \text{ord}) \Rightarrow ('b :: \text{ord})) \Rightarrow \text{bool})$

$=$

$((\leq) :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ((\leq) :: 'b \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool})$

<proof>

lemma *mono-eq-mono-wrt-le-uhint [uhint]*:

assumes $R \equiv (\leq) :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

and $S \equiv (\leq) :: 'b \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

shows $\text{mono} :: (('a :: \text{ord}) \Rightarrow ('b :: \text{ord})) \Rightarrow \text{bool} \equiv (R \Rightarrow S)$

<proof>

lemma *mono-iff-mono-wrt-le [iff]*: $\text{mono } f \longleftrightarrow ((\leq) \Rightarrow (\leq)) \ f \ \langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *monoI [intro]*:

assumes $\bigwedge x \ y. x \leq y \Longrightarrow f \ x \leq f \ y$

shows $\text{mono } f$

<proof>

lemma *monoE [elim]*:

assumes $\text{mono } f$

obtains $\bigwedge x \ y. x \leq y \Longrightarrow f \ x \leq f \ y$

<proof>

lemma *monoD*:
assumes *mono f*
and $x \leq y$
shows $f x \leq f y$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

definition *antimono* :: $((a :: ord) \Rightarrow (b :: ord)) \Rightarrow bool$
 $\equiv (((\leq) :: a \Rightarrow a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ((\geq) :: b \Rightarrow b \Rightarrow bool))$

lemma *antimono-eq-mono-wrt-le-ge* [*simp*]: $(antimono :: ((a :: ord) \Rightarrow (b :: ord)) \Rightarrow bool) =$
 $((\leq) :: a \Rightarrow a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ((\geq) :: b \Rightarrow b \Rightarrow bool)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *antimono-eq-mono-wrt-le-ge-uhint* [*uhint*]:
assumes $R \equiv (\leq) :: a \Rightarrow a \Rightarrow bool$
and $S \equiv (\geq) :: b \Rightarrow b \Rightarrow bool$
shows $antimono :: ((a :: ord) \Rightarrow (b :: ord)) \Rightarrow bool \equiv (R \Rightarrow S)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *antimono-iff-mono-wrt-le-ge* [*iff*]: $antimono f \longleftrightarrow ((\leq) \Rightarrow (\geq)) f$ $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *antimonoI* [*intro*]:
assumes $\bigwedge x y. x \leq y \Longrightarrow f x \geq f y$
shows $antimono f$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *antimonoE* [*elim*]:
assumes $antimono f$
obtains $\bigwedge x y. x \leq y \Longrightarrow f x \geq f y$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *antimonoD*:
assumes $antimono f$
and $x \leq y$
shows $f x \geq f y$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *antimono-Dep-Fun-Rel-rel-left*: $antimono (\lambda(R :: a \Rightarrow b \Rightarrow bool). ((x y :: R) \Rightarrow S x y))$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *antimono-Dep-Fun-Rel-pred-left*: $antimono (\lambda(P :: a \Rightarrow bool). ((x : P) \Rightarrow Q x))$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *antimono-dep-mono-wrt-rel-left*: $antimono (\lambda(R :: a \Rightarrow a \Rightarrow bool). ((x y :: R) \Rightarrow S x y))$

<proof>

lemma *antimono-dep-mono-wrt-pred-left*: *antimono* ($\lambda(P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}). ((x : P) \Rightarrow Q x)$)
<proof>

lemma *Dep-Fun-Rel-rel-if-le-left-if-Dep-Fun-Rel-rel*:
fixes $R R' :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
assumes $((x y :: R) \Rightarrow S x y) f g$
and $R' \leq R$
shows $((x y :: R) \Rightarrow S x y) f g$
<proof>

lemma *Dep-Fun-Rel-pred-if-le-left-if-Dep-Fun-Rel-pred*:
fixes $P P' :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
assumes $((x : P) \Rightarrow Q x) f g$
and $P' \leq P$
shows $((x : P') \Rightarrow Q x) f g$
<proof>

lemma *dep-mono-wrt-rel-if-le-left-if-dep-mono-wrt-rel*:
fixes $R R' :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
assumes $((x y :: R) \Rightarrow S x y) f$
and $R' \leq R$
shows $((x y :: R') \Rightarrow S x y) f$
<proof>

lemma *dep-mono-wrt-pred-if-le-left-if-dep-mono-wrt-pred*:
fixes $P P' :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
assumes $((x : P) \Rightarrow Q x) f$
and $P' \leq P$
shows $((x : P') \Rightarrow Q x) f$
<proof>

lemma *mono-Dep-Fun-Rel-rel-right*: *mono* ($\lambda(S :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow 'd \Rightarrow \text{bool}). ((x y :: R) \Rightarrow S x y)$)
<proof>

lemma *mono-Dep-Fun-Rel-pred-right*: *mono* ($\lambda(Q :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow \text{bool}). ((x : P) \Rightarrow Q x)$)
<proof>

lemma *mono-dep-mono-wrt-rel-right*: *mono* ($\lambda(S :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}). ((x y :: R) \Rightarrow S x y)$)
<proof>

lemma *mono-dep-mono-wrt-pred-right*: *mono* ($\lambda(Q :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}). ((x : P) \Rightarrow Q x)$)
<proof>

lemma *Dep-Fun-Rel-rel-if-le-right-if-Dep-Fun-Rel-rel*:
assumes $((x\ y :: R) \Rightarrow S\ x\ y)\ f\ g$
and $\bigwedge x\ y. R\ x\ y \Longrightarrow S\ x\ y\ (f\ x)\ (g\ y) \Longrightarrow T\ x\ y\ (f\ x)\ (g\ y)$
shows $((x\ y :: R) \Rightarrow T\ x\ y)\ f\ g$
<proof>

lemma *Dep-Fun-Rel-pred-if-le-right-if-Dep-Fun-Rel-pred*:
assumes $((x : P) \Rightarrow Q\ x)\ f\ g$
and $\bigwedge x. P\ x \Longrightarrow Q\ x\ (f\ x)\ (g\ x) \Longrightarrow T\ x\ (f\ x)\ (g\ x)$
shows $((x : P) \Rightarrow T\ x)\ f\ g$
<proof>

lemma *dep-mono-wrt-rel-if-le-right-if-dep-mono-wrt-rel*:
assumes $((x\ y :: R) \Rightarrow S\ x\ y)\ f$
and $\bigwedge x\ y. R\ x\ y \Longrightarrow S\ x\ y\ (f\ x)\ (f\ y) \Longrightarrow T\ x\ y\ (f\ x)\ (f\ y)$
shows $((x\ y :: R) \Rightarrow T\ x\ y)\ f$
<proof>

lemma *dep-mono-wrt-pred-if-le-right-if-dep-mono-wrt-pred*:
assumes $((x : P) \Rightarrow Q\ x)\ f$
and $\bigwedge x. P\ x \Longrightarrow Q\ x\ (f\ x) \Longrightarrow T\ x\ (f\ x)$
shows $((x : P) \Rightarrow T\ x)\ f$
<proof>

Composition lemma *dep-mono-wrt-rel-compI*:
assumes $((x\ y :: R) \Rightarrow S\ x\ y)\ f$
and $\bigwedge x\ y. R\ x\ y \Longrightarrow ((x'\ y' :: T\ x\ y) \Rightarrow U\ x\ y\ x'\ y')\ f'$
and $\bigwedge x\ y. R\ x\ y \Longrightarrow S\ x\ y\ (f\ x)\ (f\ y) \Longrightarrow T\ x\ y\ (f\ x)\ (f\ y)$
shows $((x\ y :: R) \Rightarrow U\ x\ y\ (f\ x)\ (f\ y))\ (f' \circ f)$
<proof>

corollary *dep-mono-wrt-rel-compI'*:
assumes $((x\ y :: R) \Rightarrow S\ x\ y)\ f$
and $\bigwedge x\ y. R\ x\ y \Longrightarrow ((x'\ y' :: S\ x\ y) \Rightarrow T\ x\ y\ x'\ y')\ f'$
shows $((x\ y :: R) \Rightarrow T\ x\ y\ (f\ x)\ (f\ y))\ (f' \circ f)$
<proof>

lemma *dep-mono-wrt-pred-comp-dep-mono-wrt-rel-compI*:
assumes $((x : P) \Rightarrow Q\ x)\ f$
and $\bigwedge x. P\ x \Longrightarrow ((x'\ y' :: R\ x) \Rightarrow S\ x\ x'\ y')\ f'$
and $\bigwedge x. P\ x \Longrightarrow Q\ x\ (f\ x) \Longrightarrow R\ x\ (f\ x)\ (f\ x)$
shows $((x : P) \Rightarrow (\lambda y. S\ x\ (f\ x)\ (f\ x)\ y\ y))\ (f' \circ f)$
<proof>

lemma *dep-mono-wrt-pred-comp-dep-mono-wrt-pred-compI*:
assumes $((x : P) \Rightarrow Q\ x)\ f$
and $\bigwedge x. P\ x \Longrightarrow ((x' : R\ x) \Rightarrow S\ x\ x')\ f'$
and $\bigwedge x. P\ x \Longrightarrow Q\ x\ (f\ x) \Longrightarrow R\ x\ (f\ x)$

shows $((x : P) \Rightarrow S x (f x)) (f' \circ f)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

corollary *dep-mono-wrt-pred-comp-dep-mono-wrt-pred-compI'*:

assumes $((x : P) \Rightarrow Q x) f$
and $\bigwedge x. P x \Longrightarrow ((x' : Q x) \Rightarrow S x x') f'$
shows $((x : P) \Rightarrow S x (f x)) (f' \circ f)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *mono-wrt-rel-top [iff]*:

fixes $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool$ **and** $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b$
shows $(R \Rightarrow (\top :: 'b \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool)) f$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *mono-wrt-pred-top [iff]*:

fixes $P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool$ **and** $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b$
shows $(P \Rightarrow (\top :: 'b \Rightarrow bool)) f$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

Instantiations lemma *mono-wrt-rel-self-id*:

fixes $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool$
shows $(R \Rightarrow R) (id :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *mono-wrt-pred-self-id*:

fixes $P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool$
shows $(P \Rightarrow P) (id :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *mono-dep-mono-wrt-dep-mono-wrt-comp*:

$((x : (B :: 'b \Rightarrow bool)) \Rightarrow C x) \Rightarrow (f : A \Rightarrow B) \Rightarrow (x : A) \Rightarrow C (f x) (\circ)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *mono-wrt-dep-mono-wrt-dep-fun-map*:

fixes $A :: 'a \Rightarrow bool$
shows $((f : A \Rightarrow B) \Rightarrow ((x : A) \Rightarrow (y : B) \Rightarrow (z : C (f x)) \Rightarrow D x y z) \Rightarrow$
 $(h : (x : B) \Rightarrow C x) \Rightarrow (x : A) \Rightarrow D x (f x) (h (f x))) dep-fun-map$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *mono-wrt-dep-mono-wrt-fun-map*:

fixes $A :: 'a \Rightarrow bool$
shows $((f : A \Rightarrow B) \Rightarrow ((x : C) \Rightarrow D x) \Rightarrow (h : B \Rightarrow C) \Rightarrow (x : A) \Rightarrow D (h (f x))) fun-map$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *mono-in-dom: mono in-dom* $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *mono-in-codom: mono in-codom* $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *mono-in-field: mono in-field* $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *mono-rel-comp: $((\leq) \Rightarrow (\leq) \Rightarrow (\leq)) (\circ\circ)$* $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *mono-rel-inv*: *mono rel-inv* $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *mono-rel-restrict-left*:

$((\leq) \Rightarrow (\leq) \Rightarrow (\leq))$ (*rel-restrict-left* :: $('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool$)
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *mono-rel-restrict-right*:

$((\leq) \Rightarrow (\leq) \Rightarrow (\leq))$ (*rel-restrict-right* :: $('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool$)
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *mono-ball*: $((\geq) \Rightarrow (\leq) \Rightarrow (\leq))$ *ball* $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *mono-bex*: $((\leq) \Rightarrow (\leq) \Rightarrow (\leq))$ *bex* $\langle proof \rangle$

end

theory *Reverse-Implies*

imports *Binary-Relation-Functions*

begin

definition *rev-implies* $\equiv (\longrightarrow)^{-1}$

open-bundle *rev-implies-syntax*

begin

notation *rev-implies* (**infixr** \longleftarrow 25)

end

lemma *rev-imp-eq-imp-inv* [*simp*]: $(\longleftarrow) = (\longrightarrow)^{-1}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rev-impI* [*intro!*]:

assumes $Q \Longrightarrow P$

shows $P \longleftarrow Q$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rev-impD* [*dest!*]:

assumes $P \longleftarrow Q$

shows $Q \Longrightarrow P$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rev-imp-iff-imp*: $(P \longleftarrow Q) \iff (Q \longrightarrow P)$ $\langle proof \rangle$

end

Injective

theory *Binary-Relations-Injective*

imports

Functions-Monotone
Reverse-Implies

begin

consts *rel-injective-on* :: 'a ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool

overloading
rel-injective-on-pred ≡ *rel-injective-on* :: ('a ⇒ bool) ⇒ ('a ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool) ⇒ bool

begin
definition *rel-injective-on-pred* P R ≡ ∀ x x' : P. ∀ y. R x y ∧ R x' y → x = x'

end

lemma *rel-injective-onI* [intro]:
assumes $\bigwedge x x' y. P x \implies P x' \implies R x y \implies R x' y \implies x = x'$
shows *rel-injective-on* P R
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *rel-injective-onD*:
assumes *rel-injective-on* P R
and P x P x'
and R x y R x' y
shows x = x'
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *antimono-rel-injective-on*:
 ((≤) ⇒ (≤) ⇒ (≥)) (*rel-injective-on* :: ('a ⇒ bool) ⇒ ('a ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool) ⇒ bool)
 ⟨proof⟩

consts *rel-injective-at* :: 'a ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool

overloading
rel-injective-at-pred ≡ *rel-injective-at* :: ('a ⇒ bool) ⇒ ('b ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⇒ bool

begin
definition *rel-injective-at-pred* P R ≡ ∀ x x' y. P y ∧ R x y ∧ R x' y → x = x'

end

lemma *rel-injective-atI* [intro]:
assumes $\bigwedge x x' y. P y \implies R x y \implies R x' y \implies x = x'$
shows *rel-injective-at* P R
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *rel-injective-atD*:
assumes *rel-injective-at* P R
and P y
and R x y R x' y
shows x = x'
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *rel-injective-on-if-Fun-Rel-imp-if-rel-injective-at*:
assumes *rel-injective-at* ($Q :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) ($R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$)
and ($R \Rightarrow (\longrightarrow)$) $P Q$
shows *rel-injective-on* $P R$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *rel-injective-at-if-Fun-Rel-imp-if-rel-injective-on*:
assumes *rel-injective-on* ($P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) ($R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$)
and ($R \Rightarrow (\longleftarrow)$) $P Q$
shows *rel-injective-at* $Q R$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

consts *rel-injective* :: $'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

overloading

rel-injective \equiv *rel-injective* :: $('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

begin

definition (*rel-injective* :: $('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) \equiv *rel-injective-on* ($\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$)

end

lemma *rel-injective-eq-rel-injective-on*:
 $(\text{rel-injective} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}) = \text{rel-injective-on } (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *rel-injective-eq-rel-injective-on-uhint* [*uhint*]:
assumes $P \equiv (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})$
shows *rel-injective* :: $('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool} \equiv \text{rel-injective-on } P$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *rel-injectiveI* [*intro*]:
assumes $\bigwedge x x' y. R x y \Longrightarrow R x' y \Longrightarrow x = x'$
shows *rel-injective* R
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *rel-injectiveD*:
assumes *rel-injective* R
and $R x y R x' y$
shows $x = x'$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *rel-injective-eq-rel-injective-at*:
 $(\text{rel-injective} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}) = \text{rel-injective-at } (\top :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool})$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *rel-injective-eq-rel-injective-at-uhint* [*uhint*]:
assumes $P \equiv (\top :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool})$
shows *rel-injective* :: $('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool} \equiv \text{rel-injective-at } P$

<proof>

lemma *rel-injective-on-if-rel-injective*:
fixes $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ and $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
assumes *rel-injective* R
shows *rel-injective-on* P R
<proof>

lemma *rel-injective-at-if-rel-injective*:
fixes $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ and $R :: 'b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
assumes *rel-injective* R
shows *rel-injective-at* P R
<proof>

lemma *rel-injective-if-rel-injective-on-in-dom*:
assumes *rel-injective-on* (*in-dom* R) R
shows *rel-injective* R
<proof>

lemma *rel-injective-if-rel-injective-at-in-codom*:
assumes *rel-injective-at* (*in-codom* R) R
shows *rel-injective* R
<proof>

corollary *rel-injective-on-in-dom-iff-rel-injective* [*simp*]:
rel-injective-on (*in-dom* R) $R \longleftrightarrow \text{rel-injective}$ R
<proof>

corollary *rel-injective-at-in-codom-iff-rel-injective* [*iff*]:
rel-injective-at (*in-codom* R) $R \longleftrightarrow \text{rel-injective}$ R
<proof>

lemma *rel-injective-on-compI*:
fixes $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
assumes *rel-injective* ($R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$)
and *rel-injective-on* (*in-codom* $R \sqcap \text{in-dom } S$) ($S :: 'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow \text{bool}$)
shows *rel-injective-on* P ($R \circ S$)
<proof>

end

1.2.5 Agreement

theory *Binary-Relations-Agree*
imports
 Functions-Monotone
begin

consts *rel-agree-on* :: 'a ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool

overloading

rel-agree-on-pred ≡ *rel-agree-on* :: ('a ⇒ bool) ⇒ (('a ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool) ⇒ bool) ⇒ bool

begin

definition *rel-agree-on-pred* (*P* :: 'a ⇒ bool) (*R* :: ('a ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool) ⇒ bool) ≡

∀ *R R'* : *R*. *R*↓*P* = *R'*↓*P*

end

lemma *rel-agree-onI* [*intro*]:

assumes $\bigwedge R R' x y. \mathcal{R} R \Longrightarrow \mathcal{R} R' \Longrightarrow P x \Longrightarrow R x y \Longrightarrow R' x y$

shows *rel-agree-on* *P* *R*

<proof>

lemma *rel-agree-onE*:

assumes *rel-agree-on* *P* *R*

obtains $\bigwedge R R'. \mathcal{R} R \Longrightarrow \mathcal{R} R' \Longrightarrow R \downarrow_P = R' \downarrow_P$

<proof>

lemma *rel-restrict-left-eq-if-rel-agree-onI*:

assumes *rel-agree-on* *P* *R*

and $\mathcal{R} R \mathcal{R} R'$

shows $R \downarrow_P = R' \downarrow_P$

<proof>

lemma *rel-agree-onD*:

assumes *rel-agree-on* *P* *R*

and $\mathcal{R} R \mathcal{R} R'$

and *P* *x*

and *R* *x* *y*

shows *R'* *x* *y*

<proof>

lemma *antimono-rel-agree-on*:

$((\leq) \Rightarrow (\leq) \Rightarrow (\geq))$ (*rel-agree-on* :: ('a ⇒ bool) ⇒ (('a ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool) ⇒ bool) ⇒ bool)

<proof>

lemma *le-if-in-dom-le-if-rel-agree-onI*:

assumes *rel-agree-on* *A* *R*

and $\mathcal{R} R \mathcal{R} R'$

and *in-dom* *R* ≤ *A*

shows *R* ≤ *R'*

<proof>

lemma *eq-if-in-dom-le-if-rel-agree-onI*:

assumes *rel-agree-on* *A* *R*

and $\mathcal{R} R \mathcal{R} R'$

and $in-dom R \leq A \ in-dom R' \leq A$
shows $R = R'$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

end

1.2.6 Dependent Binary Relations

theory *Dependent-Binary-Relations*

imports

Binary-Relations-Agree

begin

consts $dep-bin-rel :: 'a \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'c) \Rightarrow 'd$

consts $bin-rel :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c$

open-bundle *bin-rel-syntax*

begin

syntax $-dep-bin-rel :: \langle idt \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c \rangle (\langle \{\sum\} - : - / - \rangle [51, 50, 50] 51)$

notation $bin-rel$ (**infixr** $\langle \{\times\} \rangle 51$)

end

syntax-consts

$-dep-bin-rel \equiv dep-bin-rel$

translations

$\{\sum\}x : A. B \equiv CONST \ dep-bin-rel \ A \ (\lambda x. \ B)$

definition $dep-bin-rel-pred \ (A :: 'a \Rightarrow bool) \ (B :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool) \ (R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool) \equiv$

$\forall x \ y. \ R \ x \ y \longrightarrow A \ x \ \wedge \ B \ x \ y$

adhoc-overloading $dep-bin-rel \equiv dep-bin-rel-pred$

definition $bin-rel-pred \ (A :: 'a \Rightarrow bool) \ (B :: 'b \Rightarrow bool) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool \equiv$

$\{\sum\}(- :: 'a) : A. \ B$

adhoc-overloading $bin-rel \equiv bin-rel-pred$

lemma $bin-rel-pred-eq-dep-bin-rel-pred: \ A \ \{\times\} \ B = \{\sum\} - : A. \ B$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $bin-rel-pred-eq-dep-bin-rel-pred-uhint \ [uhint]:$

assumes $A \equiv A'$

and $\bigwedge x. \ B \equiv B' \ x$

shows $A \ \{\times\} \ B \equiv \{\sum\}x : A'. \ B' \ x$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $bin-rel-pred-iff-dep-bin-rel-pred: \ (A \ \{\times\} \ B) \ R \longleftrightarrow (\{\sum\} - : A. \ B) \ R$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *dep-bin-relI* [*intro*]:
assumes $\bigwedge x y. R x y \implies A x$
and $\bigwedge x y. R x y \implies A x \implies B x y$
shows $(\{\sum\}x : A. B x) R$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *dep-bin-rel-if-bin-rel-and*:
assumes $\bigwedge x y. R x y \implies A x \wedge B x y$
shows $(\{\sum\}x : A. B x) R$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *dep-bin-relE* [*elim*]:
assumes $(\{\sum\}x : A. B x) R$
and $R x y$
obtains $A x B x y$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *dep-bin-relE'*:
assumes $(\{\sum\}x : A. B x) R$
obtains $\bigwedge x y. R x y \implies A x \wedge B x y$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *bin-relI* [*intro*]:
assumes $\bigwedge x y. R x y \implies A x$
and $\bigwedge x y. R x y \implies A x \implies B y$
shows $(A \{\times\} B) R$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *bin-rel-if-bin-rel-and*:
assumes $\bigwedge x y. R x y \implies A x \wedge B y$
shows $(A \{\times\} B) R$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *bin-relE* [*elim*]:
assumes $(A \{\times\} B) R$
and $R x y$
obtains $A x B y$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *bin-relE'*:
assumes $(A \{\times\} B) R$
obtains $\bigwedge x y. R x y \implies A x \wedge B y$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *dep-bin-rel-cong* [*cong*]:
 $\llbracket A = A'; \bigwedge x. A' x \implies B x = B' x \rrbracket \implies (\{\sum\}x : A. B x) = \{\sum\}x : A'. B' x$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *le-dep-bin-rel-if-le-dom*:

assumes $A \leq A'$
shows $(\{\sum\}x : A. B x) \leq (\{\sum\}x : A'. B x)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *dep-bin-rel-covariant-codom*:
assumes $(\{\sum\}x : A. B x) R$
and $\bigwedge x y. R x y \implies A x \implies B x y \implies B' x y$
shows $(\{\sum\}x : A. B' x) R$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *mono-dep-bin-rel*: $((\leq) \Rightarrow (\leq) \Rightarrow (\geq) \Rightarrow (\leq))$ *dep-bin-rel*
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *mono-bin-rel*: $((\leq) \Rightarrow (\leq) \Rightarrow (\geq) \Rightarrow (\leq))$ $(\{\times\})$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *in-dom-le-if-dep-bin-rel*:
assumes $(\{\sum\}x : A. B x) R$
shows *in-dom* $R \leq A$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *in-codom-le-in-codom-on-if-dep-bin-rel*:
assumes $(\{\sum\}x : A. B x) R$
shows *in-codom* $R \leq$ *in-codom-on* $A B$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rel-restrict-left-eq-self-if-dep-bin-rel* [*simp*]:
assumes $(\{\sum\}x : A. B x) R$
shows $R \upharpoonright_A = R$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *dep-bin-rel-bottom-dom-iff-eq-bottom* [*iff*]: $(\{\sum\}x : \perp. B x) R \longleftrightarrow R = \perp$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *dep-bin-rel-bottom-codom-iff-eq-bottom* [*iff*]: $(\{\sum\}x : A. \perp) R \longleftrightarrow R = \perp$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *mono-bin-rel-dep-bin-rel-bin-rel-in-codom-on-rel-comp*:
 $(A \{\times\} B \Rightarrow (\{\sum\}x : B. C x) \Rightarrow A \{\times\} \textit{in-codom-on } B C)$ $(\circ\circ)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *mono-bin-rel-bin-rel-bin-rel-rel-comp*: $(A \{\times\} B \Rightarrow B \{\times\} C \Rightarrow A \{\times\} C)$
 $(\circ\circ)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *mono-dep-bin-rel-bin-rel-rel-inv*: $((\{\sum\}x : A. B x) \Rightarrow \textit{in-codom-on } A B \{\times\} A)$ *rel-inv*
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *mono-bin-rel-rel-inv*: $(A \{\times\} B \Rightarrow B \{\times\} A)$ *rel-inv*
<proof>

lemma *mono-dep-bin-rel-top-dep-bin-rel-inf-rel-restrict-left*:
 $((\{\sum\}x : A. B x) \Rightarrow (P : \top) \Rightarrow (\{\sum\}x : A \sqcap P. B x))$ *rel-restrict-left*
<proof>

lemma *mono-dep-bin-rel-top-dep-bin-rel-inf-rel-restrict-right*:
 $((\{\sum\}x : A. B x) \Rightarrow (P : \top) \Rightarrow (\{\sum\}x : A. B x \sqcap P))$ *rel-restrict-right*
<proof>

lemma *mono-dep-bin-rel-top-dep-bin-rel-inf-rel-restrict*:
 $((\{\sum\}x : A. B x) \Rightarrow (P : \top) \Rightarrow (\{\sum\}x : A \sqcap P. B x \sqcap P))$ *rel-restrict*
<proof>

lemma *le-if-rel-agree-on-if-dep-bin-relI*:
assumes $(\{\sum\}x : A. B x) R$
and *rel-agree-on* $A \mathcal{R}$
and $\mathcal{R} R \mathcal{R} R'$
shows $R \leq R'$
<proof>

lemma *eq-if-rel-agree-on-if-dep-bin-relI*:
assumes $(\{\sum\}x : A. B x) R (\{\sum\}x : A. B' x) R'$
and *rel-agree-on* $A \mathcal{R}$
and $\mathcal{R} R \mathcal{R} R'$
shows $R = R'$
<proof>

end

1.2.7 Extensions

theory *Binary-Relations-Extend*
imports
 Dependent-Binary-Relations
begin

consts *extend* :: $'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow 'c$

definition *extend-rel* $x y R x' y' \equiv (x = x' \wedge y = y') \vee R x' y'$
adhoc-overloading *extend* \equiv *extend-rel*

lemma *extend-leftI* [*iff*]: $(\text{extend } x y R) x y$
<proof>

lemma *extend-rightI* [*intro*]:
assumes $R x' y'$

shows $(\text{extend } x \ y \ R) \ x' \ y'$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *extendE* [*elim*]:
assumes $(\text{extend } x \ y \ R) \ x' \ y'$
obtains $x = x' \ y = y' \mid x \neq x' \vee y \neq y' \ R \ x' \ y'$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *extend-eq-self-if-rel* [*simp*]: $R \ x \ y \Longrightarrow \text{extend } x \ y \ R = R$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

context
fixes $x :: 'a$ **and** $y :: 'b$ **and** $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
begin

lemma *in-dom-extend-eq*: $\text{in-dom } (\text{extend } x \ y \ R) = \text{in-dom } R \sqcup (=) \ x$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *in-dom-extend-iff*: $\text{in-dom } (\text{extend } x \ y \ R) \ x' \longleftrightarrow \text{in-dom } R \ x' \vee x = x'$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *codom-extend-eq*: $\text{in-codom } (\text{extend } x \ y \ R) = \text{in-codom } R \sqcup (=) \ y$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *in-codom-extend-iff*: $\text{in-codom } (\text{extend } x \ y \ R) \ y' \longleftrightarrow \text{in-codom } R \ y' \vee y = y'$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

end

lemma *in-field-extend-eq*: $\text{in-field } (\text{extend } x \ y \ R) = \text{in-field } R \sqcup (=) \ x \sqcup (=) \ y$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *in-field-extend-iff*: $\text{in-field } (\text{extend } x \ y \ R) \ z \longleftrightarrow \text{in-field } R \ z \vee z = x \vee z = y$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *mono-extend*: $\text{mono } (\text{extend } x \ y :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool})$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *dep-mono-dep-bin-rel-extend*:
 $((x : A) \Rightarrow B \ x \Rightarrow (\{\sum\} x : A'. B' \ x) \Rightarrow (\{\sum\} x : A \sqcup A'. (B \sqcup B') \ x)) \text{ extend}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

consts *glue* :: $'a \Rightarrow 'b$

definition *glue-rel* ($\mathcal{R} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) $x \equiv \text{in-codom-on } \mathcal{R} \ (\lambda R. R \ x)$
adhoc-overloading $\text{glue} \Rightarrow \text{glue-rel}$

lemma *glue-rel-eq-in-codom-on*: $glue \mathcal{R} x = in-codom-on \mathcal{R} (\lambda R. R x)$
⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *glueI* [*intro*]:
 assumes $\mathcal{R} R$
 and $R x y$
 shows $glue \mathcal{R} x y$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *glueE* [*elim!*]:
 assumes $glue \mathcal{R} x y$
 obtains R **where** $\mathcal{R} R R x y$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *glue-bottom-eq* [*simp*]: $glue (\perp :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool) = \perp$
⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *glue-eq-rel-eq-self* [*simp*]: $glue ((=) R) = (R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool)$
⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *glue-sup-eq-glue-sup-glue* [*simp*]: $glue (A \sqcup B) = glue A \sqcup glue B$
⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *mono-glue*: $mono (glue :: (('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool))$
⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *dep-bin-rel-glueI*:
 fixes \mathcal{R} **defines** [*simp*]: $D \equiv in-codom-on \mathcal{R} in-dom$
 assumes $\bigwedge R. \mathcal{R} R \implies \exists A. (\{\sum\} x : A. B x) R$
 shows $(\{\sum\} x : D. B x) (glue \mathcal{R})$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

end

Right Unique

theory *Binary-Relations-Right-Unique*

imports

Binary-Relations-Injective

Binary-Relations-Extend

begin

consts *right-unique-on* :: $'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool$

overloading

right-unique-on-pred $\equiv right-unique-on :: ('a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool$

begin

definition *right-unique-on-pred* $P R \equiv \forall x : P. \forall y y'. R x y \wedge R x y' \longrightarrow y = y'$

end

lemma *right-unique-onI* [intro]:

assumes $\bigwedge x y y'. P x \implies R x y \implies R x y' \implies y = y'$
shows *right-unique-on* $P R$
<proof>

lemma *right-unique-onD*:

assumes *right-unique-on* $P R$
and $P x$
and $R x y R x y'$
shows $y = y'$
<proof>

lemma *antimono-right-unique-on*:

$((\leq) \Rightarrow (\leq) \Rightarrow (\geq))$ (*right-unique-on* $:: ('a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$)
<proof>

lemma *mono-right-unique-on-top-right-unique-on-inf-rel-restrict-left*:

$((R : \text{right-unique-on } P) \Rightarrow (P' : \top) \Rightarrow \text{right-unique-on } (P \sqcap P'))$ *rel-restrict-left*
<proof>

lemma *mono-right-unique-on-comp*:

$((R : \text{right-unique-on } P) \Rightarrow \text{right-unique-on } (\text{in-codom } (R \upharpoonright P)) \Rightarrow \text{right-unique-on } P)$ $(\circ\circ)$
<proof>

context

fixes $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $\mathcal{R} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
begin

lemma *right-unique-on-glue-if-right-unique-on-sup*:

assumes $\bigwedge R R'. \mathcal{R} R \implies \mathcal{R} R' \implies \text{right-unique-on } P (R \sqcup R')$
shows *right-unique-on* P (*glue* \mathcal{R})
<proof>

lemma *right-unique-on-if-right-unique-on-glue*:

assumes *right-unique-on* P (*glue* \mathcal{R})
and $\mathcal{R} R$
shows *right-unique-on* $P R$
<proof>

end

consts *right-unique-at* $:: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

overloading

right-unique-at-pred $\equiv \text{right-unique-at} :: ('a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
begin

definition *right-unique-at-pred* $P R \equiv \forall x y y'. P y \wedge P y' \wedge R x y \wedge R x y' \longrightarrow y = y'$
end

lemma *right-unique-atI* [*intro*]:

assumes $\bigwedge x y y'. P y \Longrightarrow P y' \Longrightarrow R x y \Longrightarrow R x y' \Longrightarrow y = y'$
shows *right-unique-at* $P R$
<proof>

lemma *right-unique-atD*:

assumes *right-unique-at* $P R$
and $P y$
and $P y'$
and $R x y R x y'$
shows $y = y'$
<proof>

lemma *right-unique-at-rel-inv-iff-rel-injective-on* [*iff*]:

right-unique-at $(P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) (R^{-1} :: 'b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \longleftrightarrow \text{rel-injective-on } P R$
<proof>

lemma *rel-injective-on-rel-inv-iff-right-unique-at* [*iff*]:

rel-injective-on $(P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) (R^{-1} :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \longleftrightarrow \text{right-unique-at } P R$
<proof>

lemma *right-unique-on-rel-inv-iff-rel-injective-at* [*iff*]:

right-unique-on $(P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) (R^{-1} :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \longleftrightarrow \text{rel-injective-at } P R$
<proof>

lemma *rel-injective-at-rel-inv-iff-right-unique-on* [*iff*]:

rel-injective-at $(P :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) (R^{-1} :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \longleftrightarrow \text{right-unique-on } P R$
<proof>

lemma *right-unique-on-if-Fun-Rel-imp-if-right-unique-at*:

assumes *right-unique-at* $(Q :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) (R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool})$
and $(R \Rightarrow (\longrightarrow)) P Q$
shows *right-unique-on* $P R$
<proof>

lemma *right-unique-at-if-Fun-Rel-rev-imp-if-right-unique-on*:

assumes *right-unique-on* $(P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) (R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool})$
and $(R \Rightarrow (\longleftarrow)) P Q$
shows *right-unique-at* $Q R$
<proof>

consts *right-unique* :: 'a ⇒ bool

overloading

right-unique ≡ *right-unique* :: ('a ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool) ⇒ bool

begin

definition (*right-unique* :: ('a ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool) ⇒ bool) ≡ *right-unique-on* (⊤ :: 'a ⇒ bool)

end

lemma *right-unique-eq-right-unique-on*:

(*right-unique* :: ('a ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool) ⇒ -) = *right-unique-on* (⊤ :: 'a ⇒ bool)
<proof>

lemma *right-unique-eq-right-unique-on-uhint* [*uhint*]:

assumes *P* ≡ (⊤ :: 'a ⇒ bool)

shows *right-unique* :: ('a ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool) ⇒ - ≡ *right-unique-on* *P*

<proof>

lemma *right-uniqueI* [*intro*]:

assumes $\bigwedge x y y'. R x y \implies R x y' \implies y = y'$

shows *right-unique* *R*

<proof>

lemma *right-uniqueD*:

assumes *right-unique* *R*

and *R* *x* *y* *R* *x* *y'*

shows *y* = *y'*

<proof>

lemma *right-unique-eq-right-unique-at*:

(*right-unique* :: ('a ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool) ⇒ bool) = *right-unique-at* (⊤ :: 'b ⇒ bool)
<proof>

lemma *right-unique-eq-right-unique-at-uhint* [*uhint*]:

assumes *P* ≡ (⊤ :: 'b ⇒ bool)

shows *right-unique* :: ('a ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool) ⇒ - ≡ *right-unique-at* *P*

<proof>

lemma *right-unique-on-if-right-unique*:

fixes *P* :: 'a ⇒ bool **and** *R* :: 'a ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool

assumes *right-unique* *R*

shows *right-unique-on* *P* *R*

<proof>

lemma *right-unique-at-if-right-unique*:

fixes *P* :: 'a ⇒ bool **and** *R* :: 'b ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool

assumes *right-unique* *R*

shows *right-unique-at* *P* *R*

<proof>

lemma *right-unique-if-right-unique-on-in-dom:*

assumes *right-unique-on (in-dom R) R*

shows *right-unique R*

<proof>

lemma *right-unique-if-right-unique-at-in-codom:*

assumes *right-unique-at (in-codom R) R*

shows *right-unique R*

<proof>

corollary *right-unique-on-in-dom-iff-right-unique [iff]:*

right-unique-on (in-dom R) R \longleftrightarrow right-unique R

<proof>

corollary *right-unique-at-in-codom-iff-right-unique [iff]:*

right-unique-at (in-codom R) R \longleftrightarrow right-unique R

<proof>

lemma *right-unique-rel-inv-iff-rel-injective [iff]:*

right-unique R^{-1} \longleftrightarrow rel-injective R

<proof>

lemma *rel-injective-rel-inv-iff-right-unique [iff]:*

rel-injective R^{-1} \longleftrightarrow right-unique R

<proof>

Instantiations **lemma** *right-unique-eq: right-unique (=)*

<proof>

end

1.2.8 Evaluation of Functions as Binary Relations

theory *Binary-Relations-Function-Evaluation*

imports

Binary-Relations-Right-Unique

Binary-Relations-Extend

begin

consts *eval* :: *'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c*

definition *eval-rel* *R x \equiv THE y. R x y*

adhoc-overloading *eval $\hat{=}$ eval-rel*

open-bundle *eval-syntax*

begin

notation *eval* ($\langle '(\cdot)' \rangle$)
notation *eval* ($\langle '(-\cdot)' \rangle$) [999, 1000] 999
end

lemma *eval-eq-if-right-unique-onI*:
assumes *right-unique-on* $P R$
and $P x$
and $R x y$
shows $R'x = y$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *eval-eq-if-right-unique-on-eqI*:
assumes *right-unique-on* $((=) x) R$
and $R x y$
shows $R'x = y$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rel-eval-if-ex1*:
assumes $\exists!y. R x y$
shows $R x (R'x)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rel-if-eval-eq-if-in-dom-if-right-unique-on-eq*:
assumes *right-unique-on* $((=) x) R$
and *in-dom* $R x$
and $R'x = y$
shows $R x y$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

corollary *rel-eval-if-in-dom-if-right-unique-on-eq*:
assumes *right-unique-on* $((=) x) R$
and *in-dom* $R x$
shows $R x (R'x)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *eq-app-eval-eq-eq* [*simp*]: $(\lambda x. (=) (f x))'x = f x$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *extend-eval-eq-if-not-in-dom* [*simp*]:
assumes $\neg(\text{in-dom } R x)$
shows $(\text{extend } x y R)'x = y$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

corollary *extend-bottom-eval-eq* [*simp*]:
fixes $x :: 'a$ **and** $y :: 'b$
shows $(\text{extend } x y (\perp :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}))'x = y$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *glue-eval-eqI*:

```

assumes right-unique-on  $P$  (glue  $\mathcal{R}$ )
and  $\mathcal{R}$   $R$ 
and  $P$   $x$ 
and  $R$   $x$   $y$ 
shows (glue  $\mathcal{R}$ )'  $x = y$ 
  <proof>

```

```

lemma glue-eval-eq-evalI:
assumes right-unique-on  $P$  (glue  $\mathcal{R}$ )
and  $\mathcal{R}$   $R$ 
and  $P$   $x$ 
and in-dom  $R$   $x$ 
shows (glue  $\mathcal{R}$ )'  $x = R$ '  $x$ 
  <proof>

```

Note: the following rest on the definition of extend and eval:

```

lemma extend-eval-eq-if-neq [simp]:
fixes  $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool$ 
shows  $x \neq y \Longrightarrow$  (extend  $y$   $z$   $R$ )'  $x = R$ '  $x$ 
  <proof>

```

```

lemma sup-eval-eq-left-eval-if-not-in-dom [simp]:
fixes  $R$   $S :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool$ 
shows  $\neg$ (in-dom  $S$   $x$ )  $\Longrightarrow$  ( $R \sqcup S$ )'  $x = R$ '  $x$ 
  <proof>

```

```

lemma sup-eval-eq-right-eval-if-not-in-dom [simp]:
fixes  $R$   $S :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool$ 
shows  $\neg$ (in-dom  $R$   $x$ )  $\Longrightarrow$  ( $R \sqcup S$ )'  $x = S$ '  $x$ 
  <proof>

```

```

lemma rel-restrict-left-eval-eq-if-pred [simp]:
fixes  $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool$ 
assumes  $P$   $x$ 
shows ( $R \upharpoonright_P$ )'  $x = R$ '  $x$ 

  <proof>

```

end

Left Total

```

theory Binary-Relations-Left-Total
imports
  Functions-Monotone
begin

consts left-total-on :: ' $a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool$ 

overloading

```

$left\text{-total-on-pred} \equiv left\text{-total-on} :: ('a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool$
begin
definition $left\text{-total-on-pred } P R \equiv \forall x : P. in\text{-dom } R x$
end

lemma $left\text{-total-onI}$ [intro]:
assumes $\bigwedge x. P x \implies in\text{-dom } R x$
shows $left\text{-total-on } P R$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $left\text{-total-onE}$ [elim]:
assumes $left\text{-total-on } P R$
and $P x$
obtains y **where** $R x y$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $le\text{-in-dom-if-left-total-on}$:
assumes $left\text{-total-on } P R$
shows $P \leq in\text{-dom } R$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $left\text{-total-on-if-le-in-dom}$:
assumes $P \leq in\text{-dom } R$
shows $left\text{-total-on } P R$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $mono\text{-left-total-on}$:
 $((\geq) \Rightarrow (\leq) \Rightarrow (\leq)) (left\text{-total-on} :: ('a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $le\text{-in-dom-iff-left-total-on}$: $P \leq in\text{-dom } R \longleftrightarrow left\text{-total-on } P R$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $mono\text{-left-total-on-top-left-total-on-inf-rel-restrict-left}$:
 $((R : left\text{-total-on } P) \Rightarrow (P' : \top) \Rightarrow left\text{-total-on } (P \sqcap P')) rel\text{-restrict-left}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $mono\text{-left-total-on-comp}$:
 $((R : left\text{-total-on } P) \Rightarrow left\text{-total-on } (in\text{-codom } (R \upharpoonright_P)) \Rightarrow left\text{-total-on } P) (\circ\circ)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

consts $left\text{-total} :: 'a \Rightarrow bool$

overloading
 $left\text{-total} \equiv left\text{-total} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool$
begin
definition $(left\text{-total} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool) \equiv left\text{-total-on } (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow bool)$
end

lemma *left-total-eq-left-total-on*:
 $(\text{left-total} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow -) = \text{left-total-on } (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *left-total-eq-left-total-on-uhint* [*uhint*]:
assumes $P \equiv \top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
shows $\text{left-total} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow - \equiv \text{left-total-on } P$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *left-totalI* [*intro*]:
assumes $\bigwedge x. \text{in-dom } R x$
shows $\text{left-total } R$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *left-totalE*:
assumes $\text{left-total } R$
obtains y **where** $R x y$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *in-dom-if-left-total*:
assumes $\text{left-total } R$
shows $\text{in-dom } R x$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *left-total-on-if-left-total*:
fixes $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
assumes $\text{left-total } R$
shows $\text{left-total-on } P R$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

end

1.3 Functions as Binary Relations

theory *Binary-Relations-Function-Base*
imports
Binary-Relations-Function-Evaluation
Binary-Relations-Left-Total
begin

Relational functions may contain further elements outside their specification.

consts $\text{rel-dep-mono-wrt} :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c$
consts $\text{rel-mono-wrt} :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c$

open-bundle *rel-mono-wrt-syntax*
begin
notation rel-mono-wrt (**infixr** $\langle \rightarrow \rangle$ 40)

syntax

-rel-dep-mono-wrt-pred :: *idt* \Rightarrow *'a* \Rightarrow *'b* \Rightarrow *'c* \Rightarrow *bool* ($\langle'(-/ :/ -') \rightarrow (-)\rangle$ [41, 41, 40] 40)

end

syntax-consts *-rel-dep-mono-wrt-pred* \equiv *rel-dep-mono-wrt*

translations

$(x : A) \rightarrow B \equiv \text{CONST } \textit{rel-dep-mono-wrt } A (\lambda x. B)$

definition *rel-dep-mono-wrt-pred* (*A* :: *'a* \Rightarrow *bool*) (*B* :: *'a* \Rightarrow *'b* \Rightarrow *bool*) (*R* :: *'a* \Rightarrow *'b* \Rightarrow *bool*) \equiv

left-total-on A R \wedge *right-unique-on A R* \wedge $((x : A) \Rightarrow B x)$ (*eval R*)

adhoc-overloading *rel-dep-mono-wrt* \equiv *rel-dep-mono-wrt-pred*

definition *rel-mono-wrt-pred* (*A* :: *'a* \Rightarrow *bool*) (*B* :: *'b* \Rightarrow *bool*) :: (*'a* \Rightarrow *'b* \Rightarrow *bool*) \Rightarrow *bool* \equiv

rel-dep-mono-wrt-pred A ($\lambda(- :: 'a). B$)

adhoc-overloading *rel-mono-wrt* \equiv *rel-mono-wrt-pred*

lemma *rel-mono-wrt-pred-eq-rel-dep-mono-wrt-pred*:

$((A :: 'a \Rightarrow \textit{bool}) \rightarrow (B :: 'b \Rightarrow \textit{bool})) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \textit{bool}) \Rightarrow \textit{bool} = (((- :: 'a) : A) \rightarrow B)$

<proof>

lemma *rel-mono-wrt-pred-eq-rel-dep-mono-wrt-pred-uhint* [*uhint*]:

assumes (*A* :: *'a* \Rightarrow *bool*) \equiv *A'*

and $\bigwedge x. B :: 'b \Rightarrow \textit{bool} \equiv B' x$

shows (*A* \rightarrow *B*) \equiv $((x : A') \rightarrow B' x)$

<proof>

lemma *rel-mono-wrt-pred-iff-rel-dep-mono-wrt-pred*:

$((A :: 'a \Rightarrow \textit{bool}) \rightarrow (B :: 'b \Rightarrow \textit{bool})) (R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \textit{bool}) \longleftrightarrow (((- :: 'a) : A) \rightarrow B) R$

<proof>

lemma *rel-dep-mono-wrt-predI* [*intro*]:

assumes *left-total-on A R*

and *right-unique-on A R*

and $((x : A) \Rightarrow B x)$ (*eval R*)

shows $((x : A) \rightarrow B x) R$

<proof>

lemma *rel-dep-mono-wrt-predE* [*elim*]:

assumes $((x : A) \rightarrow B x) R$

obtains *left-total-on A R* *right-unique-on A R* $((x : A) \Rightarrow B x)$ (*eval R*)

<proof>

lemma *rel-dep-mono-wrt-pred-cong* [*cong*]:

assumes *A* = *A'*

and $\bigwedge x y. A' x \Longrightarrow B x = B' x$

shows $((x : A) \rightarrow B x) = ((x : A') \rightarrow B' x)$
<proof>

lemma *rel-mono-wrt-predI* [*intro*]:
assumes *left-total-on A R*
and *right-unique-on A R*
and $(A \Rightarrow B)$ (*eval R*)
shows $(A \rightarrow B) R$
<proof>

lemma *rel-mono-wrt-predE* [*elim*]:
assumes $(A \rightarrow B) R$
obtains *left-total-on A R right-unique-on A R (A \Rightarrow B) (eval R)*
<proof>

lemma *mono-rel-dep-mono-wrt-pred-dep-mono-wrt-pred-eval*: $((x : A) \rightarrow B x) \Rightarrow$
 $(x : A) \Rightarrow B x$ *eval*
<proof>

lemma *ex1-rel-right-if-rel-dep-mono-wrt-predI*:
assumes $((x : A) \rightarrow B x) R$
and $A x$
shows $\exists! y. R x y$
<proof>

lemma *eq-if-rel-if-rel-if-rel-dep-mono-wrt-predI*:
assumes $((x : A) \rightarrow B x) R$
and $A x$
and $R x y R x y'$
shows $y = y'$
<proof>

lemma *eval-eq-if-rel-if-rel-dep-mono-wrt-predI* [*simp*]:
assumes $((x : A) \rightarrow B x) R$
and $A x$
and $R x y$
shows $R'x = y$
<proof>

lemma *rel-if-eval-eq-if-rel-dep-mono-wrt-predI*:
assumes $((x : A) \rightarrow B x) R$
and $A x$
and $R'x = y$
shows $R x y$
<proof>

corollary *rel-eval-if-rel-dep-mono-wrt-predI*:
assumes $((x : A) \rightarrow B x) R$
and $A x$

shows $R\ x\ (R'x)$
<proof>

corollary *rel-iff-eval-eq-if-rel-dep-mono-wrt-predI:*

assumes $((x : A) \rightarrow B\ x)\ R$
and $A\ x$
shows $R\ x\ y \longleftrightarrow R'x = y$
<proof>

lemma *rel-dep-mono-wrt-pred-relE:*

assumes $((x : A) \rightarrow B\ x)\ R$
and $A\ x$
and $R\ x\ y$
obtains $B\ x\ y\ R'x = y$
<proof>

lemma *rel-dep-mono-wrt-pred-relE':*

assumes $((x : A) \rightarrow B\ x)\ R$
obtains $\bigwedge x\ y.\ A\ x \implies R\ x\ y \implies B\ x\ y \wedge R'x = y$
<proof>

lemma *rel-codom-if-rel-if-pred-if-rel-dep-mono-wrt-pred:*

assumes $((x : A) \rightarrow B\ x)\ R$
and $A\ x$
and $R\ x\ y$
shows $B\ x\ y$
<proof>

lemma *rel-dep-mono-wrt-pred-contravariant-dom:*

assumes $((x : A) \rightarrow B\ x)\ R$
and $[dest]: \bigwedge x.\ A'\ x \implies A\ x$
shows $((x : A') \rightarrow B\ x)\ R$
<proof>

lemma *rel-dep-mono-wrt-pred-covariant-codom:*

assumes $((x : A) \rightarrow B\ x)\ R$
and $\bigwedge x.\ A\ x \implies B\ x\ (R'x) \implies B'\ x\ (R'x)$
shows $((x : A) \rightarrow B'\ x)\ R$
<proof>

lemma *rel-mono-wrt-pred-in-codom-on-if-rel-dep-mono-wrt-pred:*

assumes $((x : A) \rightarrow B\ x)\ R$
shows $(A \rightarrow \text{in-codom-on } A\ B)\ R$
<proof>

lemma *eq-comp-eval-restrict-left-le-if-rel-dep-mono-wrt-pred:*

assumes $((x : A) \rightarrow B\ x)\ R$
shows $((=) \circ \text{eval } R) \upharpoonright_A \leq R \upharpoonright_A$
<proof>

lemma *restrict-left-le-eq-comp-eval-restrict-left-if-rel-dep-mono-wrt-pred:*

assumes $((x : A) \rightarrow B\ x)\ R$
shows $R \upharpoonright_A \leq ((=) \circ \text{eval } R) \upharpoonright_A$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

corollary *restrict-left-eq-eq-comp-eval-if-rel-dep-mono-wrt-pred:*

assumes $((x : A) \rightarrow B\ x)\ R$
shows $R \upharpoonright_A = ((=) \circ \text{eval } R) \upharpoonright_A$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *eval-eq-if-rel-dep-mono-wrt-predI:*

fixes $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
assumes $((x : A) \rightarrow B\ x)\ R\ ((x : A') \rightarrow B'\ x)\ R'$
and $R \leq R'$
and $(A \sqcap A')\ x$
shows $R\ x = R'\ x$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *rel-agree-on-if-eval-eq-if-rel-dep-mono-wrt-pred:*

assumes *rel-dep-mono-wrt-pred:* $\bigwedge R. \mathcal{R}\ R \Longrightarrow \exists B. ((x : A) \rightarrow B\ x)\ R$
and $\bigwedge R\ R'\ x. \mathcal{R}\ R \Longrightarrow \mathcal{R}\ R' \Longrightarrow A\ x \Longrightarrow R\ x = R'\ x$
shows *rel-agree-on* $A\ \mathcal{R}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *mono-rel-dep-mono-wrt-pred-top-rel-dep-mono-wrt-pred-inf-rel-restrict-left:*

$((x : A) \rightarrow B\ x) \Rightarrow (A' : \top) \Rightarrow ((x : A \sqcap A') \rightarrow B\ x)$ *rel-restrict-left*
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

end

1.3.1 Clean Functions

theory *Binary-Relations-Clean-Functions*

imports

Binary-Relations-Function-Base

begin

Clean relational functions may not contain further elements outside their specification.

consts *crel-dep-mono-wrt* $:: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c$

consts *crel-mono-wrt* $:: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c$

open-bundle *crel-mono-wrt-syntax*

begin

notation *crel-mono-wrt* (**infixr** $\langle \rightarrow_c \rangle$ 50)

syntax

crel-dep-mono-wrt $:: \text{idt} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow \text{bool}\ (\langle '(-) \text{ :/ } (-) \rightarrow_c (-) \rangle [51, 50, 50] 50)$

end

syntax-consts

-crel-dep-mono-wrt \equiv *crel-dep-mono-wrt*

translations

$(x : A) \rightarrow_c B \equiv \text{CONST } \textit{crel-dep-mono-wrt } A (\lambda x. B)$

definition *crel-dep-mono-wrt-pred* $(A :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) B R \equiv ((x : A) \rightarrow B x) R \wedge \textit{in-dom } R = A$

adhoc-overloading *crel-dep-mono-wrt* \equiv *crel-dep-mono-wrt-pred*

definition *crel-mono-wrt-pred* $(A :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) B \equiv (((- :: 'a) : A) \rightarrow_c B)$

adhoc-overloading *crel-mono-wrt* \equiv *crel-mono-wrt-pred*

lemma *crel-mono-wrt-pred-eq-crel-dep-mono-wrt-pred*:

$((A :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \rightarrow_c (B :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool})) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool} = (((- :: 'a) : A) \rightarrow_c B)$
<proof>

lemma *crel-mono-wrt-pred-eq-crel-dep-mono-wrt-pred-uhint* [*uhint*]:

assumes $(A :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \equiv A'$

and $\bigwedge x. B \equiv B' x$

shows $(A \rightarrow_c B) \equiv ((x : A') \rightarrow_c B' x)$

<proof>

lemma *crel-mono-wrt-pred-iff-crel-dep-mono-wrt-pred*:

$((A :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \rightarrow_c (B :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool})) (R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \longleftrightarrow (((- :: 'a) : A) \rightarrow_c B) R$
<proof>

lemma *crel-dep-mono-wrt-predI* [*intro*]:

assumes $((x : A) \rightarrow B x) R$

and $\textit{in-dom } R \leq A$

shows $((x : A) \rightarrow_c B x) R$

<proof>

lemma *crel-dep-mono-wrt-predI'*:

assumes *left-total-on* $A R$

and *right-unique-on* $A R$

and $(\{\sum\} x : A. B x) R$

shows $((x : A) \rightarrow_c B x) R$

<proof>

lemma *crel-dep-mono-wrt-predE*:

assumes $((x : A) \rightarrow_c B x) R$

obtains $((x : A) \rightarrow B x) R \textit{ in-dom } R = A$

<proof>

lemma *crel-dep-mono-wrt-predE'* [*elim*]:

notes *crel-dep-mono-wrt-predE*[*elim*]

assumes $((x : A) \rightarrow_c B x) R$
obtains $((x : A) \rightarrow B x) R (\{\sum\} x : A. B x) R$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *crel-dep-mono-wrt-pred-cong* [*cong*]:
assumes $A = A'$
and $\bigwedge x y. A' x \implies B x = B' x$
shows $((x : A) \rightarrow_c B x) = ((x : A') \rightarrow_c B' x)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *in-dom-eq-if-crel-dep-mono-wrt-pred* [*simp*]:
assumes $((x : A) \rightarrow_c B x) R$
shows *in-dom* $R = A$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *in-codom-le-in-codom-on-if-crel-dep-mono-wrt-pred*:
assumes $((x : A) \rightarrow_c B x) R$
shows *in-codom* $R \leq$ *in-codom-on* $A B$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *crel-mono-wrt-predI* [*intro*]:
assumes $(A \rightarrow B) R$
and *in-dom* $R \leq A$
shows $(A \rightarrow_c B) R$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *crel-mono-wrt-predI'*:
assumes *left-total-on* $A R$
and *right-unique-on* $A R$
and $(A \{\times\} B) R$
shows $(A \rightarrow_c B) R$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *crel-mono-wrt-predE*:
assumes $(A \rightarrow_c B) R$
obtains $(A \rightarrow B) R$ *in-dom* $R = A$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *crel-mono-wrt-predE'* [*elim*]:
assumes $(A \rightarrow_c B) R$
obtains $(A \rightarrow B) R$ $(A \{\times\} B) R$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *in-dom-eq-if-crel-mono-wrt-pred* [*simp*]:
assumes $(A \rightarrow_c B) R$
shows *in-dom* $R = A$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *eq-if-rel-if-rel-if-crel-dep-mono-wrt-predI*:

assumes $((x : A) \rightarrow_c B x) R$
and $R x y R x y'$
shows $y = y'$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *eval-eq-if-rel-if-crel-dep-mono-wrt-predI* [simp]:

assumes $((x : A) \rightarrow_c B x) R$
and $R x y$
shows $R'x = y$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *crel-dep-mono-wrt-pred-relE*:

assumes $((x : A) \rightarrow_c B x) R$
and $R x y$
obtains $A x B x y R'x = y$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *crel-dep-mono-wrt-pred-relE'*:

assumes $((x : A) \rightarrow_c B x) R$
obtains $\bigwedge x y. R x y \implies A x \wedge B x y \wedge R'x = y$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rel-restrict-left-eq-self-if-crel-dep-mono-wrt-pred* [simp]:

assumes $((x : A) \rightarrow_c B x) R$
shows $R \upharpoonright_A = R$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

Note: clean function relations are not contravariant on their domain.

lemma *crel-dep-mono-wrt-pred-covariant-codom*:

assumes $((x : A) \rightarrow_c B x) R$
and $\bigwedge x. A x \implies B x (R'x) \implies B' x (R'x)$
shows $((x : A) \rightarrow_c B' x) R$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *eq-comp-eval-restrict-left-le-if-crel-dep-mono-wrt-pred*:

assumes [uhint]: $((x : A) \rightarrow_c B x) R$
shows $((=) \circ eval R) \upharpoonright_A \leq R$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *le-eq-comp-eval-restrict-left-if-rel-dep-mono-wrt-pred*:

assumes [uhint]: $((x : A) \rightarrow_c B x) R$
shows $R \leq ((=) \circ eval R) \upharpoonright_A$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

corollary *restrict-left-eq-eq-comp-eval-if-crel-dep-mono-wrt-pred*:

assumes $((x : A) \rightarrow_c B x) R$
shows $R = ((=) \circ eval R) \upharpoonright_A$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *eval-eq-if-crel-dep-mono-wrt-pred-if-rel-dep-mono-wrt-predI*:

fixes $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

assumes $((x : A) \rightarrow_c B x) R ((x : A') \rightarrow_c B' x) R'$

and $R \leq R'$

and $A x$

shows $R'x = R'x$

<proof>

lemma *crel-dep-mono-wrt-pred-ext*:

assumes $((x : A) \rightarrow_c B x) R ((x : A) \rightarrow_c B' x) R'$

and $\bigwedge x. A x \implies R'x = R'x$

shows $R = R'$

<proof>

lemma *eq-if-le-if-crel-dep-mono-wrt-pred-if-rel-dep-mono-wrt-pred*:

assumes $((x : A) \rightarrow_c B x) R ((x : A) \rightarrow_c B' x) R'$

and $R \leq R'$

shows $R = R'$

<proof>

lemma *ex-dom-crel-dep-mono-wrt-pred-iff-crel-dep-mono-wrt-pred-in-dom*:

$(\exists (A :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}). ((x : A) \rightarrow_c B x) R) \longleftrightarrow (((x : \text{in-dom } R) \rightarrow_c B x) R)$

<proof>

lemma *crel-mono-wrt-pred-bottom-bottom*: $((\perp :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \rightarrow_c A) (\perp :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool})$

<proof>

lemma *crel-dep-mono-wrt-pred-bottom-iff-eq-bottom [iff]*: $((x : (\perp :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})) \rightarrow_c B x) R \longleftrightarrow R = \perp$

<proof>

lemma *mono-crel-dep-mono-wrt-pred-top-crel-dep-mono-wrt-pred-inf-rel-restrict-left*:

$((x : A) \rightarrow_c B x) \Rightarrow (A' : \top) \Rightarrow (x : A \sqcap A') \rightarrow_c B x$ *rel-restrict-left*

<proof>

lemma *mono-rel-dep-mono-wrt-pred-ge-crel-dep-mono-wrt-pred-rel-restrict-left*:

$((x : A) \rightarrow_c B x) \Rightarrow (A' : (\geq) A) \Rightarrow (x : A') \rightarrow_c B x$ *rel-restrict-left*

<proof>

lemma *crel-dep-mono-wrt-pred-eq-restrict*: $((x : (A :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})) \rightarrow_c (=) x) (=) \upharpoonright_A$

<proof>

end

Symmetric

theory *Binary-Relations-Symmetric*

imports

Functions-Monotone

begin

consts *symmetric-on* :: 'a ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool

overloading

symmetric-on-pred ≡ *symmetric-on* :: ('a ⇒ bool) ⇒ ('a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⇒ bool

begin

definition *symmetric-on-pred* P R ≡ ∀ x y : P. R x y → R y x

end

lemma *symmetric-onI* [intro]:

assumes $\bigwedge x y. P x \implies P y \implies R x y \implies R y x$

shows *symmetric-on* P R

⟨proof⟩

lemma *symmetric-onD*:

assumes *symmetric-on* P R

and P x P y

and R x y

shows R y x

⟨proof⟩

lemma *symmetric-on-rel-inv-iff-symmetric-on* [iff]:

symmetric-on P R⁻¹ ↔ *symmetric-on* (P :: 'a ⇒ bool) (R :: 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool)

⟨proof⟩

lemma *antimono-symmetric-on*: *antimono* (*symmetric-on* :: ('a ⇒ bool) ⇒ ('a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⇒ bool)

⟨proof⟩

lemma *symmetric-on-if-le-pred-if-symmetric-on*:

fixes P' :: 'a ⇒ bool and R :: 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool

assumes *symmetric-on* P R

and P' ≤ P

shows *symmetric-on* P' R

⟨proof⟩

consts *symmetric* :: 'a ⇒ bool

overloading

symmetric ≡ *symmetric* :: ('a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⇒ bool

begin

definition (*symmetric* :: ('a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⇒ -) ≡ *symmetric-on* (⊤ :: 'a ⇒ bool)

end

lemma *symmetric-eq-symmetric-on*:

(*symmetric* :: ('a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⇒ -) = *symmetric-on* (⊤ :: 'a ⇒ bool)

⟨proof⟩

lemma *symmetric-eq-symmetric-on-uhint* [*uhint*]:
 $P \equiv (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Longrightarrow (\text{symmetric} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow -) \equiv \text{symmetric-on } P$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *symmetricI* [*intro*]:
 assumes $\bigwedge x y. R x y \Longrightarrow R y x$
 shows *symmetric* R
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *symmetricD*:
 assumes *symmetric* R
 and $R x y$
 shows $R y x$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *symmetric-on-if-symmetric*:
 fixes $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ and $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
 assumes *symmetric* R
 shows *symmetric-on* $P R$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *symmetric-rel-inv-iff-symmetric* [*iff*]: *symmetric* $R^{-1} \longleftrightarrow \text{symmetric } (R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *rel-inv-eq-self-if-symmetric* [*simp*]:
 assumes *symmetric* R
 shows $R^{-1} = R$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *rel-iff-rel-if-symmetric*:
 assumes *symmetric* R
 shows $R x y \longleftrightarrow R y x$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *symmetric-if-rel-inv-eq-self*:
 assumes $R^{-1} = R$
 shows *symmetric* R
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *symmetric-iff-rel-inv-eq-self*: *symmetric* $R \longleftrightarrow R^{-1} = R$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *symmetric-if-symmetric-on-in-field*:
 assumes *symmetric-on* (*in-field* R) R
 shows *symmetric* R
 ⟨*proof*⟩

corollary *symmetric-on-in-field-iff-symmetric* [iff]:
symmetric-on (in-field R) R \longleftrightarrow *symmetric R*
 ⟨proof⟩

Instantiations **lemma** *symmetric-eq* [iff]: *symmetric (=)*
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *symmetric-top*: *symmetric ($\top :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool$)*
 ⟨proof⟩

end

Reflexive

theory *Binary-Relations-Reflexive*

imports

Functions-Monotone

ML-Unification.ML-Unification-HOL-Setup

ML-Unification.Unify-Resolve-Tactics

begin

consts *reflexive-on* :: *'a \Rightarrow 'b $\Rightarrow bool$*

overloading

reflexive-on-pred \equiv *reflexive-on* :: *('a $\Rightarrow bool$) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a $\Rightarrow bool$) $\Rightarrow bool$*

begin

definition *reflexive-on-pred* *P R* $\equiv \forall x. P x \longrightarrow R x x$

end

lemma *reflexive-onI* [intro]:

assumes $\bigwedge x. P x \Longrightarrow R x x$

shows *reflexive-on P R*

⟨proof⟩

lemma *reflexive-onD* [dest]:

assumes *reflexive-on P R*

and *P x*

shows *R x x*

⟨proof⟩

context

fixes *R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a $\Rightarrow bool$* **and** *P :: 'a $\Rightarrow bool$*

begin

lemma *le-in-dom-if-reflexive-on*:

assumes *reflexive-on P R*

shows $P \leq in-dom R$

⟨proof⟩

lemma *le-in-codom-if-reflexive-on:*

assumes *reflexive-on* $P R$

shows $P \leq \text{in-codom } R$

<proof>

lemma *in-codom-eq-in-dom-if-reflexive-on-in-field:*

assumes *reflexive-on* (*in-field* R) R

shows $\text{in-codom } R = \text{in-dom } R$

<proof>

lemma *reflexive-on-rel-inv-iff-reflexive-on [iff]:*

reflexive-on $P R^{-1} \longleftrightarrow \text{reflexive-on } P R$

<proof>

lemma *mono-reflexive-on:*

$((\geq) \Rightarrow (\leq) \Rightarrow (\leq)) (\text{reflexive-on} :: ('a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool})$

<proof>

lemma *reflexive-on-if-le-pred-if-reflexive-on:*

fixes $P' :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

assumes *reflexive-on* $P R$

and $P' \leq P$

shows *reflexive-on* $P' R$

<proof>

end

lemma *reflexive-on-sup-eq [simp]:*

$(\text{reflexive-on} :: ('a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}) (P \sqcup Q)$

$= \text{reflexive-on } P \sqcap \text{reflexive-on } Q$

<proof>

lemma *reflexive-on-iff-eq-restrict-le:*

$\text{reflexive-on } (P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) (R :: 'a \Rightarrow -) \longleftrightarrow ((=) \upharpoonright_P \leq R)$

<proof>

consts *reflexive* :: $'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

overloading

reflexive $\equiv \text{reflexive} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

begin

definition *reflexive* :: $('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool} \equiv \text{reflexive-on } (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})$

end

lemma *reflexive-eq-reflexive-on:*

$(\text{reflexive} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow -) = \text{reflexive-on } (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})$

<proof>

lemma *reflexive-eq-reflexive-on-uhint* [*uhint*]:
 $P \equiv (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Longrightarrow (\text{reflexive} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow -) \equiv \text{reflexive-on } P$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *reflexiveI* [*intro*]:
assumes $\bigwedge x. R \ x \ x$
shows *reflexive* R
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *reflexiveD*:
assumes *reflexive* R
shows $R \ x \ x$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *reflexive-on-if-reflexive*:
fixes $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
assumes *reflexive* R
shows *reflexive-on* $P \ R$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *reflexive-rel-inv-iff-reflexive* [*iff*]:
 $\text{reflexive} (R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})^{-1} \longleftrightarrow \text{reflexive } R$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *reflexive-iff-eq-le*: $\text{reflexive } R \longleftrightarrow ((=) \leq R)$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

Instantiations **lemma** *reflexive-eq*: *reflexive* $(=)$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *reflexive-top*: *reflexive* $(\top :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

end

Transitive

theory *Binary-Relations-Transitive*

imports

Functions-Monotone

begin

consts *transitive-on* :: $'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

overloading

transitive-on-pred $\equiv \text{transitive-on} :: ('a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

begin

definition *transitive-on-pred* $P R \equiv \forall x y z : P. R x y \wedge R y z \longrightarrow R x z$
end

lemma *transitive-onI* [*intro*]:
assumes $\bigwedge x y z. P x \Longrightarrow P y \Longrightarrow P z \Longrightarrow R x y \Longrightarrow R y z \Longrightarrow R x z$
shows *transitive-on* $P R$
<proof>

lemma *transitive-onD*:
assumes *transitive-on* $P R$
and $P x P y P z$
and $R x y R y z$
shows $R x z$
<proof>

lemma *transitive-on-if-rel-comp-self-imp*:
assumes $\bigwedge x y. P x \Longrightarrow P y \Longrightarrow (R \circ\circ R) x y \Longrightarrow R x y$
shows *transitive-on* $P R$
<proof>

lemma *transitive-on-rel-inv-iff-transitive-on* [*iff*]:
transitive-on $P R^{-1} \longleftrightarrow \text{transitive-on } (P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) (R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})$
<proof>

lemma *antimono-transitive-on*: *antimono* (*transitive-on* :: $'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) $\Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
<proof>

lemma *transitive-on-rel-map-if-mono-wrt-pred-if-transitive-on*:
fixes $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
assumes *transitive-on* $P R$
and $(Q \Rightarrow P) f$
shows *transitive-on* $Q (\text{rel-map } f R)$
<proof>

consts *transitive* :: $'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

overloading

transitive $\equiv \text{transitive} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

begin

definition (*transitive* :: $'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) $\Rightarrow \text{bool}$) $\equiv \text{transitive-on } (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})$
bool

end

lemma *transitive-eq-transitive-on*:
(transitive :: $'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) $\Rightarrow -$) = *transitive-on* $(\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})$
<proof>

lemma *transitive-eq-transitive-on-uhint* [*uhint*]:

$P \equiv (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Longrightarrow (\text{transitive} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow -) \equiv \text{transitive-on } P$
<proof>

lemma *transitiveI* [intro]:
assumes $\bigwedge x y z. R x y \Longrightarrow R y z \Longrightarrow R x z$
shows *transitive* R
<proof>

lemma *transitiveD* [dest]:
assumes *transitive* R
and $R x y R y z$
shows $R x z$
<proof>

lemma *transitive-on-if-transitive*:
fixes $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ and $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
assumes *transitive* R
shows *transitive-on* $P R$
<proof>

lemma *transitive-if-rel-comp-le-self*:
assumes $R \circ \circ R \leq R$
shows *transitive* R
<proof>

lemma *rel-comp-le-self-if-transitive*:
assumes *transitive* R
shows $R \circ \circ R \leq R$
<proof>

corollary *transitive-iff-rel-comp-le-self*: *transitive* $R \longleftrightarrow R \circ \circ R \leq R$
<proof>

lemma *transitive-if-transitive-on-in-field*:
assumes *transitive-on* (*in-field* R) R
shows *transitive* R
<proof>

corollary *transitive-on-in-field-iff-transitive* [iff]:
transitive-on (*in-field* R) $R \longleftrightarrow \text{transitive } R$
<proof>

lemma *transitive-rel-inv-iff-transitive* [iff]: *transitive* $R^{-1} \longleftrightarrow \text{transitive } (R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})$
<proof>

Instantiations **lemma** *transitive-eq*: *transitive* (=)
<proof>

lemma *transitive-top*: *transitive* ($\top :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$)
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

end

1.3.2 Preorders

theory *Preorders*
 imports
 Binary-Relations-Reflexive
 Binary-Relations-Transitive
begin

definition *preorder-on* \equiv *reflexive-on* \sqcap *transitive-on*

lemma *preorder-onI* [*intro*]:
 assumes *reflexive-on* $P R$
 and *transitive-on* $P R$
 shows *preorder-on* $P R$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *preorder-onE* [*elim*]:
 assumes *preorder-on* $P R$
 obtains *reflexive-on* $P R$ *transitive-on* $P R$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *reflexive-on-if-preorder-on*:
 assumes *preorder-on* $P R$
 shows *reflexive-on* $P R$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *transitive-on-if-preorder-on*:
 assumes *preorder-on* $P R$
 shows *transitive-on* $P R$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *transitive-if-preorder-on-in-field*:
 assumes *preorder-on* (*in-field* R) R
 shows *transitive* R
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

corollary *preorder-on-in-fieldE* [*elim*]:
 assumes *preorder-on* (*in-field* R) R
 obtains *reflexive-on* (*in-field* R) R *transitive* R
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *preorder-on-rel-inv-if-preorder-on* [*iff*]:
 preorder-on $P R^{-1} \iff$ *preorder-on* ($P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) ($R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$)

<proof>

lemma *rel-if-all-rel-if-rel-if-reflexive-on:*

assumes *reflexive-on P R*
and $\bigwedge z. P z \implies R x z \implies R y z$
and $P x$
shows $R y x$
<proof>

lemma *rel-if-all-rel-if-rel-if-reflexive-on':*

assumes *reflexive-on P R*
and $\bigwedge z. P z \implies R z x \implies R z y$
and $P x$
shows $R x y$
<proof>

consts *preorder* :: $'a \Rightarrow bool$

overloading

preorder \equiv *preorder* :: $('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool$

begin

definition (*preorder* :: $('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool$) \equiv *preorder-on* (\top :: $'a \Rightarrow bool$)

end

lemma *preorder-eq-preorder-on:*

$(preorder :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool) = preorder-on (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow bool)$
<proof>

lemma *preorder-eq-preorder-on-uhint [uhint]:*

assumes $P \equiv \top :: 'a \Rightarrow bool$
shows $(preorder :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool) \equiv preorder-on P$
<proof>

context

fixes $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool$

begin

lemma *preorderI [intro]:*

assumes *reflexive R*
and *transitive R*
shows *preorder R*
<proof>

lemma *preorderE [elim]:*

assumes *preorder R*
obtains *reflexive R transitive R*
<proof>

lemma *preorder-on-if-preorder:*

```

fixes  $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ 
assumes  $\text{preorder } R$ 
shows  $\text{preorder-on } P R$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

```

end

```

Instantiations lemma  $\text{preorder-eq: preorder } (=)$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

```

end

1.3.3 Partial Equivalence Relations

```

theory  $\text{Partial-Equivalence-Relations}$ 

```

```

imports
   $\text{Binary-Relations-Symmetric}$ 
   $\text{Preorders}$ 

```

```

begin

```

```

definition  $\text{partial-equivalence-rel-on} \equiv \text{transitive-on} \sqcap \text{symmetric-on}$ 

```

```

lemma  $\text{partial-equivalence-rel-onI}$  [intro]:
assumes  $\text{transitive-on } P R$ 
and  $\text{symmetric-on } P R$ 
shows  $\text{partial-equivalence-rel-on } P R$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

```

```

lemma  $\text{partial-equivalence-rel-onE}$  [elim]:
assumes  $\text{partial-equivalence-rel-on } P R$ 
obtains  $\text{transitive-on } P R \text{ symmetric-on } P R$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

```

```

lemma  $\text{partial-equivalence-rel-on-rel-self-if-rel-dom}$ :
assumes  $\text{partial-equivalence-rel-on } (P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) (R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})$ 
and  $P x P y$ 
and  $R x y$ 
shows  $R x x$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

```

```

lemma  $\text{partial-equivalence-rel-on-rel-self-if-rel-codom}$ :
assumes  $\text{partial-equivalence-rel-on } (P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) (R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})$ 
and  $P x P y$ 
and  $R x y$ 
shows  $R y y$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

```

```

lemma  $\text{partial-equivalence-rel-on-rel-inv-iff-partial-equivalence-rel-on}$  [iff]:

```

partial-equivalence-rel-on $P R^{-1} \iff \text{partial-equivalence-rel-on } (P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})$
 $(R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

consts *partial-equivalence-rel* :: $'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

overloading

partial-equivalence-rel $\equiv \text{partial-equivalence-rel} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

begin

definition $(\text{partial-equivalence-rel} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \equiv \text{partial-equivalence-rel-on}$
 $(\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})$

end

lemma *partial-equivalence-rel-eq-partial-equivalence-rel-on*:

$(\text{partial-equivalence-rel} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}) = \text{partial-equivalence-rel-on}$
 $(\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *partial-equivalence-rel-eq-partial-equivalence-rel-on-uhint* [*uhint*]:

assumes $P \equiv \top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

shows $(\text{partial-equivalence-rel} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \equiv \text{partial-equivalence-rel-on}$
 P
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

context

fixes $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

begin

lemma *partial-equivalence-relI* [*intro*]:

assumes *transitive* R

and *symmetric* R

shows *partial-equivalence-rel* R

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *reflexive-on-in-field-if-partial-equivalence-rel*:

assumes *partial-equivalence-rel* R

shows *reflexive-on* (*in-field* R) R

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *partial-equivalence-relE* [*elim*]:

assumes *partial-equivalence-rel* R

obtains *preorder-on* (*in-field* R) R *symmetric* R

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *partial-equivalence-rel-on-if-partial-equivalence-rel*:

fixes $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

assumes *partial-equivalence-rel* R

shows *partial-equivalence-rel-on* $P R$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *partial-equivalence-rel-rel-inv-iff-partial-equivalence-rel* [iff]:
partial-equivalence-rel $R^{-1} \longleftrightarrow$ *partial-equivalence-rel* R
 ⟨proof⟩

corollary *in-codom-eq-in-dom-if-partial-equivalence-rel*:
assumes *partial-equivalence-rel* R
shows *in-codom* $R =$ *in-dom* R
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *partial-equivalence-rel-rel-comp-self-eq-self*:
assumes *partial-equivalence-rel* R
shows $(R \circ\circ R) = R$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *partial-equivalence-rel-if-partial-equivalence-rel-on-in-field*:
assumes *partial-equivalence-rel-on* (*in-field* R) R
shows *partial-equivalence-rel* R
 ⟨proof⟩

corollary *partial-equivalence-rel-on-in-field-iff-partial-equivalence-rel* [iff]:
partial-equivalence-rel-on (*in-field* R) $R \longleftrightarrow$ *partial-equivalence-rel* R
 ⟨proof⟩

end

Instantiations **lemma** *partial-equivalence-rel-eq*: *partial-equivalence-rel* $(=)$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *partial-equivalence-rel-top*: *partial-equivalence-rel* $(\top :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})$
 ⟨proof⟩

end

1.3.4 Equivalences

theory *Equivalence-Relations*
imports
 Partial-Equivalence-Relations
begin

definition *equivalence-rel-on* \equiv *partial-equivalence-rel-on* \sqcap *reflexive-on*

lemma *equivalence-rel-onI* [intro]:
assumes *partial-equivalence-rel-on* $P R$
and *reflexive-on* $P R$
shows *equivalence-rel-on* $P R$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *equivalence-rel-onE* [elim]:
assumes *equivalence-rel-on P R*
obtains *partial-equivalence-rel-on P R reflexive-on P R*
<proof>

lemma *equivalence-rel-on-in-field-if-partial-equivalence-rel*:
assumes *partial-equivalence-rel R*
shows *equivalence-rel-on (in-field R) R*
<proof>

corollary *partial-equivalence-rel-iff-equivalence-rel-on-in-field*:
partial-equivalence-rel R \longleftrightarrow equivalence-rel-on (in-field R) R
<proof>

consts *equivalence-rel* :: 'a \Rightarrow bool

overloading
equivalence-rel \equiv *equivalence-rel* :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool

begin
definition (*equivalence-rel* :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool) \equiv *equivalence-rel-on* (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow bool)
end

lemma *equivalence-rel-eq-equivalence-rel-on*:
(*equivalence-rel* :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool) = *equivalence-rel-on* (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow bool)
<proof>

lemma *equivalence-rel-eq-equivalence-rel-on-uhint* [uhint]:
assumes *P* \equiv \top :: 'a \Rightarrow bool
shows *equivalence-rel* :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool \equiv *equivalence-rel-on P*
<proof>

context
fixes *R* :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool
begin

lemma *equivalence-relI* [intro]:
assumes *partial-equivalence-rel R*
and *reflexive R*
shows *equivalence-rel R*
<proof>

lemma *equivalence-relE* [elim]:
assumes *equivalence-rel R*
obtains *partial-equivalence-rel R reflexive R*
<proof>

lemma *equivalence-rel-on-if-equivalence*:

```

fixes  $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ 
assumes equivalence-rel  $R$ 
shows equivalence-rel-on  $P R$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

end

Instantiations lemma equivalence-eq: equivalence-rel  $(=)$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma equivalence-top: equivalence-rel  $(\top :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

end

```

Antisymmetric

```

theory Binary-Relations-Antisymmetric
imports
  Binary-Relation-Functions
  Functions-Monotone
begin

consts antisymmetric-on ::  $'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ 

overloading
  antisymmetric-on-pred  $\equiv$  antisymmetric-on ::  $('a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ 
begin
  definition antisymmetric-on-pred  $P R \equiv \forall x y : P. R x y \wedge R y x \longrightarrow x = y$ 
end

lemma antisymmetric-onI [intro]:
assumes  $\bigwedge x y. P x \Longrightarrow P y \Longrightarrow R x y \Longrightarrow R y x \Longrightarrow x = y$ 
shows antisymmetric-on  $P R$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma antisymmetric-onD:
assumes antisymmetric-on  $P R$ 
and  $P x P y$ 
and  $R x y R y x$ 
shows  $x = y$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma antisymmetric-onE:
assumes antisymmetric-on  $P R$ 
obtains  $\bigwedge x y. P x \Longrightarrow P y \Longrightarrow R x y \Longrightarrow R y x \Longrightarrow x = y$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

```

lemma *antimono-antisymmetric-on*:

$((\leq) \Rightarrow (\leq) \Rightarrow (\geq))$ (*antisymmetric-on* :: ('a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool)
<proof>

consts *antisymmetric* :: 'a \Rightarrow bool

overloading

antisymmetric \equiv *antisymmetric* :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool

begin

definition *antisymmetric* :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow - \equiv *antisymmetric-on* (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow bool)

end

lemma *antisymmetric-eq-antisymmetric-on*:

(*antisymmetric* :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow -) = *antisymmetric-on* (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow bool)
<proof>

lemma *antisymmetric-eq-antisymmetric-on-uhint* [*uhint*]:

$P \equiv (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Longrightarrow (\text{antisymmetric} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow -) \equiv \text{antisymmetric-on } P$
<proof>

lemma *antisymmetricI* [*intro*]:

assumes $\bigwedge x y. R x y \Longrightarrow R y x \Longrightarrow x = y$
shows *antisymmetric* R
<proof>

lemma *antisymmetricD*:

assumes *antisymmetric* R
and $R x y R y x$
shows $x = y$
<proof>

lemma *antisymmetricE*:

assumes *antisymmetric* R
obtains $\bigwedge x y. R x y \Longrightarrow R y x \Longrightarrow x = y$
<proof>

lemma *antisymmetric-on-if-antisymmetric*:

fixes $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
assumes *antisymmetric* R
shows *antisymmetric-on* P R
<proof>

lemma *antisymmetric-if-antisymmetric-on-in-field*:

assumes *antisymmetric-on* (*in-field* R) R
shows *antisymmetric* R
<proof>

corollary *antisymmetric-on-in-field-iff-antisymmetric* [iff]:
antisymmetric-on (in-field R) R \longleftrightarrow *antisymmetric R*
 ⟨proof⟩

end

1.3.5 Partial Orders

theory *Partial-Orders*

imports

Binary-Relations-Antisymmetric

Preorders

begin

definition *partial-order-on* \equiv *preorder-on* \sqcap *antisymmetric-on*

lemma *partial-order-onI* [intro]:

assumes *preorder-on P R*

and *antisymmetric-on P R*

shows *partial-order-on P R*

⟨proof⟩

lemma *partial-order-onE* [elim]:

assumes *partial-order-on P R*

obtains *preorder-on P R antisymmetric-on P R*

⟨proof⟩

lemma *transitive-if-partial-order-on-in-field*:

assumes *partial-order-on (in-field R) R*

shows *transitive R*

⟨proof⟩

lemma *antisymmetric-if-partial-order-on-in-field*:

assumes *partial-order-on (in-field R) R*

shows *antisymmetric R*

⟨proof⟩

consts *partial-order* :: 'a \Rightarrow bool

overloading

partial-order \equiv *partial-order* :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool

begin

definition (*partial-order* :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool) \equiv *partial-order-on* (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow bool)

end

lemma *partial-order-eq-partial-order-on*:

```
(partial-order :: ('a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⇒ bool) = partial-order-on (⊤ :: 'a ⇒ bool)
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma partial-order-eq-partial-order-on-uhint [uhint]:
  assumes  $P \equiv \top :: 'a \Rightarrow bool$ 
  shows (partial-order :: ('a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⇒ bool) ≡ partial-order-on P
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
context
  fixes  $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool$ 
begin
```

```
lemma partial-orderI [intro]:
  assumes preorder R
  and antisymmetric R
  shows partial-order R
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma partial-orderE [elim]:
  assumes partial-order R
  obtains preorder R antisymmetric R
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma partial-order-on-if-partial-order:
  fixes  $P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool$ 
  assumes partial-order R
  shows partial-order-on P R
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
end
```

```
end
```

1.3.6 Restricted Equality

```
theory Restricted-Equality
  imports
    Binary-Relations-Order-Base
    Binary-Relation-Functions
    Equivalence-Relations
    Partial-Orders
begin
```

Summary Introduces notations and theorems for restricted equalities. An equality (=) can be restricted to only apply to a subset of its elements. The restriction can be formulated, for example, by a predicate or a set.

```
open-bundle eq-rel-restrict-syntax
begin
syntax
```

```

-eq-restrict-infix :: 'a ⇒ 'b ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool (⟨(-) =(-) (-)⟩ [51,51,51] 50)
-eq-restrict :: 'b ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool (⟨'(-)'⟩)
end

```

syntax-consts

```

-eq-restrict-infix ⇒ rel-restrict-left and
-eq-restrict ⇒ rel-restrict-left

```

translations

```

(=P) ⇒ CONST rel-restrict-left (=) P
x =P y ⇒ CONST rel-restrict-left (=) P x y

```

lemma *in-dom-eq-restrict-eq* [simp]: *in-dom* (=P) = P ⟨proof⟩

lemma *in-codom-eq-restrict-eq* [simp]: *in-codom* (=P) = P ⟨proof⟩

lemma *in-field-eq-restrict-eq* [simp]: *in-field* (=P) = P ⟨proof⟩

Order Properties **context**

```

fixes P :: 'a ⇒ bool

```

begin

context

begin

lemma *reflexive-on-eq-restrict*: *reflexive-on* P ((=P) :: 'a ⇒ -) ⟨proof⟩

lemma *transitive-eq-restrict*: *transitive* ((=P) :: 'a ⇒ -) ⟨proof⟩

lemma *symmetric-eq-restrict*: *symmetric* ((=P) :: 'a ⇒ -) ⟨proof⟩

lemma *antisymmetric-eq-restrict*: *antisymmetric* ((=P) :: 'a ⇒ -) ⟨proof⟩

end

context

begin

lemma *preorder-on-eq-restrict*: *preorder-on* P ((=P) :: 'a ⇒ -)

⟨proof⟩

lemma *partial-equivalence-rel-eq-restrict*: *partial-equivalence-rel* ((=P) :: 'a ⇒ -)

⟨proof⟩

end

lemma *partial-order-on-eq-restrict*: *partial-order-on* P ((=P) :: 'a ⇒ -)

⟨proof⟩

lemma *equivalence-rel-on-eq-restrict*: *equivalence-rel-on* P ((=P) :: 'a ⇒ -)

⟨proof⟩

end

end

1.3.7 Composing Functions

theory *Binary-Relations-Function-Composition*

imports

Binary-Relations-Clean-Functions

Restricted-Equality

begin

lemma *dep-bin-rel-eval-rel-comp-if-dep-bin-rel-if-crel-dep-mono-wrt-pred*:

assumes $((x : A) \rightarrow_c B\ x)\ R$
and $\bigwedge x. A\ x \implies (\{\sum\}y : B\ x. C\ x\ y)\ R'$
shows $(\{\sum\}x : A. C\ x\ (R'x))\ (R \circ \circ R')$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *crel-dep-mono-wrt-pred-eval-rel-comp-if-rel-dep-mono-wrt-pred-if-crel-dep-mono-wrt-pred*:

assumes $((x : A) \rightarrow_c B\ x)\ R$
and $\bigwedge x. A\ x \implies ((y : B\ x) \rightarrow C\ x\ y)\ R'$
shows $((x : A) \rightarrow_c C\ x\ (R'x))\ (R \circ \circ R')$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

corollary *mono-crel-mono-rel-mono-crel-mono-rel-comp*: $((A \rightarrow_c B) \implies (B \rightarrow C))$

$\implies A \rightarrow_c C$ $(\circ \circ)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rel-comp-eval-eq-if-rel-dep-mono-wrt-pred-if-crel-dep-mono-wrt-predI* [*simp*]:

assumes $((x : A) \rightarrow_c B\ x)\ R$
and $\bigwedge x. A\ x \implies ((y : B\ x) \rightarrow C\ x\ y)\ R'$
and $A\ x$
shows $(R \circ \circ R')'x = R'(R'x)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *eq-restrict-comp-eq-if-crel-dep-mono-wrt-pred* [*simp*]:

assumes $((x : A) \rightarrow_c B\ x)\ R$
shows $(=_{A}) \circ \circ R = R$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *comp-eq-restrict-if-crel-dep-mono-wrt-pred* [*simp*]:

assumes $(A \rightarrow_c B)\ R$
shows $R \circ \circ (=_{B}) = R$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

end

1.3.8 Extending Functions

theory *Binary-Relations-Function-Extend*

imports

Binary-Relations-Clean-Functions

begin

lemma *left-total-on-eq-sup-extend-if-left-total-on*:

assumes *left-total-on* $A\ R$
shows *left-total-on* $((=)\ x \sqcup A)\ (\text{extend } x\ y\ R)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *right-unique-on-eq-sup-extend-if-not-in-dom-if-right-unique-on:*

assumes *right-unique-on* A R
and $\neg(\text{in-dom } R \ x)$
shows *right-unique-on* $((=) \ x \sqcup A)$ $(\text{extend } x \ y \ R)$
<proof>

lemma *rel-dep-mono-wrt-eq-sup-if-extend-if-rel-dep-mono-wrt-predI:*

assumes $((x : A) \rightarrow B \ x) \ R$
and $\neg(\text{in-dom } R \ x)$
shows $((x' : (=) \ x \sqcup A) \rightarrow (\text{if } x' = x \ \text{then } (=) \ y \ \text{else } B \ x'))$ $(\text{extend } x \ y \ R)$
<proof>

lemma *rel-dep-mono-wrt-eq-sup-extend-if-rel-dep-mono-wrt-predI:*

assumes $((x : A) \rightarrow B \ x) \ R$
and $\neg(\text{in-dom } R \ x)$
and $B \ x \ y$
shows $((x' : (=) \ x \sqcup A) \rightarrow B \ x')$ $(\text{extend } x \ y \ R)$
<proof>

lemma *crel-dep-mono-wrt-eq-sup-if-extend-if-crel-dep-mono-wrt-predI:*

assumes $((x : A) \rightarrow_c B \ x) \ R$
and $\neg(\text{in-dom } R \ x)$
shows $((x' : (=) \ x \sqcup A) \rightarrow_c (\text{if } x' = x \ \text{then } (=) \ y \ \text{else } B \ x'))$ $(\text{extend } x \ y \ R)$
<proof>

lemma *crel-dep-mono-wrt-eq-sup-extend-if-rel-dep-mono-wrt-predI:*

assumes $((x : A) \rightarrow_c B \ x) \ R$
and $\neg(\text{in-dom } R \ x)$
and $B \ x \ y$
shows $((x' : (=) \ x \sqcup A) \rightarrow_c B \ x')$ $(\text{extend } x \ y \ R)$
<proof>

context

fixes $\mathcal{R} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $A :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and**
 D

defines $[\text{simp}] : D \equiv \text{in-codom-on } \mathcal{R} \ A$

begin

lemma *rel-dep-mono-wrt-pred-glue-if-right-unique-if-rel-dep-mono-wrt-pred:*

assumes $\bigwedge R. \mathcal{R} \ R \Longrightarrow ((x : A \ R) \rightarrow B \ x) \ R$
and *runique: right-unique-on* D $(\text{glue } \mathcal{R})$
shows $((x : D) \rightarrow B \ x)$ $(\text{glue } \mathcal{R})$
<proof>

lemma *crel-dep-mono-wrt-pred-glue-if-right-unique-if-crel-dep-mono-wrt-pred:*

assumes $\bigwedge R. \mathcal{R} \ R \Longrightarrow ((x : A \ R) \rightarrow_c B \ x) \ R$
and *right-unique-on* D $(\text{glue } \mathcal{R})$
shows $((x : D) \rightarrow_c B \ x)$ $(\text{glue } \mathcal{R})$

```

    <proof>

end

lemma right-unique-on-sup-if-rel-agree-on-sup-if-right-unique-on:
  assumes right-unique-on P R right-unique-on P R'
  and rel-agree-on (P  $\sqcap$  in-dom R  $\sqcap$  in-dom R') ((=) R  $\sqcup$  (=) R')
  shows right-unique-on P (R  $\sqcup$  R')
<proof>

lemma crel-dep-mono-wrt-pred-sup-if-eval-eq-if-crel-dep-mono-wrt-pred:
  assumes dep-funs: ((x : A)  $\rightarrow_c$  B x) R ((x : A')  $\rightarrow_c$  B x) R'
  and  $\bigwedge x. A x \implies A' x \implies R'x = R'x$ 
  shows ((x : A  $\sqcup$  A')  $\rightarrow_c$  B x) (R  $\sqcup$  R')
<proof>

end

1.3.9 Lambda Abstractions

theory Binary-Relations-Function-Lambda
  imports Binary-Relations-Clean-Functions
begin

consts rel-lambda :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  ('b  $\Rightarrow$  'c)  $\Rightarrow$  'd

definition rel-lambda-pred A f x y  $\equiv$  A x  $\wedge$  f x = y
ad hoc overloading rel-lambda  $\Rightarrow$  rel-lambda-pred

open bundle rel-lambda-syntax
begin
syntax
  -rel-lambda :: ptrns  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  'c ( $\langle$ 2 $\lambda$ - : -./ - $\rangle$  60)
end

syntax_consts
  -rel-lambda  $\Rightarrow$  rel-lambda
translations
   $\lambda x xs : A. f \rightarrow$  CONST rel-lambda A ( $\lambda x. (\lambda xs : A. f)$ )
   $\lambda x : A. f \Rightarrow$  CONST rel-lambda A ( $\lambda x. f$ )

lemma rel-lambdaI [intro]:
  assumes A x
  and f x = y
  shows ( $\lambda x : A. f x$ ) x y
<proof>

lemma rel-lambda-appI:
  assumes A x

```

shows $(\lambda x : A. f x) x (f x)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rel-lambdaE* [*elim!*]:
assumes $(\lambda x : A. f x) x y$
obtains $A x y = f x$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rel-lambda-cong* [*cong*]:
 $\llbracket \bigwedge x. A x \longleftrightarrow A' x; \bigwedge x. A' x \implies f x = f' x \rrbracket \implies (\lambda x : A. f x) = \lambda x : A'. f' x$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *in-dom-rel-lambda-eq* [*simp*]: *in-dom* $(\lambda x : A. f x) = A$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *in-codom-rel-lambda-eq-has-inverse-on* [*simp*]: *in-codom* $(\lambda x : A. f x) =$
has-inverse-on $A f$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *left-total-on-rel-lambda*: *left-total-on* $A (\lambda x : A. f x)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *right-unique-on-rel-lambda*: *right-unique-on* $A (\lambda x : A. f x)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *crel-dep-mono-wrt-pred-rel-lambda*: $((x : A) \rightarrow_c ((=) (f x))) (\lambda x : A. f x)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

Compare the following with $(rel-dep-mono-wrt ?A ?B \implies dep-mono-wrt ?A ?B)$ (\cdot).

lemma *mono-dep-mono-wrt-pred-crel-dep-mono-wrt-pred-rel-lambda*:
 $((A : \top) \implies ((x : A) \implies B x) \implies (x : A) \rightarrow_c B x) rel-lambda$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rel-lambda-eval-eq* [*simp*]:
assumes $A x$
shows $(\lambda x : A. f x)'x = f x$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *app-eq-if-rel-lambda-eqI*:
assumes $(\lambda x : A. f x) = (\lambda x : A. g x)$
and $A x$
shows $f x = g x$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *crel-dep-mono-wrt-pred-inf-rel-lambda-inf-if-rel-dep-mono-wrt-pred*:
assumes $((x : A) \rightarrow B x) R$
shows $((x : A \sqcap A') \rightarrow_c B x) (\lambda x : A \sqcap A'. R' x)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

corollary *crel-dep-mono-wrt-pred-rel-lambda-if-le-if-rel-dep-mono-wrt-pred*:

assumes $((x : A) \rightarrow B x) R$
and $[uhint]: A' \leq A$
shows $((x : A') \rightarrow_c B x) (\lambda x : A'. R'x)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rel-lambda-ext*:

assumes $((x : A) \rightarrow_c B x) R$
and $\bigwedge x. A x \implies f x = R'x$
shows $(\lambda x : A. f x) = R$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rel-lambda-eval-eq-if-crel-dep-mono-wrt-pred* $[simp]: ((x : A) \rightarrow_c B x) R$

$\implies (\lambda x : A. R'x) = R$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

Every element of *crel-dep-mono-wrt* $A B$ may be expressed as a lambda abstraction.

lemma *eq-rel-lambda-if-crel-dep-mono-wrt-predE*:

assumes $((x : A) \rightarrow_c B x) R$
obtains f **where** $R = (\lambda x : A. f x)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rel-restrict-left-eq-rel-lambda-if-le-if-rel-dep-mono-wrt-pred*:

assumes $((x : A) \rightarrow B x) R$
and $A' \leq A$
shows $R \upharpoonright_{A'} = (\lambda x : A'. R'x)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *mono-rel-lambda*: *mono* $(\lambda A. \lambda x : A. f x)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

end

theory *Binary-Relations-Functions*

imports

Binary-Relations-Clean-Functions
Binary-Relations-Function-Base
Binary-Relations-Function-Composition
Binary-Relations-Function-Evaluation
Binary-Relations-Function-Extend
Binary-Relations-Function-Lambda

begin

end

```

theory Binary-Relations-Order
  imports
    Binary-Relations-Order-Base
    Binary-Relations-Reflexive
    Binary-Relations-Symmetric
    Binary-Relations-Transitive
begin

```

Summary Basic results about the order on binary relations.

```

lemma in-dom-if-rel-if-rel-comp-le:
  assumes  $(R \circ S) \leq (S \circ R)$ 
  and  $R\ x\ y\ S\ y\ z$ 
  shows in-dom  $S\ x$ 
  <proof>

```

```

lemma in-codom-if-rel-if-rel-comp-le:
  assumes  $(R \circ S) \leq (S \circ R)$ 
  and  $R\ x\ y\ S\ y\ z$ 
  shows in-codom  $R\ z$ 
  <proof>

```

```

lemma rel-comp-le-rel-inv-if-rel-comp-le-if-symmetric:
  assumes symms: symmetric  $R1$  symmetric  $R2$ 
  and le:  $(R1 \circ R2) \leq R3$ 
  shows  $(R2 \circ R1) \leq R3^{-1}$ 
  <proof>

```

```

lemma rel-inv-le-rel-comp-if-le-rel-comp-if-symmetric:
  assumes symms: symmetric  $R1$  symmetric  $R2$ 
  and le:  $R3 \leq (R1 \circ R2)$ 
  shows  $R3^{-1} \leq (R2 \circ R1)$ 
  <proof>

```

```

corollary rel-comp-le-rel-comp-if-rel-comp-le-rel-comp-if-symmetric:
  assumes symmetric  $(R1 :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})$  symmetric  $R2$  symmetric  $R3$  sym-
metric  $R4$ 
  and  $(R1 \circ R2) \leq (R3 \circ R4)$ 
  shows  $(R2 \circ R1) \leq (R4 \circ R3)$ 
  <proof>

```

```

corollary rel-comp-le-rel-comp-iff-if-symmetric:
  assumes symmetric  $(R1 :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})$  symmetric  $R2$  symmetric  $R3$  sym-
metric  $R4$ 
  shows  $(R1 \circ R2) \leq (R3 \circ R4) \iff (R2 \circ R1) \leq (R4 \circ R3)$ 
  <proof>

```

```

corollary eq-if-le-rel-if-symmetric:
  assumes symmetric  $R$  symmetric  $S$ 
  and  $(R \circ S) \leq (S \circ R)$ 

```

```

shows  $(R \circ S) = (S \circ R)$ 
<proof>

lemma rel-comp-le-rel-comp-if-le-rel-if-reflexive-on-in-codom-if-transitive:
assumes trans: transitive S
and refl-on: reflexive-on (in-codom S) R
and le-rel:  $R \leq S$ 
shows  $R \circ S \leq S \circ R$ 
<proof>

end

Irreflexive

theory Binary-Relations-Irreflexive
imports
  Functions-Monotone
begin

consts irreflexive-on :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  bool

overloading
  irreflexive-on-pred  $\equiv$  irreflexive-on :: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  bool
begin
  definition irreflexive-on-pred  $P R \equiv \forall x : P. \neg(R x x)$ 
end

lemma irreflexive-onI [intro]:
assumes  $\bigwedge x. P x \implies \neg(R x x)$ 
shows irreflexive-on P R
<proof>

lemma irreflexive-onD [dest]:
assumes irreflexive-on P R
and  $P x$ 
shows  $\neg(R x x)$ 
<proof>

lemma antimono-irreflexive-on:
 $((\leq) \Rightarrow (\leq) \Rightarrow (\geq))$  (irreflexive-on :: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  bool)
<proof>

consts irreflexive :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool

overloading
  irreflexive  $\equiv$  irreflexive :: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  bool
begin

```

definition (*irreflexive* :: ('a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⇒ bool) ≡ *irreflexive-on* (⊤ :: 'a ⇒ bool)

end

lemma *irreflexive-eq-irreflexive-on*:

(*irreflexive* :: ('a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⇒ -) = *irreflexive-on* (⊤ :: 'a ⇒ bool)
<proof>

lemma *irreflexive-eq-irreflexive-on-uhint* [*uhint*]:

assumes $P \equiv (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})$
shows *irreflexive* :: ('a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⇒ - ≡ *irreflexive-on* P
<proof>

lemma *irreflexiveI* [*intro*]:

assumes $\bigwedge x. \neg(R\ x\ x)$
shows *irreflexive* R
<proof>

lemma *irreflexiveD*:

assumes *irreflexive* R
shows $\neg(R\ x\ x)$
<proof>

lemma *irreflexive-on-if-irreflexive*:

fixes $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
assumes *irreflexive* R
shows *irreflexive-on* $P\ R$
<proof>

end

theory *Binary-Relations-Asymmetric*

imports

Binary-Relations-Irreflexive

Binary-Relations-Antisymmetric

Functions-Monotone

begin

consts *asymmetric-on* :: 'a ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool

overloading

asymmetric-on-pred ≡ *asymmetric-on* :: ('a ⇒ bool) ⇒ ('a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⇒ bool

begin

definition *asymmetric-on-pred* ($P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) ($R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$)
≡ $\forall x\ y : P. R\ x\ y \longrightarrow \neg(R\ y\ x)$

end

lemma *asymmetric-onI* [*intro*]:

assumes $\bigwedge x y. P x \implies P y \implies R x y \implies \neg(R y x)$

shows *asymmetric-on* $P R$

<proof>

lemma *asymmetric-onD* [*dest*]:

assumes *asymmetric-on* $P R$

and $P x P y$

and $R x y$

shows $\neg(R y x)$

<proof>

lemma *asymmetric-onE*:

assumes *asymmetric-on* $P R$

obtains $\bigwedge x y. P x \implies P y \implies R x y \implies \neg(R y x)$

<proof>

lemma *asymmetric-on-le-irreflexive-on*:

(asymmetric-on :: ('a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow -) \leq irreflexive-on

<proof>

lemma *asymmetric-on-le-antisymmetric-on*:

(asymmetric-on :: ('a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow -) \leq antisymmetric-on

<proof>

lemma *antimono-asymmetric-on*:

((\leq) \Rightarrow (\leq) \Rightarrow (\geq)) (asymmetric-on :: ('a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool)

<proof>

lemma *asymmetric-on-rel-map-if-mono-wrt-pred-if-asymmetric-on*:

fixes $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

assumes *asymmetric-on* $P R$

and $(Q \Rightarrow P) f$

shows *asymmetric-on* Q $(\text{rel-map } f R)$

<proof>

consts *asymmetric* :: $'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

overloading

asymmetric \equiv *asymmetric* :: $('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

begin

definition *asymmetric* :: $('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow - \equiv$ *asymmetric-on* $(\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})$

end

lemma *asymmetric-eq-asymmetric-on*:

(asymmetric :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow -) = asymmetric-on $(\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})$

<proof>

lemma *asymmetric-eq-asymmetric-on-uhint* [*uhint*]:
 $P \equiv (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Longrightarrow (\text{asymmetric} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow -) \equiv \text{asymmetric-on } P$
<proof>

lemma *asymmetricI* [*intro*]:
assumes $\bigwedge x y. R x y \Longrightarrow \neg(R y x)$
shows *asymmetric* R
<proof>

lemma *asymmetricD* [*dest*]:
assumes *asymmetric* R
and $R x y$
shows $\neg(R y x)$
<proof>

lemma *asymmetricE*:
assumes *asymmetric* R
obtains $\bigwedge x y. R x y \Longrightarrow \neg(R y x)$
<proof>

lemma *asymmetric-on-if-asymmetric*:
fixes $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
assumes *asymmetric* R
shows *asymmetric-on* $P R$
<proof>

lemma *asymmetric-if-asymmetric-on-in-field*:
assumes *asymmetric-on* (*in-field* R) R
shows *asymmetric* R
<proof>

corollary *asymmetric-on-in-field-iff-asymmetric* [*iff*]:
 $\text{asymmetric-on } (\text{in-field } R) R \longleftrightarrow \text{asymmetric } R$
<proof>

lemma *asymmetric-on-if-asymmetric-restrict*:
assumes *asymmetric* $R \uparrow_P$
shows *asymmetric-on* $P R$
<proof>

lemma *asymmetric-restrict-if-asymmetric-on*:
assumes *asymmetric-on* $P R$
shows *asymmetric* $R \uparrow_P$
<proof>

corollary *asymmetric-restrict-iff-asymmetric-on* [*iff*]: $\text{asymmetric } R \uparrow_P \longleftrightarrow \text{asymmetric-on } P R$
<proof>

lemma *asymmetric-le-irreflexive*:
 (*asymmetric* :: ('a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⇒ -) ≤ *irreflexive*
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *asymmetric-le-antisymmetric*:
 (*asymmetric* :: ('a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⇒ -) ≤ *antisymmetric*
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *antimono-asymmetric*: *antimono* (*asymmetric* :: ('a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⇒ -)
 ⟨*proof*⟩

end

Surjective

theory *Binary-Relations-Surjective*

imports

Binary-Relations-Left-Total

HOL-Syntax-Bundles-Lattices

begin

consts *rel-surjective-at* :: 'a ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool

overloading

rel-surjective-at-pred ≡ *rel-surjective-at* :: ('a ⇒ bool) ⇒ ('b ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⇒ bool

begin

definition *rel-surjective-at-pred* *P R* ≡ ∀ *y* : *P*. *in-codom R y*

end

lemma *rel-surjective-atI* [*intro*]:
assumes ∧*y*. *P y* ⇒ *in-codom R y*
shows *rel-surjective-at P R*
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *rel-surjective-atE* [*elim*]:
assumes *rel-surjective-at P R*
and *P y*
obtains *x* **where** *R x y*
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *in-codom-if-rel-surjective-at*:
assumes *rel-surjective-at P R*
and *P y*
shows *in-codom R y*
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *rel-surjective-at-rel-inv-iff-left-total-on* [iff]:
rel-surjective-at ($P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) ($R^{-1} :: 'b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) \longleftrightarrow *left-total-on* P R
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *left-total-on-rel-inv-iff-rel-surjective-at* [iff]:
left-total-on ($P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) ($R^{-1} :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) \longleftrightarrow *rel-surjective-at* P R
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *mono-rel-surjective-at*:
 ($(\geq) \Rightarrow (\leq) \Rightarrow (\leq)$) (*rel-surjective-at* :: ($'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) \Rightarrow ($'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) \Rightarrow bool)
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *rel-surjective-at-iff-le-codom*:
rel-surjective-at ($P :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) ($R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) \longleftrightarrow $P \leq \text{in-codom } R$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *rel-surjective-at-compI*:
 fixes $P :: 'c \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ and $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ and $S :: 'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
 assumes *surj-R*: *rel-surjective-at* (*in-dom* S) R
 and *surj-S*: *rel-surjective-at* P S
 shows *rel-surjective-at* P ($R \circ \circ S$)
 ⟨proof⟩

consts *rel-surjective* :: $'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

overloading

rel-surjective \equiv *rel-surjective* :: ($'b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) \Rightarrow bool

begin

definition (*rel-surjective* :: ($'b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) \Rightarrow $-$) \equiv *rel-surjective-at* ($\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$)

end

lemma *rel-surjective-eq-rel-surjective-at*:
 (*rel-surjective* :: ($'b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) \Rightarrow $-$) = *rel-surjective-at* ($\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$)
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *rel-surjective-eq-rel-surjective-at-uhint* [uhint]:
 assumes $P \equiv (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})$
 shows (*rel-surjective* :: ($'b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) \Rightarrow $-$) \equiv *rel-surjective-at* P
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *rel-surjectiveI*:
 assumes $\bigwedge y. \text{in-codom } R$ y
 shows *rel-surjective* R
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *rel-surjectiveE*:
 assumes *rel-surjective* R
 obtains x where R x y

<proof>

lemma *in-codom-if-rel-surjective*:

assumes *rel-surjective R*

shows *in-codom R y*

<proof>

lemma *rel-surjective-rel-inv-iff-left-total [iff]*: *rel-surjective $R^{-1} \iff$ left-total R*

<proof>

lemma *left-total-rel-inv-iff-rel-surjective [iff]*: *left-total $R^{-1} \iff$ rel-surjective R*

<proof>

lemma *rel-surjective-at-if-surjective*:

fixes *P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool and R :: 'b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool*

assumes *rel-surjective R*

shows *rel-surjective-at P R*

<proof>

end

Bi-Total

theory *Binary-Relations-Bi-Total*

imports

Binary-Relations-Left-Total

Binary-Relations-Surjective

begin

definition *bi-total-on P Q \equiv left-total-on P \sqcap rel-surjective-at Q*

lemma *bi-total-onI [intro]*:

assumes *left-total-on P R*

and *rel-surjective-at Q R*

shows *bi-total-on P Q R*

<proof>

lemma *bi-total-onE [elim]*:

assumes *bi-total-on P Q R*

obtains *left-total-on P R rel-surjective-at Q R*

<proof>

lemma *bi-total-on-restricts-if-Fun-Rel-iff-if-bi-total-on*:

assumes *bi-total-on P Q R*

and *(R \Rightarrow (\longleftarrow)) P Q*

shows *bi-total-on P Q R \upharpoonright_P \upharpoonright_Q*

<proof>

definition *bi-total* \equiv *bi-total-on* ($\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) ($\top :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) :: ($'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) $\Rightarrow \text{bool}$

lemma *bi-total-eq-bi-total-on*:

(*bi-total* :: ($'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) $\Rightarrow \text{bool}$) = *bi-total-on* ($\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) ($\top :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$)
<proof>

lemma *bi-total-eq-bi-total-on-uhint* [*uhint*]:

assumes $P \equiv (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})$

and $Q \equiv (\top :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool})$

shows (*bi-total* :: ($'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) $\Rightarrow \text{bool}$) \equiv *bi-total-on* P Q

<proof>

lemma *bi-totalI* [*intro*]:

assumes *left-total* R

and *rel-surjective* R

shows *bi-total* R

<proof>

lemma *bi-totalE* [*elim*]:

assumes *bi-total* R

obtains *left-total* R *rel-surjective* R

<proof>

end

Bi-Unique

theory *Binary-Relations-Bi-Unique*

imports

Binary-Relations-Injective

Binary-Relations-Right-Unique

begin

definition *bi-unique-on* \equiv *right-unique-on* \sqcap *rel-injective-on*

lemma *bi-unique-onI* [*intro*]:

assumes *right-unique-on* P R

and *rel-injective-on* P R

shows *bi-unique-on* P R

<proof>

lemma *bi-unique-onE* [*elim*]:

assumes *bi-unique-on* P R

obtains *right-unique-on* P R *rel-injective-on* P R

<proof>

lemma *bi-unique-on-rel-inv-if-Fun-Rel-iff-if-bi-unique-on*:

assumes *bi-unique-on* $P R$
and $(R \Rightarrow (\leftarrow\rightarrow)) P Q$
shows *bi-unique-on* $Q R^{-1}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

definition $bi\text{-}unique \equiv bi\text{-}unique\text{-}on (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow bool) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool$

lemma *bi-unique-eq-bi-unique-on*:
 $bi\text{-}unique = (bi\text{-}unique\text{-}on (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow bool) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *bi-unique-eq-bi-unique-on-uhint* [*uhint*]:
assumes $P \equiv (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow bool)$
shows $bi\text{-}unique \equiv (bi\text{-}unique\text{-}on P :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *bi-uniqueI* [*intro*]:
assumes *right-unique* R
and *rel-injective* R
shows *bi-unique* R
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *bi-uniqueE* [*elim*]:
assumes *bi-unique* R
obtains *right-unique* R *rel-injective* R
 $\langle proof \rangle$

end

Injective

theory *Functions-Injective*
imports
Bounded-Quantifiers
Functions-Monotone
HOL-Syntax-Bundles-Lattices
begin

consts *injective-on* $:: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool$

overloading

$injective\text{-}on\text{-}pred \equiv injective\text{-}on :: ('a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow bool$

begin

definition *injective-on-pred* $P f \equiv \forall x x' : P. f x = f x' \longrightarrow x = x'$

end

lemma *injective-onI* [*intro*]:
assumes $\bigwedge x x'. P x \Longrightarrow P x' \Longrightarrow f x = f x' \Longrightarrow x = x'$
shows *injective-on* $P f$

<proof>

lemma *injective-onD*:

assumes *injective-on* P f

and P x P x'

and f $x = f$ x'

shows $x = x'$

<proof>

lemma *injective-on-comp-if-injective-onI*:

assumes *injective-on* $(P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})$ f *injective-on* Q g

and $(P \Rightarrow Q)$ f

shows *injective-on* P $(g \circ f)$

<proof>

consts *injective* $:: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

overloading

injective \equiv *injective* $:: ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

begin

definition (*injective* $:: ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) \equiv *injective-on* $(\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})$

end

lemma *injective-eq-injective-on*:

$(\textit{injective} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow \text{bool}) = \textit{injective-on} (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})$

<proof>

lemma *injective-eq-injective-on-uhint* [*uhint*]:

assumes $P \equiv (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})$

shows *injective* $:: ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow \text{bool} \equiv \textit{injective-on} P$

<proof>

lemma *injectiveI* [*intro*]:

assumes $\bigwedge x x'. f$ $x = f$ $x' \Longrightarrow x = x'$

shows *injective* f

<proof>

lemma *injectiveD*:

assumes *injective* f

and f $x = f$ x'

shows $x = x'$

<proof>

lemma *injective-on-if-injective*:

fixes $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $f :: 'a \Rightarrow -$

assumes *injective* f

shows *injective-on* P f

<proof>

Instantiations lemma *injective-id*: *injective id* ⟨*proof*⟩

end

Connected

theory *Binary-Relations-Connected*

imports

Binary-Relation-Functions

Functions-Injective

begin

consts *connected-on* :: $'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

overloading

connected-on-pred \equiv *connected-on* :: $('a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

begin

definition *connected-on-pred* $P R \equiv \forall x y : P. x \neq y \longrightarrow R x y \vee R y x$

end

lemma *connected-onI* [*intro*]:

assumes $\bigwedge x y. P x \Longrightarrow P y \Longrightarrow x \neq y \Longrightarrow R x y \vee R y x$

shows *connected-on* $P R$

⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *connected-onE* [*elim*]:

assumes *connected-on* $P R$

and $P x P y$

obtains $x = y \mid R x y \mid R y x$

⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *connected-on-rel-inv-iff-connected-on* [*iff*]:

connected-on $(P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) (R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})^{-1} \longleftrightarrow$ *connected-on* $P R$

⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *connected-on-rel-map-if-injective-on-if-mono-wrt-pred-if-connected-on*:

fixes $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

assumes *connected-on* $P R$

and $(Q \Rightarrow P) f$

and *injective-on* $Q f$

shows *connected-on* $Q (\text{rel-map } f R)$

⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *antimono-connected-on*: *antimono* $(\text{connected-on} :: ('a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool})$

⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *mono-connected-on*:

$((\leq) \Rightarrow (\geq) \Rightarrow (\geq))$ (*connected-on* :: ('a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool)
<proof>

lemma *in-field-restrict-eq-if-ex-ne-if-connected-on*:

assumes *conn*: *connected-on* P R

and *eq-ne*: $\exists x y : P. x \neq y$

shows *in-field* $R \uparrow_P = P$

<proof>

consts *connected* :: 'a \Rightarrow bool

overloading

connected \equiv *connected* :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool

begin

definition *connected* :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool \equiv *connected-on* (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow bool)

end

lemma *connected-eq-connected-on*:

(*connected* :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow -) = *connected-on* (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow bool)

<proof>

lemma *connected-eq-connected-on-uhint* [*uhint*]:

$P \equiv (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow (connected :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow -) \equiv connected-on P$

<proof>

lemma *connectedI* [*intro*]:

assumes $\bigwedge x y. x \neq y \Rightarrow R x y \vee R y x$

shows *connected* R

<proof>

lemma *connectedE* [*elim*]:

assumes *connected* R

and $x \neq y$

obtains $R x y \mid R y x$

<proof>

lemma *connected-on-if-connected*:

fixes P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool **and** R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool

assumes *connected* R

shows *connected-on* P R

<proof>

end

Well-Founded Relations

theory *Binary-Relations-Wellfounded*

imports

Functions-Monotone

begin

consts *wellfounded-on* :: 'a ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool

overloading

wellfounded-on-pred ≡ *wellfounded-on* :: ('a ⇒ bool) ⇒ ('a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⇒ bool

begin

definition *wellfounded-on-pred* (*P* :: 'a ⇒ bool) (*R* :: 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool)

≡ $\forall Q. (\exists x : P. Q x) \longrightarrow (\exists m : P. Q m \wedge (\forall y : P. R y m \longrightarrow \neg(Q y)))$

end

lemma *wellfounded-onI*:

assumes $\bigwedge x. P x \Longrightarrow Q x \Longrightarrow \exists m : P. Q m \wedge (\forall y : P. R y m \longrightarrow \neg(Q y))$

shows *wellfounded-on* *P R*

<proof>

lemma *wellfounded-onE*:

assumes *wellfounded-on* *P R P x Q x*

obtains *m* **where** *P m Q m* $\bigwedge y. P y \Longrightarrow R y m \Longrightarrow \neg(Q y)$

<proof>

lemma *wellfounded-on-induct* [*consumes 1, case-names step*]:

assumes *wellfounded-on* *P R P z*

assumes *step*: $\bigwedge x. P x \Longrightarrow (\bigwedge y. P y \Longrightarrow R y x \Longrightarrow Q y) \Longrightarrow Q x$

shows *Q z*

<proof>

lemma *wellfounded-on-rel-map-if-mono-wrt-pred-if-wellfounded-on*:

fixes *A* :: 'a ⇒ bool **and** *B* :: 'b ⇒ bool

assumes *wf*: *wellfounded-on* *A R*

and (*B* ⇒ *A*) *f*

shows *wellfounded-on* *B (rel-map f R)*

<proof>

corollary *wellfounded-on-if-le-pred-if-wellfounded-on*:

fixes *P* :: 'a ⇒ bool **and** *R* :: 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool

assumes *wellfounded-on* *P R Q ≤ P*

shows *wellfounded-on* *Q R*

<proof>

lemma *wellfounded-on-if-le-rel-if-wellfounded-on*:

fixes *P* :: 'a ⇒ bool **and** *R* :: 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool

assumes *wellfounded-on* *P R S ≤ R*

shows *wellfounded-on* *P S*

<proof>

corollary *antimono-wellfounded-on*:

$((\leq) \Rightarrow (\leq) \Rightarrow (\geq))$ (*wellfounded-on* :: $'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) \Rightarrow ($'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) $\Rightarrow \text{bool}$
<proof>

consts *wellfounded* :: $'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

overloading

wellfounded \equiv *wellfounded* :: $'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) $\Rightarrow \text{bool}$

begin

definition (*wellfounded* :: $'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) $\Rightarrow \text{bool}$) \equiv *wellfounded-on* (\top :: $'a$
 $\Rightarrow \text{bool}$)

end

lemma *wellfounded-eq-wellfounded-on*:

(*wellfounded* :: $'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) \Rightarrow -) = *wellfounded-on* (\top :: $'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$)
<proof>

lemma *wellfounded-eq-wellfounded-on-uhint* [*uhint*]:

$P \equiv (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Longrightarrow (\text{wellfounded} :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow$ -) \equiv *wellfounded-on*
 P
<proof>

lemma *wellfoundedI* [*intro*]:

assumes $\bigwedge Q x. Q x \Longrightarrow (\exists m : Q. \forall y. R y m \longrightarrow \neg(Q y))$
shows *wellfounded* R
<proof>

lemma *wellfoundedE*:

assumes *wellfounded* R $Q x$
obtains m **where** $Q m \bigwedge y. R y m \Longrightarrow \neg(Q y)$
<proof>

lemma *wellfounded-on-if-wellfounded*:

fixes $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
assumes *wellfounded* R
shows *wellfounded-on* P R
<proof>

lemma *wellfounded-induct* [*consumes 1, case-names step*]:

assumes *wellfounded* R
assumes $\bigwedge x. (\bigwedge y. R y x \Longrightarrow Q y) \Longrightarrow Q x$
shows $Q x$
<proof>

lemma *wellfounded-rel-restrict-if-wellfounded-on*:

assumes *wellfounded-on* P R
shows *wellfounded* $R \uparrow_P$

<proof>

end

1.3.10 Basic Properties

theory *Binary-Relation-Properties*

imports

Binary-Relations-Antisymmetric

Binary-Relations-Asymmetric

Binary-Relations-Bi-Total

Binary-Relations-Bi-Unique

Binary-Relations-Connected

Binary-Relations-Injective

Binary-Relations-Irreflexive

Binary-Relations-Left-Total

Binary-Relations-Reflexive

Binary-Relations-Right-Unique

Binary-Relations-Surjective

Binary-Relations-Symmetric

Binary-Relations-Transitive

Binary-Relations-Wellfounded

begin

end

1.3.11 Bounded Definite Description

theory *Bounded-Definite-Description*

imports

Bounded-Quantifiers

begin

consts *bthe* :: 'a \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow 'b

open-bundle *bounded-the-syntax*

begin

syntax *-bthe* :: [idt, 'a, bool] \Rightarrow 'b (\langle (*3THE* - : -./ -) \rangle [0, 0, 10] 10)

end

syntax-consts *-bthe* \equiv *bthe*

translations *THE* $x : P. Q \equiv$ *CONST bthe* $P (\lambda x. Q)$

definition *bthe-pred* $P Q \equiv$ *The* ($P \sqcap Q$)

adhoc-overloading *bthe* \equiv *bthe-pred*

lemma *bthe-eqI* [*intro*]:

assumes $Q a$

and $P a$
and $\bigwedge x. \llbracket P x; Q x \rrbracket \implies x = a$
shows $(THE\ x : P. Q\ x) = a$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *pred-bthe-if-ex1E*:
assumes $\exists!x : P. Q\ x$
obtains $P (THE\ x : P. Q\ x) Q (THE\ x : P. Q\ x)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *pred-btheI*:
assumes $\exists!x : P. Q\ x$
shows $P (THE\ x : P. Q\ x)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *pred-btheI'*:
assumes $\exists!x : P. Q\ x$
shows $Q (THE\ x : P. Q\ x)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

end

1.3.12 Least Element With Respect To Some Relation

theory *Binary-Relations-Least*
imports
Binary-Relations-Antisymmetric
Bounded-Definite-Description
begin

definition *is-minimal-wrt-rel* $R (P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool) x \equiv P\ x \wedge (\forall y : P. R\ x\ y)$

lemma *is-minimal-wrt-relI* [*intro*]:
assumes $P\ x$
and $\bigwedge y. P\ y \implies R\ x\ y$
shows *is-minimal-wrt-rel* $R\ P\ x$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *is-minimal-wrt-relE* [*elim*]:
assumes *is-minimal-wrt-rel* $R\ P\ x$
obtains $P\ x \bigwedge y. P\ y \implies R\ x\ y$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

definition *is-least-wrt-rel* $R (P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool) x \equiv$
is-minimal-wrt-rel $R\ P\ x \wedge (\forall x'. \text{is-minimal-wrt-rel}\ R\ P\ x' \longrightarrow x' = x)$

lemma *is-least-wrt-relI* [*intro*]:

assumes *is-minimal-wrt-rel* $R P x$
and $\bigwedge x'. \textit{is-minimal-wrt-rel } R P x' \implies x' = x$
shows *is-least-wrt-rel* $R P x$
 $\langle \textit{proof} \rangle$

lemma *is-least-wrt-relE* [*elim*]:
assumes *is-least-wrt-rel* $R P x$
obtains *is-minimal-wrt-rel* $R P x \bigwedge x'. \textit{is-minimal-wrt-rel } R P x' \implies x' = x$
 $\langle \textit{proof} \rangle$

lemma *is-least-wrt-rel-if-antisymmetric-onI*:
assumes *antisymmetric-on* $P R$
and *is-minimal-wrt-rel* $R P x$
shows *is-least-wrt-rel* $R P x$
 $\langle \textit{proof} \rangle$

corollary *is-least-wrt-rel-eq-is-minimal-wrt-rel-if-antisymmetric-on* [*simp*]:
assumes *antisymmetric-on* $P R$
shows *is-least-wrt-rel* $R P = \textit{is-minimal-wrt-rel } R P$
 $\langle \textit{proof} \rangle$

definition *least-wrt-rel* $R (P :: 'a \Rightarrow \textit{bool}) \equiv \textit{THE } x. \textit{is-least-wrt-rel } R P x$

lemma *least-wrt-rel-eqI*:
assumes *is-least-wrt-rel* $R P x$
shows *least-wrt-rel* $R P = x$
 $\langle \textit{proof} \rangle$

lemma *least-wrt-rel-eq-if-antisymmetric-onI*:
assumes *antisymmetric-on* $P R$
and *is-minimal-wrt-rel* $R P x$
shows *least-wrt-rel* $R P = x$
 $\langle \textit{proof} \rangle$

lemma *pred-least-wrt-relI*:
assumes *is-least-wrt-rel* $R P x$
shows $P (\textit{least-wrt-rel } R P)$
 $\langle \textit{proof} \rangle$

lemma *pred-least-wrt-rel-if-antisymmetric-onI*:
assumes *antisymmetric-on* $P R$
and *is-minimal-wrt-rel* $R P x$
shows $P (\textit{least-wrt-rel } R P)$
 $\langle \textit{proof} \rangle$

end

1.3.13 Transitive Closure

theory *Binary-Relations-Transitive-Closure*

imports

Binary-Relations-Least

Binary-Relations-Transitive

begin

consts *trans-closure-on* :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'b

definition *trans-closure-on-pred* ($P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) $R\ x\ y \equiv$
 $\forall (R' :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) : \text{transitive-on } P\ R \leq R' \longrightarrow R'\ x\ y$

adhoc-overloading *trans-closure-on* \equiv *trans-closure-on-pred*

lemma *trans-closure-on-if-all-trans-relI*:

assumes $\bigwedge R'. \text{transitive-on } P\ R' \Longrightarrow R \leq R' \Longrightarrow R'\ x\ y$

shows *trans-closure-on* $P\ R\ x\ y$

<proof>

lemma *all-rel-if-trans-closure-onE*:

assumes *trans-closure-on* $P\ R\ x\ y$

obtains $\bigwedge R'. \text{transitive-on } P\ R' \Longrightarrow R \leq R' \Longrightarrow R'\ x\ y$

<proof>

lemma *transitive-on-trans-closure-on*: *transitive-on* $P\ (\text{trans-closure-on } P\ R)$

<proof>

lemma *trans-closure-on-le-if-le-if-transitive-on*:

assumes *transitive-on* $P\ S$

and $R \leq S$

shows *trans-closure-on* $P\ R \leq S$

<proof>

lemma *trans-closure-on-if-rel*: $R\ x\ y \Longrightarrow \text{trans-closure-on } P\ R\ x\ y$

<proof>

corollary *le-trans-closure-on*: $R \leq \text{trans-closure-on } P\ R$

<proof>

corollary *is-least-wrt-rel-trans-closure-on*:

is-least-wrt-rel (\leq) ($(\leq) R \sqcap \text{transitive-on } P$) (*trans-closure-on* $P\ R$)

<proof>

corollary *trans-closure-on-eq-least-wrt-rel*:

trans-closure-on $P\ R = \text{least-wrt-rel } (\leq) ((\leq) R \sqcap \text{transitive-on } P)$

<proof>

lemma *trans-closure-on-le-sup*:

fixes $P R$ **defines** $S \equiv R \sqcup (\lambda x y. P x \wedge P y \wedge (\exists z : P. \text{trans-closure-on } P R x z \wedge R z y))$
shows $\text{trans-closure-on } P R \leq S$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma $\text{trans-closure-on-cases}$:

assumes $\text{trans-closure-on } P R x y$

obtains $(\text{rel}) R x y \mid (\text{step}) z$ **where** $P x P z P y \text{trans-closure-on } P R x z R z y$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma $\text{trans-closure-on-eq-rel-sup-trans-closure-on}$:

$\text{trans-closure-on } P R = R \sqcup \text{trans-closure-on } P R \upharpoonright_P$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

consts $\text{trans-closure} :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a$

definition $\text{trans-closure-rel} \equiv \text{trans-closure-on } \top$

adhoc-overloading $\text{trans-closure} \equiv \text{trans-closure-rel}$

lemma $\text{trans-closure-eq-trans-closure-on}$: $\text{trans-closure} = \text{trans-closure-on } \top$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma $\text{trans-closure-eq-trans-closure-on-uhint}$ [*uhint*]:

assumes $P \equiv \top$

shows $\text{trans-closure} = \text{trans-closure-on } P$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma $\text{trans-closure-iff-trans-closure-on}$: $\text{trans-closure } R x y = \text{trans-closure-on } \top R x y$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma $\text{all-rel-if-trans-closureE}$:

assumes $\text{trans-closure } R x y$

obtains $\bigwedge R'. \text{transitive } R' \Longrightarrow R \leq R' \Longrightarrow R' x y$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma $\text{transitive-trans-closure}$: $\text{transitive } (\text{trans-closure } R)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma $\text{trans-closure-le-if-le-if-transitive}$:

assumes $\text{transitive } S$

and $R \leq S$

shows $\text{trans-closure } R \leq S$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma $\text{trans-closure-if-rel}$: $R x y \Longrightarrow \text{trans-closure } R x y$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

corollary $\text{trans-closure-eq-least-wrt-rel}$: $\text{trans-closure } R = \text{least-wrt-rel } (\leq) ((\leq) R$


```

□ transitive)
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma trans-closure-cases:
  assumes trans-closure  $R\ x\ y$ 
  obtains  $(rel)\ R\ x\ y\ \mid\ (step)\ z$  where trans-closure  $R\ x\ z\ R\ z\ y$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

end

theory Functions-Restrict
  imports HOL-Basics-Base
begin

consts fun-restrict ::  $'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'a$ 

bundle fun-restrict-syntax
begin
notation fun-restrict  $\langle(-)\upharpoonright(-)\rangle$  [1000]
end

definition fun-restrict-pred  $f\ P\ x \equiv$  if  $P\ x$  then  $f\ x$  else undefined
adhoc-overloading fun-restrict  $\equiv$  fun-restrict-pred

context
  includes fun-restrict-syntax
begin

lemma fun-restrict-eq [simp]:
  assumes  $P\ x$ 
  shows  $f\upharpoonright_P\ x = f\ x$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma fun-restrict-eq-if-not [simp]:
  assumes  $\neg(P\ x)$ 
  shows  $f\upharpoonright_P\ x =$  undefined
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma fun-restrict-eq-if:  $f\upharpoonright_P\ x =$  (if  $P\ x$  then  $f\ x$  else undefined)
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma fun-restrict-cong [cong]:
  assumes  $P = P'$ 
  and  $\bigwedge x. P'\ x \implies f\ x = g\ x$ 
  shows  $f\upharpoonright_P = g\upharpoonright_{P'}$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

end

```

end

1.3.14 Well-Founded Transitive Recursion

theory *Wellfounded-Transitive-Recursion*

imports

Binary-Relations-Transitive
Binary-Relations-Wellfounded
Binary-Relation-Functions
Functions-Restrict

begin

Summary Well-founded recursion on transitive, well-founded relations. One can extend this to well-founded recursion on non-transitive, well-founded relations since the transitive closure of a well-founded relation is well-founded.

context

includes *fun-restrict-syntax* **and** *no rel-restrict-syntax*
begin

definition *fun-rel-restrict* $f R y \equiv f \downarrow_{R^{-1}} y :: 'a \Rightarrow bool$

lemma *fun-rel-restrict-eq* [*simp*]:

assumes $R x y$
shows $fun-rel-restrict f R y x = f x$
<proof>

lemma *fun-rel-restrict-if-not* [*simp*]:

assumes $\neg(R x y)$
shows $fun-rel-restrict f R y x = undefined$
<proof>

lemma *fun-rel-restrict-eq-fun-restrict*: $fun-rel-restrict f R y = f \downarrow_{R^{-1}} y$
<proof>

lemma *fun-rel-restrict-cong* [*cong*]:

assumes $y = y'$
and $\bigwedge x. R x y' \longleftrightarrow R' x y'$
and $\bigwedge x. R' x y' \Longrightarrow f x = g x$
shows $fun-rel-restrict f R y = fun-rel-restrict g R' y$
<proof>

lemma *fun-rel-restrict-rel-restrict-eq-fun-restrict-fun-rel-restrictI* [*simp*]:

assumes $P x$
shows $fun-rel-restrict f (rel-restrict R P) x = (fun-rel-restrict f R x) \downarrow_P$
<proof>

context

fixes $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $\text{step} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'b$
begin

definition $\text{wf-rec-step } f \ x = \text{step } (\text{fun-rel-restrict } (f \ x) \ R \ x) \ x$

lemma wf-rec-step-eq : $\text{wf-rec-step } f \ x = \text{step } (\text{fun-rel-restrict } (f \ x) \ R \ x) \ x$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

definition $\text{is-recfun } X \ f \equiv f = \text{fun-rel-restrict } (\text{wf-rec-step } (\lambda \cdot. f)) \ R \ X$

definition $\text{the-recfun } X = (\text{THE } f. \text{is-recfun } X \ f)$

lemma is-recfunI [*intro*]:

assumes $\bigwedge x. R \ x \ X \Longrightarrow f \ x = \text{wf-rec-step } (\lambda \cdot. f) \ x$
and $\bigwedge x. \neg(R \ x \ X) \Longrightarrow f \ x = \text{undefined}$
shows $\text{is-recfun } X \ f$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma is-recfunE [*elim*]:

assumes $\text{is-recfun } X \ f$
obtains $\bigwedge x. R \ x \ X \Longrightarrow f \ x = \text{wf-rec-step } (\lambda \cdot. f) \ x$
 $\bigwedge x. \neg(R \ x \ X) \Longrightarrow f \ x = \text{undefined}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma $\text{eq-if-rel-if-is-recfun}$:

assumes $\text{is-recfun } X \ f$
and $R \ x \ X$
shows $f \ x = \text{wf-rec-step } (\lambda \cdot. f) \ x$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma $\text{eq-if-not-rel-if-is-recfun}$:

assumes $\text{is-recfun } X \ f$
and $\neg(R \ x \ X)$
shows $f \ x = \text{undefined}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

context

assumes wf : *wellfounded* R
and trans : *transitive* R
begin

lemma $\text{app-eq-app-if-is-recfunI}$:

assumes $\text{is-recfun } X \ f \ \text{is-recfun } Y \ g$
and $R \ Z \ X \ R \ Z \ Y$
shows $f \ Z = g \ Z$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

corollary *eq-if-is-recfunI*:
assumes *is-recfun X f is-recfun X g*
shows $f = g$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

corollary *is-recfun-the-recfun-if-is-recfunI*:
assumes *is-recfun X f*
shows *is-recfun X (the-recfun X)*
 $\langle proof \rangle$

corollary *fun-rel-restrict-eq-fun-rel-restrict-if-is-recfunI*:
assumes *recfuns: is-recfun x f is-recfun X g*
and $R\ x\ X$
shows $fun-rel-restrict\ f\ R\ x = fun-rel-restrict\ g\ R\ x$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

definition *wft-rec* $\equiv wf-rec-step\ the-recfun$

lemma *ex-is-recfunI*: $\exists f. is-recfun\ X\ f$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

corollary *is-recfun-the-recfunI*: *is-recfun X (the-recfun X)*
 $\langle proof \rangle$

theorem *wft-rec-eq-wf-rec-stepI*: $wft-rec\ X = wf-rec-step\ (\lambda-. wft-rec)\ X$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

end
end
end

end

1.3.15 Well-Founded Recursion

theory *Wellfounded-Recursion*
imports
Binary-Relations-Transitive-Closure
Wellfounded-Transitive-Recursion
begin

Summary We use *wft-rec* to define well-founded recursion on non-transitive, well-founded relations. The fact that the transitive closure of a well-founded relation is itself well-founded can be used to remove the transitivity assumption of $\llbracket wellfounded\ ?R; transitive\ ?R \rrbracket \implies wft-rec\ ?R\ ?step\ ?X = wf-rec-step\ ?R\ ?step\ (\lambda-. wft-rec\ ?R\ ?step)\ ?X$.

lemma *wellfounded-trans-closure-if-wellfounded*:

assumes *wellfounded* R

shows *wellfounded* (*trans-closure* R)

<proof>

consts *wf-rec* :: $'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c$

definition *wf-rec-rel* R *step* = *wf-rec* (*trans-closure* R) ($\lambda f. \text{wf-rec-step } R \text{ step } (\lambda-. f)$)

adhoc-overloading *wf-rec* \equiv *wf-rec-rel*

theorem *wf-rec-eq-wf-rec-stepI*:

assumes *wellfounded* R

shows *wf-rec* R *step* $X = \text{wf-rec-step } R \text{ step } (\lambda-. \text{wf-rec } R \text{ step}) X$

<proof>

consts *wf-rec-on* :: $'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow 'd$

definition *wf-rec-on-pred* :: $('a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow (('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'b$ **where**

wf-rec-on-pred P $R \equiv \text{wf-rec } R \uparrow_P$

adhoc-overloading *wf-rec-on* \equiv *wf-rec-on-pred*

lemma *wf-rec-on-eq-wf-rec-restrict*: *wf-rec-on* P $R = \text{wf-rec } R \uparrow_P$

<proof>

theorem *wf-rec-on-eq-wf-rec-step-restrictI*:

assumes *wellfounded-on* P R

shows *wf-rec-on* P R *step* $X = \text{wf-rec-step } R \uparrow_P \text{ step } (\lambda-. \text{wf-rec-on } P \text{ } R \text{ } \text{step}) X$

<proof>

lemma *wf-rec-on-eq-app-fun-restrict-fun-rel-restrictI*:

fixes *step*

assumes *wf*: *wellfounded-on* P R

and P x

defines $f \equiv \text{wf-rec-on } P \text{ } R \text{ } \text{step}$

shows $f x = \text{step } (\text{fun-restrict } (\text{fun-rel-restrict } f \text{ } R \text{ } x) \text{ } P) x$

<proof>

end

1.3.16 Lattice

theory *Binary-Relations-Lattice*

imports

Binary-Relations-Order-Base

HOL.Boolean-Algebras

begin

Summary Basic results about the lattice structure on binary relations.

lemma *rel-infI* [*intro*]:

assumes $R\ x\ y$
and $S\ x\ y$
shows $(R\ \sqcap\ S)\ x\ y$
<proof>

lemma *rel-infE* [*elim*]:

assumes $(R\ \sqcap\ S)\ x\ y$
obtains $R\ x\ y\ S\ x\ y$
<proof>

lemma *rel-infD*:

assumes $(R\ \sqcap\ S)\ x\ y$
shows $R\ x\ y$ **and** $S\ x\ y$
<proof>

lemma *in-dom-rel-infI* [*intro*]:

assumes $R\ x\ y$
and $S\ x\ y$
shows *in-dom* $(R\ \sqcap\ S)\ x$
<proof>

lemma *in-dom-rel-infE* [*elim*]:

assumes *in-dom* $(R\ \sqcap\ S)\ x$
obtains y **where** $R\ x\ y\ S\ x\ y$
<proof>

lemma *in-codom-rel-infI* [*intro*]:

assumes $R\ x\ y$
and $S\ x\ y$
shows *in-codom* $(R\ \sqcap\ S)\ y$
<proof>

lemma *in-codom-rel-infE* [*elim*]:

assumes *in-codom* $(R\ \sqcap\ S)\ y$
obtains x **where** $R\ x\ y\ S\ x\ y$
<proof>

lemma *in-field-eq-in-dom-sup-in-codom*: *in-field* $L = (\textit{in-dom}\ L\ \sqcup\ \textit{in-codom}\ L)$

<proof>

lemma *in-dom-rel-restrict-left-eq* [*simp*]: *in-dom* $R\ \upharpoonright_P = (\textit{in-dom}\ R\ \sqcap\ P)$

<proof>

lemma *in-codom-rel-restrict-left-eq* [*simp*]: *in-codom* $R\ \upharpoonright_P = (\textit{in-codom}\ R\ \sqcap\ P)$

<proof>

lemma *rel-restrict-left-restrict-left-eq* [*simp*]:

fixes $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $P\ Q :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
shows $R \upharpoonright_P \upharpoonright_Q = R \upharpoonright_P \sqcap R \upharpoonright_Q$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *rel-restrict-left-restrict-right-eq* [simp]:
fixes $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $Q :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
shows $R \upharpoonright_P \upharpoonright_Q = R \upharpoonright_P \sqcap R \upharpoonright_Q$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *rel-restrict-right-restrict-left-eq* [simp]:
fixes $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $P :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $Q :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
shows $R \upharpoonright_P \upharpoonright_Q = R \upharpoonright_P \sqcap R \upharpoonright_Q$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *rel-restrict-right-restrict-right-eq* [simp]:
fixes $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $P\ Q :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
shows $R \upharpoonright_P \upharpoonright_Q = R \upharpoonright_P \sqcap R \upharpoonright_Q$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *rel-restrict-left-sup-eq* [simp]:
 $(R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \upharpoonright ((P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \sqcup Q) = R \upharpoonright_P \sqcup R \upharpoonright_Q$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *rel-restrict-left-inf-eq* [simp]:
 $(R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \upharpoonright ((P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \sqcap Q) = R \upharpoonright_P \sqcap R \upharpoonright_Q$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *inf-rel-bimap-and-eq-restrict-left-restrict-right*:
 $R \sqcap (\text{rel-bimap } P\ Q\ (\wedge)) = R \upharpoonright_P \upharpoonright_Q$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

end

1.3.17 Reflexive Closure

theory *Binary-Relations-Reflexive-Closure*

imports

Binary-Relations-Reflexive

Restricted-Equality

begin

consts *refl-closure-on* :: $'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'b$

overloading

refl-closure-on-pred \equiv *refl-closure-on* :: $('a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})$

begin

definition *refl-closure-on-pred* $(P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) (R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \equiv R \sqcup$

(=P)
end

lemma *refl-closure-on-if-pred* [intro]:
 assumes $P\ x$
 shows *refl-closure-on* $P\ R\ x\ x$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *refl-closure-on-if-rel* [intro]:
 assumes $(R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})\ x\ y$
 shows *refl-closure-on* $(P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})\ R\ x\ y$
 ⟨proof⟩

corollary *le-refl-closure-on-self*: $(R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \leq \text{refl-closure-on } (P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})\ R$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *refl-closure-onE* [elim]:
 assumes *refl-closure-on* $P\ R\ x\ y$
 obtains $P\ x\ x = y \mid R\ x\ y$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *reflexive-on-refl-closure-on*:
 reflexive-on $(P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})\ (\text{refl-closure-on } P\ (R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}))$
 ⟨proof⟩

definition *refl-closure-field* $R \equiv \text{refl-closure-on } (\text{in-field } R)\ R$

open-bundle *refl-closure-field-syntax*
begin
notation *refl-closure-field* $\langle(-^+)\rangle$ [1000]
end

lemma *refl-closure-fieldI* [intro]:
 assumes *refl-closure-on* $(\text{in-field } R)\ R\ x\ y$
 shows $R^+\ x\ y$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *refl-closure-fieldD* [dest]:
 assumes $R^+\ x\ y$
 shows *refl-closure-on* $(\text{in-field } R)\ R\ x\ y$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *refl-closure-field-eq-refl-closure-on-in-field*: $R^+ = \text{refl-closure-on } (\text{in-field } R)\ R$
 ⟨proof⟩

end

theory *LBinary-Relations*

imports

Binary-Relations-Functions

Binary-Relations-Order

Binary-Relation-Properties

Wellfounded-Recursion

Wellfounded-Transitive-Recursion

Binary-Relation-Functions

Binary-Relations-Agree

Binary-Relations-Extend

Binary-Relations-Lattice

Binary-Relations-Least

Binary-Relations-Reflexive-Closure

Binary-Relations-Transitive-Closure

Dependent-Binary-Relations

Restricted-Equality

Reverse-Implies

begin

Summary Basic concepts on binary relations.

end

Inverse

theory *Functions-Inverse*

imports

Functions-Injective

Binary-Relations-Function-Evaluation

Bounded-Definite-Description

begin

consts *the-inverse-on* :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c

definition *the-inverse-on-pred* $P f \equiv \lambda y. \text{THE } x : P. y = f x$

adhoc-overloading *the-inverse-on* \equiv *the-inverse-on-pred*

lemma *the-inverse-on-eq-if-injective-onI*:

assumes *injective-on* $P f$

and $y = f x$

and $P x$

shows *the-inverse-on* $P f y = x$

<proof>

lemma *the-inverse-on-app-eq-if-injective-onI* [*simp*]:

assumes *injective-on* $P f$

and $P x$

shows *the-inverse-on* $P f (f x) = x$

<proof>

consts *the-inverse* :: 'a ⇒ 'b

definition *the-inverse-fun* ≡ *the-inverse-on* (⊤ :: 'a ⇒ bool)

adhoc-overloading *the-inverse* ⇒ *the-inverse-fun*

lemma *the-inverse-eq-the-inverse-on*:

the-inverse = *the-inverse-on* (⊤ :: 'a ⇒ bool)

<proof>

lemma *the-inverse-eq-the-inverse-on-uhint* [*uhint*]:

assumes $P \equiv \top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

shows $\text{the-inverse} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'a \equiv \text{the-inverse-on } P$

<proof>

lemma *the-inverse-eq-if-injectiveI*:

assumes *injective* *f*

and $y = f\ x$

shows $\text{the-inverse } f\ y = x$

<proof>

lemma *the-inverse-app-eq-if-injectiveI* [*simp*]:

assumes *injective* *f*

shows $\text{the-inverse } f\ (f\ x) = x$

<proof>

consts *inverse-on* :: 'a ⇒ 'b ⇒ 'c ⇒ bool

overloading

inverse-on-pred ≡ *inverse-on* :: ('a ⇒ bool) ⇒ ('a ⇒ 'b) ⇒ ('b ⇒ 'a) ⇒ bool

begin

definition *inverse-on-pred* $P\ f\ g \equiv \forall x : P. g\ (f\ x) = x$

end

lemma *inverse-onI* [*intro*]:

assumes $\bigwedge x. P\ x \Longrightarrow g\ (f\ x) = x$

shows *inverse-on* $P\ f\ g$

<proof>

lemma *inverse-onD*:

assumes *inverse-on* $P\ f\ g$

and $P\ x$

shows $g\ (f\ x) = x$

<proof>

lemma *inverse-onE*:

assumes *inverse-on* $P\ f\ g$

obtains $\bigwedge x. P\ x \Longrightarrow g\ (f\ x) = x$

<proof>

lemma *injective-on-if-inverse-on:*

assumes *inv: inverse-on* ($P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) ($f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b$) ($g :: 'b \Rightarrow 'a$)

shows *injective-on* $P f$

<proof>

lemma *inverse-on-the-inverse-on-if-injective-on:*

fixes $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b$

assumes *injective-on* $P f$

shows *inverse-on* $P f$ (*the-inverse-on* $P f$)

<proof>

lemma *inverse-on-has-inverse-on-the-inverse-on-if-injective-on:*

assumes *injective-on* $P f$

shows *inverse-on* (*has-inverse-on* $P f$) (*the-inverse-on* $P f$) f

<proof>

lemma *antimono-inverse-on: antimono* (*inverse-on* :: $'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) \Rightarrow ($'a \Rightarrow 'b$) \Rightarrow ($'b \Rightarrow 'a$) \Rightarrow *bool*

<proof>

lemma *inverse-on-compI:*

fixes $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $P' :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

and $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b$ **and** $g :: 'b \Rightarrow 'a$ **and** $f' :: 'b \Rightarrow 'c$ **and** $g' :: 'c \Rightarrow 'b$

assumes ($P \Rightarrow P'$) f

and *inverse-on* $P f g$

and *inverse-on* $P' f' g'$

shows *inverse-on* $P (f' \circ f) (g \circ g')$

<proof>

consts *inverse* :: $'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

overloading

inverse \equiv *inverse* :: $'a \Rightarrow 'b$) \Rightarrow ($'b \Rightarrow 'a$) \Rightarrow *bool*

begin

definition (*inverse* :: $'a \Rightarrow 'b$) \Rightarrow ($'b \Rightarrow 'a$) \Rightarrow *bool*) \equiv *inverse-on* ($\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$)

end

lemma *inverse-eq-inverse-on:*

(*inverse* :: $'a \Rightarrow 'b$) \Rightarrow ($'b \Rightarrow 'a$) \Rightarrow *bool*) = *inverse-on* ($\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$)

<proof>

lemma *inverse-eq-inverse-on-uhint* [*uhint*]:

assumes $P \equiv \top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

shows *inverse* :: $'a \Rightarrow 'b$) \Rightarrow ($'b \Rightarrow 'a$) \Rightarrow *bool* \equiv *inverse-on* P

<proof>

```

lemma inverseI [intro]:
  assumes  $\bigwedge x. g (f x) = x$ 
  shows inverse f g
   $\langle$ proof $\rangle$ 

lemma inverseD:
  assumes inverse f g
  shows  $g (f x) = x$ 
   $\langle$ proof $\rangle$ 

lemma inverseE:
  assumes inverse f g
  obtains  $\bigwedge x. g (f x) = x$ 
   $\langle$ proof $\rangle$ 

lemma inverse-on-if-inverse:
  fixes  $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  and  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b$  and  $g :: 'b \Rightarrow 'a$ 
  assumes inverse f g
  shows inverse-on P f g
   $\langle$ proof $\rangle$ 

lemma injective-if-inverse:
  assumes inverse (f :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'b) (g :: 'b  $\Rightarrow$  'a)
  shows injective f
   $\langle$ proof $\rangle$ 

lemma inverse-the-inverse-if-injective:
  assumes injective f
  shows inverse f (the-inverse f)
   $\langle$ proof $\rangle$ 

lemma inverse-on-has-inverse-the-inverse-if-injective:
  assumes injective f
  shows inverse-on (has-inverse f) (the-inverse f) f
   $\langle$ proof $\rangle$ 

end

```

Bijections

```

theory Functions-Bijection
  imports
    Functions-Inverse
    Functions-Monotone
  begin

  consts bijection-on ::  $'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow 'd \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ 

  definition bijection-on-pred ( $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ ) ( $Q :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )  $f g \equiv$ 

```

$(P \Rightarrow Q) f \wedge$
 $(Q \Rightarrow P) g \wedge$
 $\text{inverse-on } P f g \wedge$
 $\text{inverse-on } Q g f$
adhoc-overloading $\text{bijection-on} \equiv \text{bijection-on-pred}$

context

fixes $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $Q :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b$ **and** $g :: 'b \Rightarrow 'a$
begin

lemma bijection-onI [*intro*]:
assumes $(P \Rightarrow Q) f$
and $(Q \Rightarrow P) g$
and $\text{inverse-on } P f g$
and $\text{inverse-on } Q g f$
shows $\text{bijection-on } P Q f g$
<proof>

lemma bijection-onE [*elim*]:
assumes $\text{bijection-on } P Q f g$
obtains $(P \Rightarrow Q) f (Q \Rightarrow P) g$
 $\text{inverse-on } P f g \text{ inverse-on } Q g f$
<proof>

lemma $\text{mono-wrt-pred-if-bijection-on-left}$:
assumes $\text{bijection-on } P Q f g$
shows $(P \Rightarrow Q) f$
<proof>

lemma $\text{mono-wrt-pred-if-bijection-on-right}$:
assumes $\text{bijection-on } P Q f g$
shows $(Q \Rightarrow P) g$
<proof>

lemma $\text{bijection-on-pred-right}$:
assumes $\text{bijection-on } P Q f g$
and $P x$
shows $Q (f x)$
<proof>

lemma $\text{bijection-on-pred-left}$:
assumes $\text{bijection-on } P Q f g$
and $Q y$
shows $P (g y)$
<proof>

lemma $\text{inverse-on-if-bijection-on-left-right}$:
assumes $\text{bijection-on } P Q f g$
shows $\text{inverse-on } P f g$

<proof>

lemma *inverse-on-if-bijection-on-right-left:*

assumes *bijection-on P Q f g*

shows *inverse-on Q g f*

<proof>

lemma *bijection-on-left-right-eq-self:*

assumes *bijection-on P Q f g*

and *P x*

shows *g (f x) = x*

<proof>

lemma *bijection-on-right-left-eq-self':*

assumes *bijection-on P Q f g*

and *Q y*

shows *f (g y) = y*

<proof>

end

lemma *bijection-on-has-inverse-on-the-inverse-on-if-injective-on:*

assumes *injective-on P f*

shows *bijection-on P (has-inverse-on P f) f (the-inverse-on P f)*

<proof>

context

fixes *P :: 'a ⇒ bool and Q :: 'b ⇒ bool and f :: 'a ⇒ 'b and g :: 'b ⇒ 'a*

begin

lemma *bijection-on-right-left-if-bijection-on-left-right:*

assumes *bijection-on P Q f g*

shows *bijection-on Q P g f*

<proof>

lemma *injective-on-if-bijection-on-left:*

assumes *bijection-on P Q f g*

shows *injective-on P f*

<proof>

lemma *injective-on-if-bijection-on-right:*

assumes *bijection-on P Q f g*

shows *injective-on Q g*

<proof>

end

lemma *bijection-on-compI:*

fixes *P :: 'a ⇒ bool and P' :: 'b ⇒ bool and Q :: 'c ⇒ bool*

assumes *bijection-on* $P P' f g$
and *bijection-on* $P' Q f' g'$
shows *bijection-on* $P Q (f' \circ f) (g \circ g')$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

consts *bijection* :: $'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool$

definition (*bijection-rel* :: $('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow bool$) ≡

bijection-on $(\top :: 'a \Rightarrow bool) (\top :: 'b \Rightarrow bool)$

adhoc-overloading *bijection* ≡ *bijection-rel*

lemma *bijection-eq-bijection-on*:

$(bijection :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow bool) = bijection-on (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow bool) (\top :: 'b \Rightarrow bool)$

⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *bijection-eq-bijection-on-uhint* [*uhint*]:

assumes $P \equiv (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow bool)$

and $Q \equiv (\top :: 'b \Rightarrow bool)$

shows $(bijection :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow bool) = bijection-on P Q$

⟨*proof*⟩

context

fixes $P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool$ **and** $Q :: 'b \Rightarrow bool$ **and** $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b$ **and** $g :: 'b \Rightarrow 'a$
begin

lemma *bijectionI* [*intro*]:

assumes *inverse* $f g$

and *inverse* $g f$

shows *bijection* $f g$

⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *bijectionE* [*elim*]:

assumes *bijection* $f g$

obtains *inverse* $f g$ *inverse* $g f$

⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *inverse-if-bijection-left-right*:

assumes *bijection* $f g$

shows *inverse* $f g$

⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *inverse-if-bijection-right-left*:

assumes *bijection* $f g$

shows *inverse* $g f$

⟨*proof*⟩

end

lemma *bijection-right-left-if-bijection-left-right*:

fixes $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b$ **and** $g :: 'b \Rightarrow 'a$

assumes *bijection* $f\ g$

shows *bijection* $g\ f$

<proof>

Instantiations **lemma** *bijection-on-self-id*: *bijection-on* $(P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})\ P\ id$

<proof>

end

Surjective

theory *Functions-Surjective*

imports

Functions-Base

begin

consts *surjective-at* $:: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

overloading

surjective-at-pred \equiv *surjective-at* $:: ('a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

begin

definition *surjective-at-pred* $(P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})\ (f :: 'b \Rightarrow 'a) \equiv \forall y : P.\ \text{has-inverse}\ f\ y$

end

lemma *surjective-atI* [*intro*]:

assumes $\bigwedge y.\ P\ y \implies \text{has-inverse}\ f\ y$

shows *surjective-at* $P\ f$

<proof>

lemma *surjective-atE* [*elim*]:

assumes *surjective-at* $P\ f$

and $P\ y$

obtains x **where** $y = f\ x$

<proof>

lemma *has-inverse-if-pred-if-surjective-at*:

assumes *surjective-at* $P\ f$

and $P\ y$

shows *has-inverse* $f\ y$

<proof>

consts *surjective* $:: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$


```

overloading
  surjective  $\equiv$  surjective :: ('b  $\Rightarrow$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  bool
begin
  definition (surjective :: ('b  $\Rightarrow$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\equiv$  surjective-at ( $\top$  :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool)
end

lemma surjective-eq-surjective-at:
  (surjective :: ('b  $\Rightarrow$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  bool) = surjective-at ( $\top$  :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool)
  <proof>

lemma surjective-eq-surjective-at-uhint [uhint]:
  assumes  $P \equiv \top :: 'a \Rightarrow bool$ 
  shows surjective :: ('b  $\Rightarrow$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  bool  $\equiv$  surjective-at  $P$ 
  <proof>

lemma surjectiveI [intro]:
  assumes  $\bigwedge y. \text{has-inverse } f \ y$ 
  shows surjective  $f$ 
  <proof>

lemma surjectiveE:
  assumes surjective  $f$ 
  obtains  $\bigwedge y. \text{has-inverse } f \ y$ 
  <proof>

lemma surjective-at-if-surjective:
  fixes  $P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool$  and  $f :: 'b \Rightarrow 'a$ 
  assumes surjective  $f$ 
  shows surjective-at  $P \ f$ 
  <proof>

end

```

1.3.18 Basic Properties

```

theory Function-Properties
  imports
    Functions-Bijection
    Functions-Injective
    Functions-Inverse
    Functions-Monotone
    Functions-Surjective
begin

```

Summary Basic properties on functions.

```

end

```

```

theory LFunctions
  imports

```

```

    Function-Properties
    Function-Relators
    Functions-Restrict
begin

Summary Basic concepts on functions.

end

1.3.19 Functions On Orders

Basics

theory Order-Functions-Base
  imports
    Functions-Monotone
    Binary-Relations-Antisymmetric
    Binary-Relations-Symmetric
    Preorders
begin

Bi-Relation consts bi-related :: 'a ⇒ 'b ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool

overloading
  bi-related ≡ bi-related :: ('a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⇒ 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool
begin
  definition bi-related (R :: 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) x y ≡ R x y ∧ R y x
end

open-bundle bi-related-syntax
begin
syntax
  -bi-related :: 'a ⇒ 'b ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool (⟨(-) ≡(-) (-)⟩ [51,51,51] 50)
notation bi-related (⟨'(≡(-))'⟩)
end

syntax-consts
  -bi-related ⇒ bi-related
translations
  x ≡R y ⇒ CONST bi-related R x y

lemma bi-relatedI [intro]:
  assumes R x y
  and R y x
  shows x ≡R y
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma bi-relatedE [elim]:
  assumes x ≡R y

```

obtains $R\ x\ y\ R\ y\ x$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

context
fixes $P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool$ **and** $R\ S :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool$ **and** $x\ y :: 'a$
begin

lemma *symmetric-bi-related* [iff]: *symmetric* $((\equiv_R) :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *reflexive-bi-related-if-reflexive* [intro]:
assumes *reflexive* R
shows *reflexive* $((\equiv_R) :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *transitive-bi-related-if-transitive* [intro]:
assumes *transitive* R
shows *transitive* $((\equiv_R) :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *mono-bi-related*: *mono* $(bi\text{-related} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *bi-related-if-le-rel-if-bi-related*:
assumes $x \equiv_R y$
and $R \leq S$
shows $x \equiv_S y$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *eq-if-bi-related-if-antisymmetric-on*:
assumes *antisymmetric-on* $P\ R$
and $x \equiv_R y$
and $P\ x\ P\ y$
shows $x = y$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *eq-if-bi-related-if-in-field-le-if-antisymmetric-on*:
assumes *antisymmetric-on* $P\ R$
and *in-field* $R \leq P$
and $x \equiv_R y$
shows $x = y$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *bi-related-if-all-rel-iff-if-reflexive-on*:
assumes *reflexive-on* $P\ R$
and $\bigwedge z. P\ z \Longrightarrow R\ x\ z \longleftrightarrow R\ y\ z$
and $P\ x\ P\ y$
shows $x \equiv_R y$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *bi-related-if-all-rel-iff-if-reflexive-on'*:

assumes *reflexive-on* $P R$
and $\bigwedge z. P z \implies R z x \longleftrightarrow R z y$
and $P x P y$
shows $x \equiv_R y$
<proof>

corollary *eq-if-all-rel-iff-if-antisymmetric-on-if-reflexive-on:*

assumes *reflexive-on* $P R$ **and** *antisymmetric-on* $P R$
and $\bigwedge z. P z \implies R x z \longleftrightarrow R y z$
and $P x P y$
shows $x = y$
<proof>

corollary *eq-if-all-rel-iff-if-antisymmetric-on-if-reflexive-on'*:

assumes *reflexive-on* $P R$ **and** *antisymmetric-on* $P R$
and $\bigwedge z. P z \implies R z x \longleftrightarrow R z y$
and $P x P y$
shows $x = y$
<proof>

end

lemma *bi-related-le-eq-if-antisymmetric-on-in-field:*

assumes *antisymmetric-on* (*in-field* R) ($R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$)
shows $((\equiv_R) :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \leq (=)$
<proof>

Inflationary **consts** *inflationary-on* :: $'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

overloading

inflationary-on-pred \equiv *inflationary-on* :: $('a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

begin

Often also called "extensive".

definition *inflationary-on-pred* $P (R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) (f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b) \equiv \forall x : P. R x (f x)$

end

lemma *inflationary-onI* [*intro*]:

assumes $\bigwedge x. P x \implies R x (f x)$
shows *inflationary-on* $P R f$
<proof>

lemma *inflationary-onD* [*dest*]:

assumes *inflationary-on* $P R f$
and $P x$

shows $R\ x\ (f\ x)$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *inflationary-on-eq-dep-mono-wrt-pred*: *inflationary-on = dep-mono-wrt-pred*
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *inflationary-on-if-le-rel-if-inflationary-on*:
assumes *inflationary-on* $P\ R\ f$
and $\bigwedge x. P\ x \implies R\ x\ (f\ x) \implies R'\ x\ (f\ x)$
shows *inflationary-on* $P\ R'\ f$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *mono-inflationary-on-rel*:
 $((\geq) \Rightarrow (\leq) \Rightarrow (\leq))\ (\text{inflationary-on} :: ('a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow \text{bool})$
 ⟨proof⟩

context
fixes $P\ P' :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b$
begin

lemma *inflationary-on-if-le-pred-if-inflationary-on*:
assumes *inflationary-on* $P\ R\ f$
and $P' \leq P$
shows *inflationary-on* $P'\ R\ f$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *le-in-dom-if-inflationary-on*:
assumes *inflationary-on* $P\ R\ f$
shows $P \leq \text{in-dom}\ R$
 ⟨proof⟩
end

lemma *inflationary-on-sup-eq* [simp]:
 $(\text{inflationary-on} :: ('a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow \text{bool})\ (P \sqcup Q)$
 $= \text{inflationary-on}\ P \sqcap \text{inflationary-on}\ Q$
 ⟨proof⟩

consts *inflationary* :: $'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

overloading
 $\text{inflationary} \equiv \text{inflationary} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
begin
definition (*inflationary* :: $('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) \equiv
inflationary-on ($\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$)
end

lemma *inflationary-eq-inflationary-on*:
(inflationary :: ('a ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool) ⇒ ('a ⇒ 'b) ⇒ bool) = inflationary-on (⊤ :: 'a ⇒ bool)
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *inflationary-eq-inflationary-on-uhint* [*uhint*]:
assumes $P \equiv \top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
shows *inflationary :: ('a ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool) ⇒ ('a ⇒ 'b) ⇒ bool ≡ inflationary-on P*
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *inflationaryI* [*intro*]:
assumes $\bigwedge x. R\ x\ (f\ x)$
shows *inflationary R f*
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *inflationaryD*:
assumes *inflationary R f*
shows $R\ x\ (f\ x)$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *inflationary-on-if-inflationary*:
fixes $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b$
assumes *inflationary R f*
shows *inflationary-on P R f*
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *inflationary-eq-dep-mono-wrt-pred*: *inflationary = dep-mono-wrt-pred ⊤*
 ⟨proof⟩

Deflationary **consts** *deflationary-on :: 'a ⇒ 'b ⇒ 'c ⇒ bool*

overloading
deflationary-on-pred ≡ deflationary-on :: ('a ⇒ bool) ⇒ ('b ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⇒ ('a ⇒ 'b) ⇒ bool

begin
definition *deflationary-on-pred (P :: 'a ⇒ bool) (R :: 'b ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) :: ('a ⇒ 'b) ⇒ bool ≡*
inflationary-on P R⁻¹
end

context
fixes $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $R :: 'b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b$
begin

lemma *deflationary-on-eq-inflationary-on-rel-inv*:
(deflationary-on P R :: ('a ⇒ 'b) ⇒ bool) = inflationary-on P R⁻¹
 ⟨proof⟩

declare *deflationary-on-eq-inflationary-on-rel-inv*[*symmetric, simp*]

lemma *deflationary-onI* [*intro*]:
assumes $\bigwedge x. P x \implies R (f x) x$
shows *deflationary-on* $P R f$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *deflationary-onD* [*dest*]:
assumes *deflationary-on* $P R f$
and $P x$
shows $R (f x) x$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

end

context

fixes $P P' :: 'a \Rightarrow bool$ **and** $R :: 'b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool$ **and** $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b$
begin

corollary *deflationary-on-rel-inv-eq-inflationary-on* [*simp*]:
 $(\text{deflationary-on } P (S :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool))^{-1} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow bool = \text{inflationary-on } P S$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *deflationary-on-eq-dep-mono-wrt-pred-rel-inv*:
 $(\text{deflationary-on } P R :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow bool) = ((x : P) \Rightarrow R^{-1} x)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *deflationary-on-if-le-rel-if-deflationary-on*:
assumes *deflationary-on* $P R f$
and $\bigwedge x. P x \implies R (f x) x \implies R' (f x) x$
shows *deflationary-on* $P R' f$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *mono-deflationary-on*:
 $((\geq) \Rightarrow (\leq) \Rightarrow (\leq)) (\text{deflationary-on} :: ('a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow bool)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *deflationary-on-if-le-pred-if-deflationary-on*:
assumes *deflationary-on* $P R f$
and $P' \leq P$
shows *deflationary-on* $P' R f$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *le-in-dom-if-deflationary-on*:
assumes *deflationary-on* $P R f$
shows $P \leq \text{in-codom } R$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *deflationary-on-sup-eq* [*simp*]:
 (*deflationary-on* :: ('a ⇒ bool) ⇒ ('b ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⇒ ('a ⇒ 'b) ⇒ bool) (P ⊔ Q)
 = *deflationary-on* P ⊓ *deflationary-on* Q
 ⟨*proof*⟩

end

consts *deflationary* :: 'a ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool

overloading

deflationary ≡ *deflationary* :: ('b ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⇒ ('a ⇒ 'b) ⇒ bool

begin

definition (*deflationary* :: ('b ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⇒ ('a ⇒ 'b) ⇒ bool) ≡
deflationary-on (⊓ :: 'a ⇒ bool)

end

lemma *deflationary-eq-deflationary-on*:
 (*deflationary* :: ('b ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⇒ ('a ⇒ 'b) ⇒ bool) = *deflationary-on* (⊓ :: 'a ⇒ bool)
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *deflationary-eq-deflationary-on-uhint* [*uhint*]:
assumes P ≡ ⊓ :: 'a ⇒ bool
shows *deflationary* :: ('b ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⇒ ('a ⇒ 'b) ⇒ bool ≡ *deflationary-on* P
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *deflationaryI* [*intro*]:
assumes ∧x. R (f x) x
shows *deflationary* R f
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *deflationaryD*:
assumes *deflationary* R f
shows R (f x) x
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *deflationary-on-if-deflationary*:
fixes P :: 'a ⇒ bool **and** R :: 'b ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool **and** f :: 'a ⇒ 'b
assumes *deflationary* R f
shows *deflationary-on* P R f
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *deflationary-eq-dep-mono-wrt-pred-rel-inv*:
deflationary R = *dep-mono-wrt-pred* ⊓ R⁻¹
 ⟨*proof*⟩

Relational Equivalence **definition** $rel\text{-equivalence-on} \equiv inflationary\text{-on} \sqcap deflationary\text{-on}$

lemma $rel\text{-equivalence-on-eq}$:
 $rel\text{-equivalence-on} = inflationary\text{-on} \sqcap deflationary\text{-on}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $rel\text{-equivalence-onI}$ [intro]:
assumes $inflationary\text{-on} P R f$
and $deflationary\text{-on} P R f$
shows $rel\text{-equivalence-on} P R f$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $rel\text{-equivalence-onE}$ [elim]:
assumes $rel\text{-equivalence-on} P R f$
obtains $inflationary\text{-on} P R f deflationary\text{-on} P R f$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $rel\text{-equivalence-on-eq-dep-mono-wrt-pred-inf}$:
 $rel\text{-equivalence-on} P R = dep\text{-mono-wrt-pred} P (R \sqcap R^{-1})$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

context
fixes $P P' :: 'a \Rightarrow bool$ **and** $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool$ **and** $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a$
begin

lemma $bi\text{-related-if-rel-equivalence-on}$:
assumes $rel\text{-equivalence-on} P R f$
and $P x$
shows $x \equiv_R f x$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $rel\text{-equivalence-on-if-all-bi-related}$:
assumes $\bigwedge x. P x \Longrightarrow x \equiv_R f x$
shows $rel\text{-equivalence-on} P R f$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

corollary $rel\text{-equivalence-on-iff-all-bi-related}$:
 $rel\text{-equivalence-on} P R f \longleftrightarrow (\forall x. P x \longrightarrow x \equiv_R f x)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $rel\text{-equivalence-onD}$ [dest]:
assumes $rel\text{-equivalence-on} P R f$
and $P x$
shows $x \equiv_R f x$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $rel\text{-equivalence-on-rel-inv-eq-rel-equivalence-on}$ [simp]:
 $(rel\text{-equivalence-on} P R^{-1} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow bool) = rel\text{-equivalence-on} P R$

<proof>

lemma *mono-rel-equivalence-on:*

$((\geq) \Rightarrow (\leq) \Rightarrow (\leq))$ (*rel-equivalence-on* :: $('a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$)
<proof>

lemma *rel-equivalence-on-if-le-pred-if-rel-equivalence-on:*

assumes *rel-equivalence-on* $P R f$
and $P' \leq P$
shows *rel-equivalence-on* $P' R f$
<proof>

lemma *rel-equivalence-on-sup-eq* [*simp*]:

$(\text{rel-equivalence-on} :: ('a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow \text{bool}) (P \sqcup Q)$
 $= \text{rel-equivalence-on } P \sqcap \text{rel-equivalence-on } Q$
<proof>

lemma *in-codom-eq-in-dom-if-rel-equivalence-on-in-field:*

assumes *rel-equivalence-on* (*in-field* R) $R f$
shows $\text{in-codom } R = \text{in-dom } R$
<proof>

lemma *reflexive-on-if-transitive-on-if-mon-wrt-pred-if-rel-equivalence-on:*

assumes *rel-equivalence-on* $P R f$
and $(P \Rightarrow P) f$
and *transitive-on* $P R$
shows *reflexive-on* $P R$
<proof>

lemma *inflationary-on-eq-rel-equivalence-on-if-symmetric:*

assumes *symmetric* R
shows (*inflationary-on* $P R :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) = *rel-equivalence-on* $P R$
<proof>

lemma *deflationary-on-eq-rel-equivalence-on-if-symmetric:*

assumes *symmetric* R
shows (*deflationary-on* $P R :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) = *rel-equivalence-on* $P R$
<proof>

end

consts *rel-equivalence* :: $'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

overloading

rel-equivalence $\equiv \text{rel-equivalence} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

begin

definition (*rel-equivalence* :: ('a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⇒ ('a ⇒ 'a) ⇒ bool) ≡
rel-equivalence-on (⊤ :: 'a ⇒ bool)

end

lemma *rel-equivalence-eq-rel-equivalence-on*:
(*rel-equivalence* :: ('a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⇒ ('a ⇒ 'a) ⇒ bool) = *rel-equivalence-on*
(⊤ :: 'a ⇒ bool)
⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *rel-equivalence-eq-rel-equivalence-on-uhint* [*uhint*]:
assumes $P \equiv \top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
shows *rel-equivalence* :: ('a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⇒ ('a ⇒ 'a) ⇒ bool ≡ *rel-equivalence-on*
 P
⟨*proof*⟩

context
fixes $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a$
begin

lemma *rel-equivalenceI* [*intro*]:
assumes *inflationary* R f
and *deflationary* R f
shows *rel-equivalence* R f
⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *rel-equivalenceE* [*elim*]:
assumes *rel-equivalence* R f
obtains *inflationary* R f *deflationary* R f
⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *inflationary-if-rel-equivalence*:
assumes *rel-equivalence* R f
shows *inflationary* R f
⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *deflationary-if-rel-equivalence*:
assumes *rel-equivalence* R f
shows *deflationary* R f
⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *rel-equivalence-on-if-rel-equivalence*:
assumes *rel-equivalence* R f
shows *rel-equivalence-on* P R f
⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *bi-related-if-rel-equivalence*:
assumes *rel-equivalence* R f
shows $x \equiv_R f x$
⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *rel-equivalence-if-all-bi-related:*

assumes $\bigwedge x. x \equiv_R f x$
shows *rel-equivalence* $R f$
<proof>

lemma *rel-equivalenceD:*

assumes *rel-equivalence* $R f$
shows $R x (f x) R (f x) x$
<proof>

lemma *reflexive-on-in-field-if-transitive-if-rel-equivalence-on:*

assumes *rel-equivalence-on* (*in-field* R) $R f$
and *transitive* R
shows *reflexive-on* (*in-field* R) R
<proof>

corollary *preorder-on-in-field-if-transitive-if-rel-equivalence-on:*

assumes *rel-equivalence-on* (*in-field* R) $R f$
and *transitive* R
shows *preorder-on* (*in-field* R) R
<proof>

end

end

1.3.20 Order Functors

Basic Setup and Results

theory *Order-Functors-Base*

imports

Functions-Inverse

Order-Functors-Base

begin

In the following, we do not add any assumptions to our locales but rather add them as needed to the theorem statements. This allows consumers to state preciser results; particularly, the development of Transport depends on this setup.

locale *orders* =

fixes $L :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool$

and $R :: 'c \Rightarrow 'd \Rightarrow bool$

begin

notation L (**infix** $\langle \leq_L \rangle$ 50)

notation R (**infix** $\langle \leq_R \rangle$ 50)

We call (\leq_L) the *left relation* and (\leq_R) the *right relation*.

abbreviation (*input*) *ge-left* $\equiv (\leq_L)^{-1}$
notation *ge-left* (**infix** $\langle \geq_L \rangle$ 50)

abbreviation (*input*) *ge-right* $\equiv (\leq_R)^{-1}$
notation *ge-right* (**infix** $\langle \geq_R \rangle$ 50)

end

Homogeneous orders

locale *hom-orders* = *orders* *L R*
for *L* :: '*a* \Rightarrow '*a* \Rightarrow *bool*
and *R* :: '*b* \Rightarrow '*b* \Rightarrow *bool*

locale *order-functor* = *hom-orders* *L R*
for *L* :: '*a* \Rightarrow '*a* \Rightarrow *bool*
and *R* :: '*b* \Rightarrow '*b* \Rightarrow *bool*
and *l* :: '*a* \Rightarrow '*b*

begin

lemma *left-right-rel-left-self-if-reflexive-on-left-if-mono-left*:

assumes $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow (\leq_R))$ *l*
and *reflexive-on* *P* (\leq_L)
and *P* *x*
shows $l\ x \leq_R\ l\ x$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

lemma *left-right-rel-left-self-if-reflexive-on-in-dom-right-if-mono-left*:

assumes $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow (\leq_R))$ *l*
and *reflexive-on* $(in-dom\ (\leq_R))$ (\leq_R)
and *in-dom* (\leq_L) *x*
shows $l\ x \leq_R\ l\ x$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

lemma *left-right-rel-left-self-if-reflexive-on-in-codom-right-if-mono-left*:

assumes $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow (\leq_R))$ *l*
and *reflexive-on* $(in-codom\ (\leq_R))$ (\leq_R)
and *in-codom* (\leq_L) *x*
shows $l\ x \leq_R\ l\ x$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

lemma *left-right-rel-left-self-if-reflexive-on-in-field-right-if-mono-left*:

assumes $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow (\leq_R))$ *l*
and *reflexive-on* $(in-field\ (\leq_R))$ (\leq_R)
and *in-field* (\leq_L) *x*
shows $l\ x \leq_R\ l\ x$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

lemma *mono-wrt-rel-left-if-reflexive-on-if-le-eq-if-mono-wrt-in-field*:

assumes $(in-field\ (\leq_L) \Rightarrow P)$ *l*

and $(\leq_L) \leq (=)$
and *reflexive-on* $P (\leq_R)$
shows $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow (\leq_R)) \ l$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

end

locale *order-functors* = *order-functor* $L R l$ + *flip-of* : *order-functor* $R L r$
for $L R l r$
begin

We call the composition $r \circ l$ the *unit* and the term $l \circ r$ the *counit* of the order functors pair. This terminology is borrowed from category theory - the functors are an *adjoint*.

definition *unit* $\equiv r \circ l$

notation *unit* $(\langle \eta \rangle)$

lemma *unit-eq-comp*: $\eta = r \circ l$ $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *unit-eq [simp]*: $\eta x = r (l x)$ $\langle proof \rangle$

context
begin

Note that by flipping the roles of the left and right functors, we obtain a flipped interpretation of *order-functors*. In many cases, this allows us to obtain symmetric definitions and theorems for free. As such, in many cases, we do not explicitly state those free results but users can obtain them as needed by creating said flipped interpretation.

interpretation *flip* : *order-functors* $R L r l$ $\langle proof \rangle$

definition *counit* $\equiv flip.unit$

notation *counit* $(\langle \varepsilon \rangle)$

lemma *counit-eq-comp*: $\varepsilon = l \circ r$ $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *counit-eq [simp]*: $\varepsilon x = l (r x)$ $\langle proof \rangle$

end

context
begin

interpretation *flip* : *order-functors* $R L r l$ $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *flip-counit-eq-unit*: $flip.counit = \eta$

<proof>

lemma *flip-unit-eq-counit*: $\text{flip.unit} = \varepsilon$
<proof>

lemma *inflationary-on-unit-if-left-rel-right-if-left-right-relI*:
assumes $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow (\leq_R)) \ l$
and *reflexive-on* $P (\leq_L)$
and $\bigwedge x y. P x \Rightarrow l x \leq_R y \Rightarrow x \leq_L r y$
shows *inflationary-on* $P (\leq_L) \ \eta$
<proof>

lemma *deflationary-on-unit-if-right-left-rel-if-right-rel-leftI*:
assumes $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow (\leq_R)) \ l$
and *reflexive-on* $P (\leq_L)$
and $\bigwedge x y. P x \Rightarrow y \leq_R l x \Rightarrow r y \leq_L x$
shows *deflationary-on* $P (\leq_L) \ \eta$
<proof>

context

fixes $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

begin

lemma *rel-equivalence-on-unit-iff-inflationary-on-if-inverse-on*:
assumes *inverse-on* $P \ l \ r$
shows *rel-equivalence-on* $P (\leq_L) \ \eta \longleftrightarrow$ *inflationary-on* $P (\leq_L) \ \eta$
<proof>

lemma *reflexive-on-left-if-inflationary-on-unit-if-inverse-on*:
assumes *inverse-on* $P \ l \ r$
and *inflationary-on* $P (\leq_L) \ \eta$
shows *reflexive-on* $P (\leq_L)$
<proof>

lemma *rel-equivalence-on-unit-if-reflexive-on-if-inverse-on*:
assumes *inverse-on* $P \ l \ r$
and *reflexive-on* $P (\leq_L)$
shows *rel-equivalence-on* $P (\leq_L) \ \eta$
<proof>

end

corollary *rel-equivalence-on-unit-iff-reflexive-on-if-inverse-on*:
fixes $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
assumes *inverse-on* $P \ l \ r$
shows *rel-equivalence-on* $P (\leq_L) \ \eta \longleftrightarrow$ *reflexive-on* $P (\leq_L)$
<proof>

end

Here is an example of a free theorem.

```
notepad
begin
  <proof>
end
```

```
end
```

```
end
```

1.4 Galois

1.4.1 Basic Abbreviations

```
theory Galois-Base
  imports
    Order-Functors-Base
begin
```

```
locale galois = order-functors
begin
```

The locale *galois* serves to define concepts that ultimately lead to the definition of Galois connections and Galois equivalences. Galois connections and equivalences are special cases of adjoints and adjoint equivalences, respectively, known from category theory. As such, in what follows, we sometimes borrow vocabulary from category theory to highlight this connection.

A *Galois connection* between two relations (\leq_L) and (\leq_R) consists of two monotone functions (i.e. order functors) l and r such that $(x \leq_L r y) = (l x \leq_R y)$. We call this the *Galois property*. l is called the *left adjoint* and r the *right adjoint*. We call (\leq_L) the *left relation* and (\leq_R) the *right relation*. By composing the adjoints, we obtain the unit η and counit ε of the Galois connection.

```
end
```

```
end
```

1.4.2 Basics For Relator For Galois Connections

```
theory Galois-Relator-Base
  imports
    Galois-Base
begin
```

```
locale galois-rel = orders L R
  for L :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  bool
```


and $R :: 'c \Rightarrow 'd \Rightarrow bool$
and $r :: 'd \Rightarrow 'b$
begin

Morally speaking, the Galois relator characterises when two terms x and y are "similar".

definition $Galois\ x\ y \equiv in-codom\ (\leq_R)\ y \wedge x \leq_L\ r\ y$

abbreviation $left-Galois \equiv Galois$
notation $left-Galois$ (**infix** $\langle_L \lesssim \rangle$ 50)

abbreviation $(input)\ ge-Galois-left \equiv (L \lesssim)^{-1}$
notation $ge-Galois-left$ (**infix** $\langle \gtrsim_L \rangle$ 50)

Here we only introduced the (left) Galois relator ($L \lesssim$). All other variants can be introduced by considering suitable flipped and inversed interpretations (see `Half_Galois_Property.thy`).

lemma $left-GaloisI$ [*intro*]:
assumes $in-codom\ (\leq_R)\ y$
and $x \leq_L\ r\ y$
shows $x\ L \lesssim\ y$
<proof>

lemma $left-GaloisE$ [*elim*]:
assumes $x\ L \lesssim\ y$
obtains $in-codom\ (\leq_R)\ y\ x \leq_L\ r\ y$
<proof>

corollary $in-dom-left-if-left-Galois$:
assumes $x\ L \lesssim\ y$
shows $in-dom\ (\leq_L)\ x$
<proof>

corollary $left-Galois-iff-in-codom-and-left-rel-right$:
 $x\ L \lesssim\ y \longleftrightarrow in-codom\ (\leq_R)\ y \wedge x \leq_L\ r\ y$
<proof>

lemma $left-Galois-restrict-left-eq-left-Galois-left-restrict-left$:
 $(L \lesssim) \upharpoonright_P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool = galois-rel.Galois\ (\leq_L) \upharpoonright_P\ (\leq_R)\ r$
<proof>

lemma $left-Galois-restrict-right-eq-left-Galois-right-restrict-right$:
 $(L \lesssim) \upharpoonright_P :: 'd \Rightarrow bool = galois-rel.Galois\ (\leq_L)\ (\leq_R) \upharpoonright_P\ r$
<proof>

end

end

Equivalences

theory *Order-Equivalences*

imports

Order-Functors-Base

Partial-Equivalence-Relations

Preorders

begin

context *order-functors*

begin

definition *order-equivalence* \equiv

$((\leq_L) \Rightarrow (\leq_R)) \ l \ \wedge$

$((\leq_R) \Rightarrow (\leq_L)) \ r \ \wedge$

rel-equivalence-on (*in-field* (\leq_L)) $(\leq_L) \ \eta \ \wedge$

rel-equivalence-on (*in-field* (\leq_R)) $(\leq_R) \ \varepsilon$

notation *order-functors.order-equivalence* (**infix** $\langle \equiv_o \rangle$ 50)

lemma *order-equivalenceI* [*intro*]:

assumes $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow (\leq_R)) \ l$

and $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow (\leq_L)) \ r$

and *rel-equivalence-on* (*in-field* (\leq_L)) $(\leq_L) \ \eta$

and *rel-equivalence-on* (*in-field* (\leq_R)) $(\leq_R) \ \varepsilon$

shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$

<proof>

lemma *order-equivalenceE* [*elim*]:

assumes $((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$

obtains $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow (\leq_R)) \ l \ ((\leq_R) \Rightarrow (\leq_L)) \ r$

rel-equivalence-on (*in-field* (\leq_L)) $(\leq_L) \ \eta$

rel-equivalence-on (*in-field* (\leq_R)) $(\leq_R) \ \varepsilon$

<proof>

interpretation *of* : *order-functors* $S \ T \ f \ g$ **for** $S \ T \ f \ g$ *<proof>*

lemma *rel-inv-order-equivalence-eq-order-equivalence* [*simp*]:

$((\leq_R) \equiv_o (\leq_L))^{-1} = ((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R))$

<proof>

corollary *order-equivalence-right-left-iff-order-equivalence-left-right*:

$((\leq_R) \equiv_o (\leq_L)) \ r \ l \ \longleftrightarrow \ ((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$

<proof>

Due to the symmetry given by $((\leq_R) \equiv_o (\leq_L)) \ r \ l = \text{order-equivalence}$, for any theorem on (\leq_L) , we obtain a corresponding theorem on (\leq_R) by flipping the roles of the two functors. As such, in what follows, we do not explicitly state these free theorems but users can obtain them as needed by creating a flipped interpretation of *order-functors*.

lemma *order-equivalence-rel-inv-eq-order-equivalence* [simp]:

$((\geq_L) \equiv_o (\geq_R)) = ((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R))$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *in-codom-left-eq-in-dom-left-if-order-equivalence*:

assumes $((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R))$ l r

shows $in-codom (\leq_L) = in-dom (\leq_L)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

corollary *preorder-on-in-field-left-if-transitive-if-order-equivalence*:

assumes $((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R))$ l r

and *transitive* (\leq_L)

shows *preorder-on* $(in-field (\leq_L)) (\leq_L)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *order-equivalence-partial-equivalence-rel-not-reflexive-not-transitive*:

assumes $\exists (y :: 'b) y'. y \neq y'$

shows $\exists (L :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) (R :: 'b \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool) l r.$

$(L \equiv_o R) l r \wedge partial-equivalence-rel L \wedge$

$\neg(reflexive-on (in-field R) R) \wedge \neg(transitive-on (in-field R) R)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

end

end

1.4.3 Half Galois Property

theory *Half-Galois-Property*

imports

Galois-Relator-Base

Order-Equivalences

begin

As the definition of the Galois property also works on heterogeneous relations, we define the concepts in a locale that generalises *galois*.

locale *galois-prop* = *orders* L R

for $L :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool$

and $R :: 'c \Rightarrow 'd \Rightarrow bool$

and $l :: 'a \Rightarrow 'c$

and $r :: 'd \Rightarrow 'b$

begin

sublocale *galois-rel* L R r $\langle proof \rangle$

interpretation *gr-flip-inv* : *galois-rel* (\geq_R) (\geq_L) l $\langle proof \rangle$

abbreviation *right-ge-Galois* \equiv *gr-flip-inv.Galois*

notation *right-ge-Galois* (**infix** $\langle \succ_R \rangle$ 50)

abbreviation (*input*) *Galois-right* \equiv *gr-flip-inv.ge-Galois-left*
notation *Galois-right* (**infix** $\langle \lesssim_R \rangle$ 50)

lemma *Galois-rightI* [*intro*]:

assumes *in-dom* (\leq_L) x

and $l x \leq_R y$

shows $x \lesssim_R y$

<proof>

lemma *Galois-rightE* [*elim*]:

assumes $x \lesssim_R y$

obtains *in-dom* (\leq_L) x $l x \leq_R y$

<proof>

corollary *Galois-right-iff-in-dom-and-left-right-rel*:

$x \lesssim_R y \longleftrightarrow \text{in-dom} (\leq_L) x \wedge l x \leq_R y$

<proof>

Unlike common literature, we split the definition of the Galois property into two halves. This has its merits in modularity of proofs and preciser statement of required assumptions.

definition *half-galois-prop-left* $\equiv \forall x y. x \preceq_L y \longrightarrow l x \leq_R y$

notation *galois-prop.half-galois-prop-left* (**infix** $\langle \preceq_h \rangle$ 50)

lemma *half-galois-prop-leftI* [*intro*]:

assumes $\bigwedge x y. x \preceq_L y \implies l x \leq_R y$

shows $((\leq_L) \preceq_h (\leq_R)) l r$

<proof>

lemma *half-galois-prop-leftD* [*dest*]:

assumes $((\leq_L) \preceq_h (\leq_R)) l r$

and $x \preceq_L y$

shows $l x \leq_R y$

<proof>

Observe that the second half can be obtained by creating an appropriately flipped and inverted interpretation of *galois-prop*. Indeed, many concepts in our formalisation are "closed" under inversion, i.e. taking their inversion yields a statement for a related concept. Many theorems can thus be derived for free by inverting (and flipping) the concepts at hand. In such cases, we only state those theorems that require some non-trivial setup. All other theorems can simply be obtained by creating a suitable locale interpretation.

interpretation *flip-inv* : *galois-prop* (\geq_R) (\geq_L) $r l$ *<proof>*

definition *half-galois-prop-right* \equiv *flip-inv.half-galois-prop-left*

notation *galois-prop.half-galois-prop-right* (**infix** \trianglelefteq_h 50)

lemma *half-galois-prop-rightI* [*intro*]:

assumes $\bigwedge x y. x \lesssim_R y \implies x \leq_L r y$

shows $((\leq_L) \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_R)) \text{ } l \text{ } r$

<proof>

lemma *half-galois-prop-rightD* [*dest*]:

assumes $((\leq_L) \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_R)) \text{ } l \text{ } r$

and $x \lesssim_R y$

shows $x \leq_L r y$

<proof>

interpretation $g : \text{galois-prop } S \ T \ f \ g$ **for** $S \ T \ f \ g$ *<proof>*

lemma *rel-inv-half-galois-prop-right-eq-half-galois-prop-left-rel-inv* [*simp*]:

$((\leq_R) \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_L))^{-1} = ((\geq_L) \trianglelefteq_h (\geq_R))$

<proof>

corollary *half-galois-prop-left-rel-inv-iff-half-galois-prop-right* [*iff*]:

$((\geq_L) \trianglelefteq_h (\geq_R)) \ f \ g \longleftrightarrow ((\leq_R) \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_L)) \ g \ f$

<proof>

lemma *rel-inv-half-galois-prop-left-eq-half-galois-prop-right-rel-inv* [*simp*]:

$((\leq_R) \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_L))^{-1} = ((\geq_L) \trianglelefteq_h (\geq_R))$

<proof>

corollary *half-galois-prop-right-rel-inv-iff-half-galois-prop-left* [*iff*]:

$((\geq_L) \trianglelefteq_h (\geq_R)) \ f \ g \longleftrightarrow ((\leq_R) \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_L)) \ g \ f$

<proof>

end

context *galois*

begin

sublocale *galois-prop* $L \ R \ l \ r$ *<proof>*

interpretation *flip* : *galois* $R \ L \ r \ l$ *<proof>*

abbreviation *right-Galois* \equiv *flip.Galois*

notation *right-Galois* (**infix** $\triangleleft_R \lesssim$ 50)

abbreviation (*input*) *ge-Galois-right* \equiv *flip.ge-Galois-left*

notation *ge-Galois-right* (**infix** $\triangleleft_R \gtrsim$ 50)

abbreviation *left-ge-Galois* \equiv *flip.right-ge-Galois*

notation *left-ge-Galois* (**infix** $\langle \lesssim_L \rangle$ 50)

abbreviation (*input*) *Galois-left* \equiv *flip.Galois-right*
notation *Galois-left* (**infix** $\langle \lesssim_L \rangle$ 50)

context
begin

interpretation *flip-inv* : *galois* (\geq_R) (\geq_L) *r l* \langle *proof* \rangle

lemma *rel-unit-if-left-rel-if-mono-wrt-relI*:

assumes $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow (\leq_R))$ *l*
and $x \lesssim_R l x' \Rightarrow x \leq_L \eta x'$
and $x \leq_L x'$
shows $x \leq_L \eta x'$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

corollary *rel-unit-if-left-rel-if-half-galois-prop-right-if-mono-wrt-rel*:

assumes $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow (\leq_R))$ *l*
and $((\leq_L) \triangleq_h (\leq_R))$ *l r*
and $x \leq_L x'$
shows $x \leq_L \eta x'$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

corollary *rel-unit-if-reflexive-on-if-half-galois-prop-right-if-mono-wrt-rel*:

assumes $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow (\leq_R))$ *l*
and $((\leq_L) \triangleq_h (\leq_R))$ *l r*
and *reflexive-on* *P* (\leq_L)
and *P* *x*
shows $x \leq_L \eta x$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

corollary *inflationary-on-unit-if-reflexive-on-if-half-galois-prop-rightI*:

fixes *P* :: '*a* \Rightarrow *bool*
assumes $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow (\leq_R))$ *l*
and $((\leq_L) \triangleq_h (\leq_R))$ *l r*
and *reflexive-on* *P* (\leq_L)
shows *inflationary-on* *P* (\leq_L) η
 \langle *proof* \rangle

interpretation *flip* : *galois-prop* *R L r l* \langle *proof* \rangle

lemma *right-rel-if-Galois-left-right-if-deflationary-onI*:

assumes $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow (\leq_L))$ *r*
and $((\leq_R) \triangleq_h (\leq_L))$ *r l*
and *deflationary-on* *P* (\leq_R) ε
and *transitive* (\leq_R)
and $y \lesssim_L r y'$
and *P* *y'*

shows $y \leq_R y'$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *half-galois-prop-left-left-right-if-transitive-if-deflationary-on-if-mono-wrt-rel:*

assumes $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow (\leq_R)) \ l$
and *deflationary-on* $(in-codom (\leq_R)) (\leq_R) \ \varepsilon$
and *transitive* (\leq_R)
shows $((\leq_L) \ h \trianglelefteq (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
 ⟨proof⟩

end

interpretation *flip-inv : galois* $(\geq_R) (\geq_L) \ r \ l$

rewrites *flip-inv.unit* $\equiv \varepsilon$ **and** *flip-inv.counit* $\equiv \eta$
and $\bigwedge R \ S. (R^{-1} \Rightarrow S^{-1}) \equiv (R \Rightarrow S)$
and $\bigwedge R \ S \ f \ g. (R^{-1} \triangleleft_h S^{-1}) \ f \ g \equiv (S \ h \triangleleft R) \ g \ f$
and $((\geq_R) \ h \triangleleft (\geq_L)) \ r \ l \equiv ((\leq_L) \triangleleft_h (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
and $\bigwedge R. R^{-1-1} \equiv R$
and $\bigwedge (P :: 'c \Rightarrow bool) (R :: 'c \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow bool).$
(inflationary-on $P \ R^{-1} :: ('c \Rightarrow 'c) \Rightarrow bool) \equiv$ *deflationary-on* $P \ R$
and $\bigwedge (P :: 'c \Rightarrow bool) (R :: 'c \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow bool).$
(deflationary-on $P \ R^{-1} :: ('c \Rightarrow 'c) \Rightarrow bool) \equiv$ *inflationary-on* $P \ R$
and $\bigwedge (P :: 'b \Rightarrow bool). reflexive-on \ P \ (\geq_R) \equiv reflexive-on \ P \ (\leq_R)$
and $\bigwedge (R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool). transitive \ R^{-1} \equiv transitive \ R$
and $\bigwedge R. in-codom \ R^{-1} \equiv in-dom \ R$
 ⟨proof⟩

corollary *counit-rel-if-right-rel-if-mono-wrt-relI:*

assumes $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow (\leq_L)) \ r$
and $r \ y \ L \approx y' \Longrightarrow \varepsilon \ y \leq_R \ y'$
and $y \leq_R \ y'$
shows $\varepsilon \ y \leq_R \ y'$
 ⟨proof⟩

corollary *counit-rel-if-right-rel-if-half-galois-prop-left-if-mono-wrt-rel:*

assumes $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow (\leq_L)) \ r$
and $((\leq_L) \ h \triangleleft (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
and $y \leq_R \ y'$
shows $\varepsilon \ y \leq_R \ y'$
 ⟨proof⟩

corollary *counit-rel-if-reflexive-on-if-half-galois-prop-left-if-mono-wrt-rel:*

assumes $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow (\leq_L)) \ r$
and $((\leq_L) \ h \triangleleft (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
and *reflexive-on* $P \ (\leq_R)$
and $P \ y$
shows $\varepsilon \ y \leq_R \ y$
 ⟨proof⟩

corollary *deflationary-on-counit-if-reflexive-on-if-half-galois-prop-leftI:*

fixes $P :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
assumes $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow (\leq_L)) \ r$
and $((\leq_L) \ \text{h}\trianglelefteq (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
and *reflexive-on* $P \ (\leq_R)$
shows *deflationary-on* $P \ (\leq_R) \ \varepsilon$
<proof>

corollary *left-rel-if-left-right-Galois-if-inflationary-onI:*

assumes $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow (\leq_R)) \ l$
and $((\leq_R) \ \text{h}\trianglelefteq (\leq_L)) \ r \ l$
and *inflationary-on* $P \ (\leq_L) \ \eta$
and *transitive* (\leq_L)
and $l \ x \ R \lesssim \ x'$
and $P \ x$
shows $x \leq_L \ x'$
<proof>

corollary *half-galois-prop-right-left-right-if-transitive-if-inflationary-on-if-mono-wrt-rel:*

assumes $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow (\leq_L)) \ r$
and *inflationary-on* $(\text{in-dom} \ (\leq_L)) \ (\leq_L) \ \eta$
and *transitive* (\leq_L)
shows $((\leq_L) \ \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
<proof>

end

context *order-functors*

begin

interpretation $g : \text{galois} \ L \ R \ l \ r \ \langle \text{proof} \rangle$

interpretation $\text{flip-g} : \text{galois} \ R \ L \ r \ l$

rewrites $\text{flip-g.unit} \equiv \varepsilon$ **and** $\text{flip-g.counit} \equiv \eta$
<proof>

lemma *left-rel-if-left-right-rel-left-if-order-equivalenceI:*

assumes $((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
and *transitive* (\leq_L)
and $l \ x \ \leq_R \ l \ x'$
and *in-dom* $(\leq_L) \ x$
and *in-codom* $(\leq_L) \ x'$
shows $x \leq_L \ x'$
<proof>

end

end

1.4.4 Galois Property

theory *Galois-Property*
imports
 Half-Galois-Property
begin

context *galois-prop*
begin

definition *galois-prop* $\equiv ((\leq_L) \text{ }_h\triangle (\leq_R)) \sqcap ((\leq_L) \triangle_h (\leq_R))$

notation *galois-prop.galois-prop* (**infix** $\triangleleft\triangleright$ 50)

lemma *galois-propI* [*intro*]:
assumes $((\leq_L) \text{ }_h\triangle (\leq_R)) \text{ } l \text{ } r$
and $((\leq_L) \triangle_h (\leq_R)) \text{ } l \text{ } r$
shows $((\leq_L) \triangle (\leq_R)) \text{ } l \text{ } r$
<proof>

lemma *galois-propI'*:
assumes $\bigwedge x y. \text{in-dom } (\leq_L) x \implies \text{in-codom } (\leq_R) y \implies x \leq_L r y \longleftrightarrow l x \leq_R y$
shows $((\leq_L) \triangle (\leq_R)) \text{ } l \text{ } r$
<proof>

lemma *galois-propE* [*elim*]:
assumes $((\leq_L) \triangle (\leq_R)) \text{ } l \text{ } r$
obtains $((\leq_L) \text{ }_h\triangle (\leq_R)) \text{ } l \text{ } r$ $((\leq_L) \triangle_h (\leq_R)) \text{ } l \text{ } r$
<proof>

interpretation *g* : *galois-prop* *S T f g* **for** *S T f g* *<proof>*

lemma *galois-prop-eq-half-galois-prop-left-rel-inf-half-galois-prop-right*:
 $((\leq_L) \triangle (\leq_R)) = ((\leq_L) \text{ }_h\triangle (\leq_R)) \sqcap ((\leq_L) \triangle_h (\leq_R))$
<proof>

lemma *galois-prop-left-rel-right-iff-left-right-rel*:
assumes $((\leq_L) \triangle (\leq_R)) \text{ } l \text{ } r$
and *in-dom* $(\leq_L) x$ *in-codom* $(\leq_R) y$
shows $x \leq_L r y \longleftrightarrow l x \leq_R y$
<proof>

lemma *rel-inv-galois-prop-eq-galois-prop-rel-inv* [*simp*]:
 $((\leq_R) \triangle (\leq_L))^{-1} = ((\geq_L) \triangle (\geq_R))$
<proof>

corollary *galois-prop-rel-inv-iff-galois-prop* [*iff*]:
 $((\geq_L) \triangle (\geq_R)) \text{ } f \text{ } g \longleftrightarrow ((\leq_R) \triangle (\leq_L)) \text{ } g \text{ } f$
<proof>

end

context *galois*
begin

lemma *galois-prop-left-right-if-transitive-if-deflationary-on-if-inflationary-on-if-mono-wrt-rel*:

assumes $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow (\leq_R)) \ l$ **and** $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow (\leq_L)) \ r$
and *inflationary-on* $(in-dom (\leq_L)) (\leq_L) \ \eta$
and *deflationary-on* $(in-codom (\leq_R)) (\leq_R) \ \varepsilon$
and *transitive* (\leq_L) *transitive* (\leq_R)
shows $((\leq_L) \trianglelefteq (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
<proof>

end

end

1.4.5 Galois Connections

theory *Galois-Connections*

imports
Galois-Property

begin

context *galois*
begin

definition *galois-connection* $\equiv ((\leq_L) \Rightarrow (\leq_R)) \ l \wedge ((\leq_R) \Rightarrow (\leq_L)) \ r \wedge ((\leq_L) \trianglelefteq (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$

notation *galois.galois-connection* (**infix** \triangleleft) 50)

lemma *galois-connectionI* [*intro*]:

assumes $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow (\leq_R)) \ l$ **and** $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow (\leq_L)) \ r$
and $((\leq_L) \trianglelefteq (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
shows $((\leq_L) \triangleleft (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
<proof>

lemma *galois-connectionE* [*elim*]:

assumes $((\leq_L) \triangleleft (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
obtains $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow (\leq_R)) \ l \ ((\leq_R) \Rightarrow (\leq_L)) \ r \ ((\leq_L) \trianglelefteq (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
<proof>

context
begin

interpretation *g* : *galois* *S T f g* **for** *S T f g* *<proof>*

lemma *rel-inv-galois-connection-eq-galois-connection-rel-inv* [*simp*]:

$$((\leq_R) \dashv (\leq_L))^{-1} = ((\geq_L) \dashv (\geq_R))$$

<proof>

corollary *galois-connection-rel-inv-iff-galois-connection* [*iff*]:

$$((\geq_L) \dashv (\geq_R)) \ l \ r \longleftrightarrow ((\leq_R) \dashv (\leq_L)) \ r \ l$$

<proof>

lemma *rel-unit-if-left-rel-if-galois-connection*:

assumes $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$

and $x \leq_L x'$

shows $x \leq_L \eta \ x'$

<proof>

end

lemma *counit-rel-if-right-rel-if-galois-connection*:

assumes $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$

and $y \leq_R y'$

shows $\varepsilon \ y \leq_R \ y'$

<proof>

lemma *rel-unit-if-reflexive-on-if-galois-connection*:

assumes $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$

and *reflexive-on* $P \ (\leq_L)$

and $P \ x$

shows $x \leq_L \eta \ x$

<proof>

lemma *counit-rel-if-reflexive-on-if-galois-connection*:

assumes $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$

and *reflexive-on* $P \ (\leq_R)$

and $P \ y$

shows $\varepsilon \ y \leq_R \ y$

<proof>

lemma *inflationary-on-unit-if-reflexive-on-if-galois-connection*:

fixes $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

assumes $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$

and *reflexive-on* $P \ (\leq_L)$

shows *inflationary-on* $P \ (\leq_L) \ \eta$

<proof>

lemma *deflationary-on-counit-if-reflexive-on-if-galois-connection*:

fixes $P :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

assumes $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$

and *reflexive-on* $P \ (\leq_R)$

shows *deflationary-on* $P \ (\leq_R) \ \varepsilon$

<proof>

end

end

1.4.6 Galois Equivalences

theory *Galois-Equivalences*

imports

Galois-Connections

Order-Equivalences

Partial-Equivalence-Relations

begin

context *galois*

begin

In the literature, an adjoint equivalence is an adjunction for which the unit and counit are natural isomorphisms. Translated to the category of orders, this means that a *Galois equivalence* between two relations (\leq_L) and (\leq_R) is a Galois connection for which the unit η is *deflationary* and the counit ε is *inflationary*.

For reasons of symmetry, we give a different definition which next to *galois-connection* requires *galois-prop* $l\ r$. In other words, a Galois equivalence is a Galois connection for which the left and right adjoints are also right and left adjoints, respectively. As shown below, in the case of preorders, the definitions coincide.

definition *galois-equivalence* $\equiv ((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R))\ l\ r \wedge ((\leq_R) \trianglelefteq (\leq_L))\ r\ l$

notation *galois.galois-equivalence* (**infix** $\langle \equiv_G \rangle$ 50)

lemma *galois-equivalenceI* [*intro*]:

assumes $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R))\ l\ r$

and $((\leq_R) \trianglelefteq (\leq_L))\ r\ l$

shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R))\ l\ r$

<proof>

lemma *galois-equivalenceE* [*elim*]:

assumes $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R))\ l\ r$

obtains $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R))\ l\ r\ ((\leq_R) \dashv (\leq_L))\ r\ l$

<proof>

context

begin

interpretation $g : \text{galois } S\ T\ f\ g$ **for** $S\ T\ f\ g$ *<proof>*

lemma *galois-equivalence-eq-galois-connection-rel-inf-galois-prop*:

$$((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R)) = ((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R)) \sqcap ((\geq_L) \sqsubseteq (\geq_R))$$

<proof>

lemma *rel-inv-galois-equivalence-eq-galois-equivalence [simp]*:

$$((\leq_R) \equiv_G (\leq_L))^{-1} = ((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R))$$

<proof>

corollary *galois-equivalence-right-left-iff-galois-equivalence-left-right*:

$$((\leq_R) \equiv_G (\leq_L)) \ r \ l \longleftrightarrow ((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$$

<proof>

lemma *galois-equivalence-rel-inv-eq-galois-equivalence [simp]*:

$$((\geq_L) \equiv_G (\geq_R)) = ((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R))$$

<proof>

lemma *inflationary-on-unit-if-reflexive-on-if-galois-equivalence*:

fixes $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
assumes $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
and *reflexive-on* $P (\leq_L)$
shows *inflationary-on* $P (\leq_L) \ \eta$
<proof>

end

lemma *deflationary-on-unit-if-reflexive-on-if-galois-equivalence*:

fixes $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
assumes $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
and *reflexive-on* $P (\leq_L)$
shows *deflationary-on* $P (\leq_L) \ \eta$
<proof>

Every *galois-equivalence* on reflexive orders is a Galois equivalence in the sense of the common literature.

lemma *rel-equivalence-on-unit-if-reflexive-on-if-galois-equivalence*:

fixes $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
assumes $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
and *reflexive-on* $P (\leq_L)$
shows *rel-equivalence-on* $P (\leq_L) \ \eta$
<proof>

lemma *galois-equivalence-partial-equivalence-rel-not-reflexive-not-transitive*:

assumes $\exists (y :: 'b) \ y'. \ y \neq y'$
shows $\exists (L :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \ (R :: 'b \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \ l \ r.$
 $(L \equiv_G R) \ l \ r \wedge \text{partial-equivalence-rel } L \wedge$
 $\neg(\text{reflexive-on } (\text{in-field } R) \ R) \wedge \neg(\text{transitive-on } (\text{in-field } R) \ R)$
<proof>

1.4.7 Equivalence of Order Equivalences and Galois Equivalences

In general categories, every adjoint equivalence is an equivalence but not vice versa. In the category of preorders, however, they are morally the same: the adjoint zigzag equations are satisfied up to unique isomorphism rather than equality. In the category of partial orders, the concepts coincide.

lemma *half-galois-prop-left-left-right-if-transitive-if-order-equivalence:*

assumes $((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
and *transitive* (\leq_L) *transitive* (\leq_R)
shows $((\leq_L) \sqsupset_h (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
<proof>

lemma *half-galois-prop-right-left-right-if-transitive-if-order-equivalence:*

assumes $((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
and *transitive* (\leq_L) *transitive* (\leq_R)
shows $((\leq_L) \sqsupset_h (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
<proof>

lemma *galois-prop-left-right-if-transitive-if-order-equivalence:*

assumes $((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
and *transitive* (\leq_L) *transitive* (\leq_R)
shows $((\leq_L) \sqsupset (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
<proof>

corollary *galois-connection-left-right-if-transitive-if-order-equivalence:*

assumes $((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
and *transitive* (\leq_L) *transitive* (\leq_R)
shows $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
<proof>

interpretation *flip : galois R L r l*

rewrites *flip.unit* $\equiv \varepsilon$
<proof>

corollary *galois-equivalence-left-right-if-transitive-if-order-equivalence:*

assumes $((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
and *transitive* (\leq_L) *transitive* (\leq_R)
shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
<proof>

lemma *order-equivalence-if-reflexive-on-in-field-if-galois-equivalence:*

assumes $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
and *reflexive-on (in-field* $(\leq_L))$ *(* \leq_L *)* *reflexive-on (in-field* $(\leq_R))$ *(* \leq_R *)*
shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
<proof>

corollary *galois-equivalence-eg-order-equivalence-if-preorder-on-in-field:*

assumes *preorder-on (in-field* $(\leq_L))$ *(* \leq_L *)* *preorder-on (in-field* $(\leq_R))$ *(* \leq_R *)*

shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R)) = ((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R))$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

end

end

1.4.8 Relator For Galois Connections

theory *Galois-Relator*

imports

Galois-Relator-Base

Galois-Property

begin

context *galois-prop*

begin

interpretation *flip-inv* : *galois-rel* (\geq_R) (\geq_L) l $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *left-Galois-if-Galois-right-if-half-galois-prop-right*:

assumes $((\leq_L) \triangleleft_h (\leq_R))$ l r

and $x \lesssim_R y$

shows $x \lesssim_L y$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *Galois-right-if-left-Galois-if-half-galois-prop-left*:

assumes $((\leq_L) \triangleleft_h (\leq_R))$ l r

and $x \lesssim_L y$

shows $x \lesssim_R y$

$\langle proof \rangle$

corollary *Galois-right-iff-left-Galois-if-galois-prop* [*iff*]:

assumes $((\leq_L) \triangleleft (\leq_R))$ l r

shows $x \lesssim_R y \longleftrightarrow x \lesssim_L y$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rel-inv-Galois-eq-flip-Galois-rel-inv-if-galois-prop* [*simp*]:

assumes $((\leq_L) \triangleleft (\leq_R))$ l r

shows $(\gtrsim_L) = (R\gtrsim)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

corollary *flip-Galois-rel-inv-iff-Galois-if-galois-prop* [*iff*]:

assumes $((\leq_L) \triangleleft (\leq_R))$ l r

shows $y R\gtrsim x \longleftrightarrow x \lesssim_L y$

$\langle proof \rangle$

corollary *inv-flip-Galois-rel-inv-eq-Galois-if-galois-prop* [*simp*]:

assumes $((\leq_L) \trianglelefteq (\leq_R)) \text{ } l \text{ } r$
shows $(\lesssim_R) = (L\lesssim)$ — Note that $(\text{galois-rel.Galois } (\leq_R)^{-1} (\leq_L)^{-1} l)^{-1} =$
 $(\text{galois-rel.Galois } (\leq_R)^{-1} (\leq_L)^{-1} l)^{-1} =$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

end

context *galois*
begin

interpretation *flip-inv* : *galois* $(\geq_R) (\geq_L) r \text{ } l \langle \text{proof} \rangle$

context
begin

interpretation *flip* : *galois* $R \text{ } L \text{ } r \text{ } l \langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *left-Galois-left-if-left-relI*:

assumes $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow (\leq_R)) \text{ } l$
and $((\leq_L) \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_R)) \text{ } l \text{ } r$
and $x \leq_L x'$
shows $x \text{ } L\lesssim \text{ } l \text{ } x'$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

corollary *left-Galois-left-if-reflexive-on-if-half-galois-prop-rightI*:

assumes $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow (\leq_R)) \text{ } l$
and $((\leq_L) \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_R)) \text{ } l \text{ } r$
and *reflexive-on* $P (\leq_L)$
and $P \text{ } x$
shows $x \text{ } L\lesssim \text{ } l \text{ } x$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *left-Galois-left-if-in-codom-if-inflationary-onI*:

assumes $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow (\leq_R)) \text{ } l$
and *inflationary-on* $P (\leq_L) \text{ } \eta$
and *in-codom* $(\leq_L) \text{ } x$
and $P \text{ } x$
shows $x \text{ } L\lesssim \text{ } l \text{ } x$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *left-Galois-left-if-in-codom-if-inflationary-on-in-codomI*:

assumes $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow (\leq_R)) \text{ } l$
and *inflationary-on* $(\text{in-codom } (\leq_L)) (\leq_L) \text{ } \eta$
and *in-codom* $(\leq_L) \text{ } x$
shows $x \text{ } L\lesssim \text{ } l \text{ } x$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *left-Galois-left-if-left-rel-if-inflationary-on-in-fieldI*:

assumes $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow (\leq_R)) \text{ } l$

and *inflationary-on* (*in-field* (\leq_L)) (\leq_L) η
and $x \leq_L x$
shows $x \underset{L}{\approx} l x$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

lemma *right-left-Galois-if-right-rel*:

assumes $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow (\leq_L)) r$
and $y \leq_R y'$
shows $r y \underset{L}{\approx} y'$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

corollary *right-left-Galois-if-reflexive-onI*:

assumes $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow (\leq_L)) r$
and *reflexive-on* $P (\leq_R)$
and $P y$
shows $r y \underset{L}{\approx} y$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

lemma *left-Galois-if-right-rel-if-left-GaloisI*:

assumes $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow (\leq_L)) r$
and *transitive* (\leq_L)
and $x \underset{L}{\approx} y$
and $y \leq_R z$
shows $x \underset{L}{\approx} z$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

lemma *left-Galois-if-left-Galois-if-left-relI*:

assumes *transitive* (\leq_L)
and $x \leq_L y$
and $y \underset{L}{\approx} z$
shows $x \underset{L}{\approx} z$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

lemma *left-rel-if-right-Galois-if-left-GaloisI*:

assumes $((\leq_R) \text{ h}\triangleleft (\leq_L)) r l$
and *transitive* (\leq_L)
and $x \underset{L}{\approx} y$
and $y \underset{R}{\approx} z$
shows $x \leq_L z$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

lemma *Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-right-Galois-if-mono-wrt-rel* [*intro*]:

assumes $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow (\leq_R)) l$
shows $((\underset{L}{\approx}) \Rightarrow (\underset{R}{\approx})) l r$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

lemma *left-ge-Galois-eq-left-Galois-if-in-codom-eq-in-dom-if-symmetric*:

assumes *symmetric* (\leq_L)
and $\text{in-codom} (\leq_R) = \text{in-dom} (\leq_R)$

shows $(L \widetilde{\approx}) = (L \widetilde{\approx})$ — Note that $\text{galois-rel.Galois } (\leq_L)^{-1} (\leq_R)^{-1} r = \text{galois-rel.Galois } (\leq_L)^{-1} (\leq_R)^{-1} r$
 ⟨proof⟩

end

interpretation $\text{flip} : \text{galois } R L r l$ ⟨proof⟩

lemma $\text{ge-Galois-right-eq-left-Galois-if-symmetric-if-in-codom-eq-in-dom-if-galois-prop}$:

assumes $((\leq_L) \trianglelefteq (\leq_R)) l r$

and $\text{in-codom } (\leq_L) = \text{in-dom } (\leq_L)$

and $\text{symmetric } (\leq_R)$

shows $(\widetilde{\approx}_R) = (L \widetilde{\approx})$ — Note that $\text{flip.left-Galois}^{-1} = \text{flip.left-Galois}^{-1}$

⟨proof⟩

interpretation $\text{gp} : \text{galois-prop } (L \widetilde{\approx}) (R \widetilde{\approx}) l l$ ⟨proof⟩

lemma $\text{half-galois-prop-left-left-Galois-right-Galois-if-half-galois-prop-leftI}$ [intro]:

assumes $((\leq_L) \triangleleft_h (\leq_R)) l r$

shows $((L \widetilde{\approx}) \triangleleft_h (R \widetilde{\approx})) l l$

⟨proof⟩

lemma $\text{half-galois-prop-right-left-Galois-right-Galois-if-half-galois-prop-rightI}$ [intro]:

assumes $((\leq_L) \triangleleft_h (\leq_R)) l r$

shows $((L \widetilde{\approx}) \triangleleft_h (R \widetilde{\approx})) l l$

⟨proof⟩

corollary $\text{galois-prop-left-Galois-right-Galois-if-galois-prop}$ [intro]:

assumes $((\leq_L) \trianglelefteq (\leq_R)) l r$

shows $((L \widetilde{\approx}) \trianglelefteq (R \widetilde{\approx})) l l$

⟨proof⟩

end

end

Chapter 2

Transport

2.1 Basic Setup

```
theory Transport-Base
imports
  Galois-Equivalences
  Galois-Relator
begin
```

Summary Basic setup for commonly used concepts in Transport, including a suitable locale.

```
locale transport = galois L R l r
  for L :: 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool
  and R :: 'b ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool
  and l :: 'a ⇒ 'b
  and r :: 'b ⇒ 'a
begin
```

2.1.1 Ordered Galois Connections

```
definition preorder-galois-connection ≡
  ((≤L) ⊢ (≤R)) l r
  ∧ preorder-on (in-field (≤L)) (≤L)
  ∧ preorder-on (in-field (≤R)) (≤R)
```

notation *transport.preorder-galois-connection* (**infix** <⊢_{pre}> 50)

```
lemma preorder-galois-connectionI [intro]:
  assumes ((≤L) ⊢ (≤R)) l r
  and preorder-on (in-field (≤L)) (≤L)
  and preorder-on (in-field (≤R)) (≤R)
  shows ((≤L) ⊢pre (≤R)) l r
  <proof>
```

```
lemma preorder-galois-connectionE [elim]:
```

assumes $((\leq_L) \dashv_{pre} (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
obtains $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$ *preorder-on (in-field (\leq_L)) (\leq_L)*
preorder-on (in-field (\leq_R)) (\leq_R)
 $\langle proof \rangle$

context
begin

interpretation $t : transport \ S \ T \ f \ g$ **for** $S \ T \ f \ g$ $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rel-inv-preorder-galois-connection-eq-preorder-galois-connection-rel-inv* [*simp*]:
 $((\leq_R) \dashv_{pre} (\leq_L))^{-1} = ((\geq_L) \dashv_{pre} (\geq_R))$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

end

corollary *preorder-galois-connection-rel-inv-iff-preorder-galois-connection* [*iff*]:
 $((\geq_L) \dashv_{pre} (\geq_R)) \ l \ r \longleftrightarrow ((\leq_R) \dashv_{pre} (\leq_L)) \ r \ l$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

definition *partial-equivalence-rel-galois-connection* \equiv
 $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
 \wedge *partial-equivalence-rel* (\leq_L)
 \wedge *partial-equivalence-rel* (\leq_R)

notation *transport.partial-equivalence-rel-galois-connection* (**infix** \dashv_{PER} 50)

lemma *partial-equivalence-rel-galois-connectionI* [*intro*]:
assumes $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
and *partial-equivalence-rel-on (in-field (\leq_L)) (\leq_L)*
and *partial-equivalence-rel-on (in-field (\leq_R)) (\leq_R)*
shows $((\leq_L) \dashv_{PER} (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *partial-equivalence-rel-galois-connectionE* [*elim*]:
assumes $((\leq_L) \dashv_{PER} (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
obtains $((\leq_L) \dashv_{pre} (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$ *symmetric (\leq_L) symmetric (\leq_R)*
 $\langle proof \rangle$

context
begin

interpretation $t : transport \ S \ T \ f \ g$ **for** $S \ T \ f \ g$ $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rel-inv-partial-equivalence-rel-galois-connection-eq-partial-equivalence-rel-galois-connection-rel-inv*
[*simp*]: $((\leq_R) \dashv_{PER} (\leq_L))^{-1} = ((\geq_L) \dashv_{PER} (\geq_R))$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

end

corollary *partial-equivalence-rel-galois-connection-rel-inv-iff-partial-equivalence-rel-galois-connection*
[iff]: $((\geq_L) \dashv_{PER} (\geq_R)) \text{ } l \text{ } r \longleftrightarrow ((\leq_R) \dashv_{PER} (\leq_L)) \text{ } r \text{ } l$
<proof>

lemma *left-Galois-comp-ge-Galois-left-eq-left-if-partial-equivalence-rel-galois-connection:*
assumes $((\leq_L) \dashv_{PER} (\leq_R)) \text{ } l \text{ } r$
shows $((L \gtrsim) \circ (\gtrsim L)) = (\leq_L)$
<proof>

2.1.2 Ordered Equivalences

definition *preorder-equivalence* \equiv
 $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R)) \text{ } l \text{ } r$
 \wedge *preorder-on* $(in\text{-field } (\leq_L)) (\leq_L)$
 \wedge *preorder-on* $(in\text{-field } (\leq_R)) (\leq_R)$

notation *transport.preorder-equivalence* (**infix** $\langle \equiv_{pre} \rangle$ 50)

lemma *preorder-equivalence-if-galois-equivalenceI* [*intro*]:
assumes $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R)) \text{ } l \text{ } r$
and *preorder-on* $(in\text{-field } (\leq_L)) (\leq_L)$
and *preorder-on* $(in\text{-field } (\leq_R)) (\leq_R)$
shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_R)) \text{ } l \text{ } r$
<proof>

lemma *preorder-equivalence-if-order-equivalenceI:*
assumes $((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R)) \text{ } l \text{ } r$
and *transitive* (\leq_L)
and *transitive* (\leq_R)
shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_R)) \text{ } l \text{ } r$
<proof>

lemma *preorder-equivalence-galois-equivalenceE* [*elim*]:
assumes $((\leq_L) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_R)) \text{ } l \text{ } r$
obtains $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R)) \text{ } l \text{ } r$ *preorder-on* $(in\text{-field } (\leq_L)) (\leq_L)$
preorder-on $(in\text{-field } (\leq_R)) (\leq_R)$
<proof>

lemma *preorder-equivalence-order-equivalenceE:*
assumes $((\leq_L) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_R)) \text{ } l \text{ } r$
obtains $((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R)) \text{ } l \text{ } r$ *preorder-on* $(in\text{-field } (\leq_L)) (\leq_L)$
preorder-on $(in\text{-field } (\leq_R)) (\leq_R)$
<proof>

context
begin

interpretation $t : \text{transport } S \text{ } T \text{ } f \text{ } g$ **for** $S \text{ } T \text{ } f \text{ } g$ *<proof>*

lemma *rel-inv-preorder-equivalence-eq-preorder-equivalence* [simp]:

$$((\leq_R) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_L))^{-1} = ((\leq_L) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_R))$$

<proof>

end

corollary *preorder-equivalence-right-left-iff-preorder-equivalence-left-right*:

$$((\leq_R) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_L)) \ r \ l \longleftrightarrow ((\leq_L) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$$

<proof>

lemma *preorder-equivalence-rel-inv-eq-preorder-equivalence* [simp]:

$$((\geq_L) \equiv_{pre} (\geq_R)) = ((\leq_L) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_R))$$

<proof>

definition *partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence* \equiv

$$\begin{aligned} & ((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R)) \ l \ r \\ & \wedge \text{partial-equivalence-rel } (\leq_L) \\ & \wedge \text{partial-equivalence-rel } (\leq_R) \end{aligned}$$

notation *transport.partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence* (**infix** $\langle \equiv_{PER} \rangle$ 50)

lemma *partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence-if-galois-equivalenceI* [intro]:

assumes $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
and *partial-equivalence-rel* (\leq_L)
and *partial-equivalence-rel* (\leq_R)
shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
<proof>

lemma *partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence-if-order-equivalenceI*:

assumes $((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
and *partial-equivalence-rel* (\leq_L)
and *partial-equivalence-rel* (\leq_R)
shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
<proof>

lemma *partial-equivalence-rel-equivalenceE* [elim]:

assumes $((\leq_L) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
obtains $((\leq_L) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$ *symmetric* (\leq_L) *symmetric* (\leq_R)
<proof>

context

begin

interpretation $t : \text{transport } S \ T \ f \ g$ **for** $S \ T \ f \ g$ *<proof>*

lemma *rel-inv-partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence-eq-partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence* [simp]:

$$((\leq_R) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_L))^{-1} = ((\leq_L) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_R))$$

<proof>

end

corollary *partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence-right-left-iff-partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence-left-right:*

$((\leq_R) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_L)) \ r \ l \ \longleftrightarrow \ ((\leq_L) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
<proof>

lemma *partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence-rel-inv-eq-partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence*

[*simp*]:

$((\geq_L) \equiv_{PER} (\geq_R)) = ((\leq_L) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_R))$
<proof>

end

end

2.2 Compositions With Agreeing Relations

2.2.1 Basic Setup

theory *Transport-Compositions-Agree-Base*

imports

Transport-Base

begin

locale *transport-comp-agree* =

g1 : galois L1 R1 l1 r1 + g2 : galois L2 R2 l2 r2

for *L1 :: 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool*

and *R1 :: 'b ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool*

and *l1 :: 'a ⇒ 'b*

and *r1 :: 'b ⇒ 'a*

and *L2 :: 'b ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool*

and *R2 :: 'c ⇒ 'c ⇒ bool*

and *l2 :: 'b ⇒ 'c*

and *r2 :: 'c ⇒ 'b*

begin

This locale collects results about the composition of transportable components under the assumption that the relations $R1$ and $L2$ agree (in one sense or another) whenever required. Such an agreement may not necessarily hold in practice, and the resulting theorems are not particularly pretty. However, in the special case where $R1 = L2$, most side-conditions disappear and the results are very simple.

notation *L1 (infix \leq_{L1} 50)*

notation *R1 (infix \leq_{R1} 50)*

notation *L2 (infix \leq_{L2} 50)*

notation $R2$ (**infix** $\langle \leq_{R2} \rangle$ 50)

notation $g1.ge\text{-}left$ (**infix** $\langle \geq_{L1} \rangle$ 50)

notation $g1.ge\text{-}right$ (**infix** $\langle \geq_{R1} \rangle$ 50)

notation $g2.ge\text{-}left$ (**infix** $\langle \geq_{L2} \rangle$ 50)

notation $g2.ge\text{-}right$ (**infix** $\langle \geq_{R2} \rangle$ 50)

notation $g1.left\text{-}Galois$ (**infix** $\langle \overset{\sim}{\sim}_{L1} \rangle$ 50)

notation $g1.right\text{-}Galois$ (**infix** $\langle \overset{\sim}{\sim}_{R1} \rangle$ 50)

notation $g2.left\text{-}Galois$ (**infix** $\langle \overset{\sim}{\sim}_{L2} \rangle$ 50)

notation $g2.right\text{-}Galois$ (**infix** $\langle \overset{\sim}{\sim}_{R2} \rangle$ 50)

notation $g1.ge\text{-}Galois\text{-}left$ (**infix** $\langle \overset{\sim}{\sim}_{L1} \rangle$ 50)

notation $g1.ge\text{-}Galois\text{-}right$ (**infix** $\langle \overset{\sim}{\sim}_{R1} \rangle$ 50)

notation $g2.ge\text{-}Galois\text{-}left$ (**infix** $\langle \overset{\sim}{\sim}_{L2} \rangle$ 50)

notation $g2.ge\text{-}Galois\text{-}right$ (**infix** $\langle \overset{\sim}{\sim}_{R2} \rangle$ 50)

notation $g1.right\text{-}ge\text{-}Galois$ (**infix** $\langle \overset{\sim}{\sim}_{R1} \rangle$ 50)

notation $g1.Galois\text{-}right$ (**infix** $\langle \overset{\sim}{\sim}_{R1} \rangle$ 50)

notation $g2.right\text{-}ge\text{-}Galois$ (**infix** $\langle \overset{\sim}{\sim}_{R2} \rangle$ 50)

notation $g2.Galois\text{-}right$ (**infix** $\langle \overset{\sim}{\sim}_{R2} \rangle$ 50)

notation $g1.left\text{-}ge\text{-}Galois$ (**infix** $\langle \overset{\sim}{\sim}_{L1} \rangle$ 50)

notation $g1.Galois\text{-}left$ (**infix** $\langle \overset{\sim}{\sim}_{L1} \rangle$ 50)

notation $g2.left\text{-}ge\text{-}Galois$ (**infix** $\langle \overset{\sim}{\sim}_{L2} \rangle$ 50)

notation $g2.Galois\text{-}left$ (**infix** $\langle \overset{\sim}{\sim}_{L2} \rangle$ 50)

notation $g1.unit$ ($\langle \eta_1 \rangle$)

notation $g1.counit$ ($\langle \varepsilon_1 \rangle$)

notation $g2.unit$ ($\langle \eta_2 \rangle$)

notation $g2.counit$ ($\langle \varepsilon_2 \rangle$)

abbreviation (*input*) $L \equiv L1$

definition $l \equiv l2 \circ l1$

lemma *left-eq-comp*: $l = l2 \circ l1$

<proof>

lemma *left-eq [simp]*: $l x = l2 (l1 x)$

<proof>

context

begin

interpretation *flip* : *transport-comp-agree* $R2 L2 r2 l2 R1 L1 r1 l1$ *<proof>*

abbreviation (*input*) $R \equiv flip.L$

abbreviation $r \equiv flip.l$


```

lemma right-eq-comp:  $r = r1 \circ r2$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma right-eq [simp]:  $r z = r1 (r2 z)$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

lemmas transport-defs = left-eq-comp right-eq-comp

end

sublocale transport L R l r ⟨proof⟩

```

```

notation  $L$  (infix  $\langle \leq_L \rangle$  50)
notation  $R$  (infix  $\langle \leq_R \rangle$  50)

```

```
end
```

```

locale transport-comp-same =
  transport-comp-agree L1 R1 l1 r1 R2 l2 r2
  for  $L1 :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ 
  and  $R1 :: 'b \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ 
  and  $l1 :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b$ 
  and  $r1 :: 'b \Rightarrow 'a$ 
  and  $R2 :: 'c \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ 
  and  $l2 :: 'b \Rightarrow 'c$ 
  and  $r2 :: 'c \Rightarrow 'b$ 
begin

```

This locale is a special case of *transport-comp-agree* where the left and right components both use (\leq_{R1}) as their right and left relation, respectively. This is the special case that is most prominent in the literature. The resulting theorems are quite simple, but often not applicable in practice.

```
end
```

```
end
```

2.2.2 Monotonicity

```

theory Transport-Compositions-Agree-Monotone
  imports
    Transport-Compositions-Agree-Base
begin

context transport-comp-agree
begin

```

lemma *mono-wrt-rel-leftI*:
assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1* $((\leq_{L2}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2}))$ *l2*
and $\bigwedge x y. x \leq_{L1} y \Longrightarrow l1\ x \leq_{R1}\ l1\ y \Longrightarrow l1\ x \leq_{L2}\ l1\ y$
shows $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow (\leq_R))$ *l*
 $\langle proof \rangle$

end

context *transport-comp-same*
begin

lemma *mono-wrt-rel-leftI*:
assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1* $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2}))$ *l2*
shows $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow (\leq_R))$ *l*
 $\langle proof \rangle$

end

end

2.2.3 Galois Property

theory *Transport-Compositions-Agree-Galois-Property*
imports
Transport-Compositions-Agree-Base
begin

context *transport-comp-agree*
begin

lemma *galois-propI*:
assumes *galois1*: $((\leq_{L1}) \sqsubseteq (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1* *r1*
and *galois2*: $((\leq_{L2}) \sqsubseteq (\leq_{R2}))$ *l2* *r2*
and *mono-l1*: $(in-dom\ (\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow in-dom\ (\leq_{L2}))$ *l1*
and *mono-r2*: $(in-codom\ (\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow in-codom\ (\leq_{R1}))$ *r2*
and *agree*: $(in-dom\ (\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow in-codom\ (\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow (\longleftrightarrow))$
 $(rel-bimap\ l1\ r2\ (\leq_{R1}))\ (rel-bimap\ l1\ r2\ (\leq_{L2}))$
shows $((\leq_L) \sqsubseteq (\leq_R))$ *l* *r*
 $\langle proof \rangle$

end

context *transport-comp-same*
begin

corollary *galois-propI*:
assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \sqsubseteq (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1* *r1*
and $((\leq_{R1}) \sqsubseteq (\leq_{R2}))$ *l2* *r2*

```

and (in-dom ( $\leq_{L1}$ )  $\Rightarrow$  in-dom ( $\leq_{R1}$ )) l1
and (in-codom ( $\leq_{R2}$ )  $\Rightarrow$  in-codom ( $\leq_{R1}$ )) r2
shows ( $(\leq_L) \sqsubseteq (\leq_R)$ ) l r
  <proof>

```

end

end

2.2.4 Galois Connection

theory *Transport-Compositions-Agree-Galois-Connection*

imports

Transport-Compositions-Agree-Monotone

Transport-Compositions-Agree-Galois-Property

begin

context *transport-comp-agree*

begin

interpretation *flip* : *transport-comp-agree* *R2 L2 r2 l2 R1 L1 r1 l1* <proof>

lemma *galois-connectionI*:

```

assumes galois: ( $(\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1})$ ) l1 r1 ( $(\leq_{L2}) \dashv (\leq_{R2})$ ) l2 r2
and mono-L1-L2-l1:  $\bigwedge x y. x \leq_{L1} y \Longrightarrow l1\ x \leq_{R1}\ l1\ y \Longrightarrow l1\ x \leq_{L2}\ l1\ y$ 
and mono-R2-R1-r2:  $\bigwedge x y. x \leq_{R2} y \Longrightarrow r2\ x \leq_{L2}\ r2\ y \Longrightarrow r2\ x \leq_{R1}\ r2\ y$ 
and (in-dom ( $\leq_{L1}$ )  $\Rightarrow$  in-codom ( $\leq_{R2}$ )  $\Rightarrow$  ( $\longleftrightarrow$ )) (rel-bimap l1 r2 ( $\leq_{R1}$ ))
(rel-bimap l1 r2 ( $\leq_{L2}$ ))
shows ( $(\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R)$ ) l r
  <proof>

```

lemma *galois-connectionI'*:

```

assumes ( $(\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1})$ ) l1 r1 ( $(\leq_{L2}) \dashv (\leq_{R2})$ ) l2 r2
and ( $(\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2})$ ) l1 ( $(\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R1})$ ) r2
and (in-dom ( $\leq_{L1}$ )  $\Rightarrow$  in-codom ( $\leq_{R2}$ )  $\Rightarrow$  ( $\longleftrightarrow$ ))
  (rel-bimap l1 r2 ( $\leq_{R1}$ )) (rel-bimap l1 r2 ( $\leq_{L2}$ ))
shows ( $(\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R)$ ) l r
  <proof>

```

end

context *transport-comp-same*

begin

corollary *galois-connectionI*:

```

assumes ( $(\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1})$ ) l1 r1 ( $(\leq_{R1}) \dashv (\leq_{R2})$ ) l2 r2
shows ( $(\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R)$ ) l r
  <proof>

```

end

end

2.2.5 Galois Equivalence

theory *Transport-Compositions-Agree-Galois-Equivalence*

imports

Transport-Compositions-Agree-Galois-Connection

begin

context *transport-comp-agree*

begin

interpretation *flip* : *transport-comp-agree* $R2\ L2\ r2\ l2\ R1\ L1\ r1\ l1$ $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *galois-equivalenceI*:

assumes *galois*: $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1\ ((\leq_{L2}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R2}))\ l2\ r2$

and *mono-L1-L2-l1*: $\bigwedge x\ y. x \leq_{L1} y \implies l1\ x \leq_{R1} l1\ y \implies l1\ x \leq_{L2} l1\ y$

and *mono-R2-R1-r2*: $\bigwedge x\ y. x \leq_{R2} y \implies r2\ x \leq_{L2} r2\ y \implies r2\ x \leq_{R1} r2\ y$

and $(in-dom\ (\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow in-codom\ (\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow (\longleftrightarrow))$

$(rel-bimap\ l1\ r2\ (\leq_{R1})\ (rel-bimap\ l1\ r2\ (\leq_{L2}))$

and *mono-iff2*: $(in-dom\ (\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow in-codom\ (\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow (\longleftrightarrow))$

$(rel-bimap\ r2\ l1\ (\leq_{R1})\ (rel-bimap\ r2\ l1\ (\leq_{L2}))$

shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R))\ l\ r$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *galois-equivalenceI'*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1\ ((\leq_{L2}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R2}))\ l2\ r2$

and $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2}))\ l1\ ((\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R1}))\ r2$

and $(in-dom\ (\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow in-codom\ (\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow (\longleftrightarrow))$

$(rel-bimap\ l1\ r2\ (\leq_{R1})\ (rel-bimap\ l1\ r2\ (\leq_{L2}))$

and $(in-dom\ (\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow in-codom\ (\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow (\longleftrightarrow))$

$(rel-bimap\ r2\ l1\ (\leq_{R1})\ (rel-bimap\ r2\ l1\ (\leq_{L2}))$

shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R))\ l\ r$

$\langle proof \rangle$

end

context *transport-comp-same*

begin

lemma *galois-equivalenceI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1\ ((\leq_{R1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R2}))\ l2\ r2$

shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R))\ l\ r$

$\langle proof \rangle$

end

end

theory *Galois-Equivalent*

imports

Transport-Compositions-Agree-Galois-Equivalence

begin

context

begin

interpretation *galois* $L R$ $l r$ **for** $L R$ $l r$ $\langle proof \rangle$

definition *galois-equivalent* $L R \equiv \exists l r. (L \equiv_G R) l r$

lemma *galois-equivalentI* [*intro*]:

assumes $(L \equiv_G R) l r$

shows *galois-equivalent* $L R$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *galois-equivalentE* [*elim*]:

assumes *galois-equivalent* $L R$

obtains $l r$ **where** $(L \equiv_G R) l r$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *galois-equivalent-if-galois-equivalent*:

assumes *galois-equivalent* $L R$

shows *galois-equivalent* $R L$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *galois-equivalent-trans* [*trans*]:

assumes *galois-equivalent* $L M$

and *galois-equivalent* $M R$

shows *galois-equivalent* $L R$

$\langle proof \rangle$

end

end

theory *Galois*

imports

Galois-Equivalences

Galois-Equivalent

Galois-Relator

begin

Summary We define the concept of (partial) Galois connections, Galois equivalences, and the Galois relator. For details refer to [2].

end

2.2.6 Linear Orders

theory *Linear-Orders*

imports

Binary-Relations-Connected

Partial-Orders

begin

definition *linear-order-on* \equiv *partial-order-on* \sqcap *connected-on*

lemma *linear-order-onI* [*intro*]:

assumes *partial-order-on* *P R*

and *connected-on* *P R*

shows *linear-order-on* *P R*

<proof>

lemma *linear-order-onE* [*elim*]:

assumes *linear-order-on* *P R*

obtains *partial-order-on* *P R* *connected-on* *P R*

<proof>

consts *linear-order* :: *'a* \Rightarrow *bool*

overloading

linear-order \equiv *linear-order* :: (*'a* \Rightarrow *'a* \Rightarrow *bool*) \Rightarrow *bool*

begin

definition (*linear-order* :: (*'a* \Rightarrow *'a* \Rightarrow *bool*) \Rightarrow *bool*) \equiv *linear-order-on* (\top :: *'a* \Rightarrow *bool*)

end

lemma *linear-order-eq-linear-order-on*:

(*linear-order* :: (*'a* \Rightarrow *'a* \Rightarrow *bool*) \Rightarrow *bool*) = *linear-order-on* (\top :: *'a* \Rightarrow *bool*)

<proof>

lemma *linear-order-eq-linear-order-on-uhint* [*uhint*]:

assumes *P* \equiv \top :: *'a* \Rightarrow *bool*

shows (*linear-order* :: (*'a* \Rightarrow *'a* \Rightarrow *bool*) \Rightarrow *bool*) \equiv *linear-order-on* *P*

<proof>

context

fixes *R* :: *'a* \Rightarrow *'a* \Rightarrow *bool*

begin

lemma *linear-orderI* [*intro*]:

assumes *partial-order* *R*

and *connected R*
shows *linear-order R*
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *linear-orderE [elim]*:
assumes *linear-order R*
obtains *partial-order R connected R*
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *linear-order-on-if-linear-order*:
fixes $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
assumes *linear-order R*
shows *linear-order-on P R*
 ⟨*proof*⟩

end

end

Closure Operators

theory *Closure-Operators*
imports
 Order-Functions-Base
begin

consts *idempotent-on* :: $'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

overloading

idempotent-on-pred \equiv *idempotent-on* :: $('a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

begin

definition *idempotent-on-pred* $(P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) (R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) (f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a) \equiv$
rel-equivalence-on P (rel-map f R) f

end

context

fixes $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a$
begin

lemma *idempotent-onI [intro]*:
assumes $\bigwedge x. P x \implies f x \equiv_R f (f x)$
shows *idempotent-on P R f*
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *idempotent-onE [elim]*:
assumes *idempotent-on P R f*
and $P x$

```

obtains  $f x \equiv_R f (f x)$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma rel-equivalence-on-rel-map-iff-idempotent-on [iff]:
  rel-equivalence-on  $P$  (rel-map  $f R$ )  $f \longleftrightarrow$  idempotent-on  $P R f$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma idempotent-onD:
  assumes idempotent-on  $P R f$ 
  and  $P x$ 
  shows  $f x \equiv_R f (f x)$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

end

consts idempotent ::  $'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool$ 

overloading
  idempotent  $\equiv$  idempotent ::  $('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow bool$ 
begin
  definition (idempotent ::  $('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow bool$ )  $\equiv$  idempotent-on
  ( $\top$  ::  $'a \Rightarrow bool$ )
end

lemma idempotent-eq-idempotent-on:
  (idempotent ::  $('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow bool$ ) = idempotent-on ( $\top$  ::  $'a$ 
   $\Rightarrow bool$ )
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma idempotent-eq-idempotent-on-uhint [uhint]:
  assumes  $P \equiv (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow bool)$ 
  shows idempotent ::  $('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow bool \equiv$  idempotent-on  $P$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

context
  fixes  $P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool$  and  $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool$  and  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a$ 
begin

lemma idempotentI [intro]:
  assumes  $\bigwedge x. f x \equiv_R f (f x)$ 
  shows idempotent  $R f$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma idempotentD [dest]:
  assumes idempotent  $R f$ 
  shows  $f x \equiv_R f (f x)$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma idempotent-on-if-idempotent:

```



```

assumes idempotent R f
shows idempotent-on P R f
  ⟨proof⟩

end

consts closure-operator :: 'a ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool

overloading
  closure-operator ≡ closure-operator :: ('a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⇒ ('a ⇒ 'a) ⇒ bool
begin
definition closure-operator (R :: 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) :: ('a ⇒ 'a) ⇒ bool ≡
  (R ⇒ R) ⊓ inflationary-on (in-field R) R ⊓ idempotent-on (in-field R) R
end

lemma closure-operatorI [intro]:
  assumes (R ⇒ R) f
  and inflationary-on (in-field R) R f
  and idempotent-on (in-field R) R f
  shows closure-operator R f
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma closure-operatorE [elim]:
  assumes closure-operator R f
  obtains (R ⇒ R) f inflationary-on (in-field R) R f
  idempotent-on (in-field R) R f
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma mono-wrt-rel-if-closure-operator:
  assumes closure-operator (R :: 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) f
  shows (R ⇒ R) f
  ⟨proof⟩

context
  fixes R :: 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool and f :: 'a ⇒ 'a
begin

lemma inflationary-on-in-field-if-closure-operator:
  assumes closure-operator R f
  shows inflationary-on (in-field R) R f
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma idempotent-on-in-field-if-closure-operator:
  assumes closure-operator R f
  shows idempotent-on (in-field R) R f
  ⟨proof⟩

end

```

end

```
theory Order-Functions
  imports
    Order-Functions-Base
    Closure-Operators
begin
```

Summary Basic functions on orders.

end

2.3 Transport using Bijections

```
theory Transport-Bijections
  imports
    Restricted-Equality
    Functions-Bijection
    Transport-Base
    Binary-Relations-Asymmetric
    Binary-Relations-Connected
begin
```

Summary Setup for Transport using bijective transport functions.

```
locale transport-bijection =
  fixes  $L :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ 
  and  $R :: 'b \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ 
  and  $l :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b$ 
  and  $r :: 'b \Rightarrow 'a$ 
  assumes mono-wrt-rel-left:  $(L \Rightarrow R) l$ 
  and mono-wrt-rel-right:  $(R \Rightarrow L) r$ 
  and inverse-left-right: inverse-on (in-field  $L$ )  $l r$ 
  and inverse-right-left: inverse-on (in-field  $R$ )  $r l$ 
begin

interpretation transport  $L R l r$   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 
interpretation g-flip-inv : galois  $(\geq_R) (\geq_L) r l$   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma bijection-on-in-field: bijection-on (in-field  $(\leq_L)$ ) (in-field  $(\leq_R)$ )  $l r$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma half-galois-prop-left:  $((\leq_L) \text{h}\trianglelefteq (\leq_R)) l r$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma half-galois-prop-right:  $((\leq_L) \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_R)) l r$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma galois-prop:  $((\leq_L) \trianglelefteq (\leq_R)) l r$ 
```

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *galois-connection*: $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *rel-equivalence-on-unitI*:
assumes *reflexive-on* (*in-field* (\leq_L)) (\leq_L)
shows *rel-equivalence-on* (*in-field* (\leq_L)) (\leq_L) η
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

interpretation *flip* : *transport-bijection* $R \ L \ r \ l$
rewrites *order-functors.unit* $r \ l \equiv \varepsilon$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *galois-equivalence*: $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemmas *rel-equivalence-on-counitI* = *flip.rel-equivalence-on-unitI*

lemma *order-equivalenceI*:
assumes *reflexive-on* (*in-field* (\leq_L)) (\leq_L)
and *reflexive-on* (*in-field* (\leq_R)) (\leq_R)
shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *preorder-equivalenceI*:
assumes *preorder-on* (*in-field* (\leq_L)) (\leq_L)
and *preorder-on* (*in-field* (\leq_R)) (\leq_R)
shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *partial-equivalence-rel-equivalenceI*:
assumes *partial-equivalence-rel* (\leq_L)
and *partial-equivalence-rel* (\leq_R)
shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

end

locale *transport-reflexive-on-in-field-bijection* =
fixes $L :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
and $R :: 'b \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
and $l :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b$
and $r :: 'b \Rightarrow 'a$
assumes *reflexive-on-in-field-left*: *reflexive-on* (*in-field* L) L
and *reflexive-on-in-field-right*: *reflexive-on* (*in-field* R) R
and *transport-bijection*: *transport-bijection* $L \ R \ l \ r$
begin

```

sublocale tbij? : transport-bijection L R l r
  rewrites reflexive-on (in-field L) L  $\equiv$  True
  and reflexive-on (in-field R) R  $\equiv$  True
  and  $\bigwedge P. (True \implies P) \equiv Trueprop P$ 
  <proof>

lemmas rel-equivalence-on-unit = rel-equivalence-on-unitI
lemmas rel-equivalence-on-counit = rel-equivalence-on-counitI
lemmas order-equivalence = order-equivalenceI

end

locale transport-preorder-on-in-field-bijection =
  fixes L :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  and R :: 'b  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  and l :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'b
  and r :: 'b  $\Rightarrow$  'a
  assumes preorder-on-in-field-left: preorder-on (in-field L) L
  and preorder-on-in-field-right: preorder-on (in-field R) R
  and transport-bijection: transport-bijection L R l r
begin

sublocale treft-bij? : transport-reflexive-on-in-field-bijection L R l r
  rewrites preorder-on (in-field L) L  $\equiv$  True
  and preorder-on (in-field R) R  $\equiv$  True
  and  $\bigwedge P. (True \implies P) \equiv Trueprop P$ 
  <proof>

lemmas preorder-equivalence = preorder-equivalenceI

end

locale transport-partial-equivalence-rel-bijection =
  fixes L :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  and R :: 'b  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  and l :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'b
  and r :: 'b  $\Rightarrow$  'a
  assumes partial-equivalence-rel-left: partial-equivalence-rel L
  and partial-equivalence-rel-right: partial-equivalence-rel R
  and transport-bijection: transport-bijection L R l r
begin

sublocale tpre-bij? : transport-preorder-on-in-field-bijection L R l r
  rewrites partial-equivalence-rel L  $\equiv$  True
  and partial-equivalence-rel R  $\equiv$  True
  and  $\bigwedge P. (True \implies P) \equiv Trueprop P$ 
  <proof>

lemmas partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence = partial-equivalence-rel-equivalenceI

```

end

locale *transport-eq-restrict-bijection* =

fixes $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

and $Q :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

and $l :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b$

and $r :: 'b \Rightarrow 'a$

assumes *bijection-on-in-field*:

bijection-on (*in-field* $((=P) :: 'a \Rightarrow -)$) (*in-field* $((=Q) :: 'b \Rightarrow -)$) $l\ r$

begin

interpretation *transport* $(=P) (=Q) l\ r$ $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

sublocale *tper-bij?* : *transport-partial-equivalence-rel-bijection* $(=P) (=Q) l\ r$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *left-Galois-eq-Galois-eq-eq-restrict*: $(L \lesssim) = (\text{galois-rel. Galois } (=) (=) r) \upharpoonright_P \downharpoonright_Q$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

end

locale *transport-eq-bijection* =

fixes $l :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b$

and $r :: 'b \Rightarrow 'a$

assumes *bijection-on-in-field*:

bijection-on (*in-field* $((=) :: 'a \Rightarrow -)$) (*in-field* $((=) :: 'b \Rightarrow -)$) $l\ r$

begin

sublocale *teq-restr-bij?* : *transport-eq-restrict-bijection* $\top\ \top\ l\ r$

rewrites $(=_{\top} :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) = ((=) :: 'a \Rightarrow -)$

and $(=_{\top} :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) = ((=) :: 'b \Rightarrow -)$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

end

lemma *mono-wrt-rel-if-connected-on-if-asymmetric-if-mono-if-inverse-on*:

assumes *conn*: *connected-on* (*in-field* L) L

and *asym*: *asymmetric* R

and *monol*: $(L \Rightarrow R) l$

and *monor*: $(\text{in-field } R \Rightarrow \text{in-field } L) r$

and *inv*: *inverse-on* (*in-field* R) $r\ l$

shows $(R \Rightarrow L) r$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

context *galois*

begin

lemma *transport-bijection-if-asymmetric-if-connected-on-if-mono-if-bijection-on*:

assumes *bijection-on* (*in-field* (\leq_L)) (*in-field* (\leq_R)) *l r*
and $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow (\leq_R))$ *l*
and *connected-on* (*in-field* (\leq_L)) (\leq_L)
and *asymmetric* (\leq_R)
shows *transport-bijection* (\leq_L) (\leq_R) *l r*
<proof>

lemma *inverse-on-if-connected-on-if-asymmetric-if-galois-connection*:
assumes *gconn*: $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R))$ *l r*
and *conn*: *connected-on* (*in-field* (\leq_L)) (\leq_L)
and *asym*: *asymmetric* (\leq_R)
shows *inverse-on* (*in-field* (\leq_L)) *l r*
<proof>

interpretation *flip* : *galois* *R L r l* *<proof>*

corollary *bijection-on-if-connected-on-if-asymmetric-if-galois-equivalence*:
assumes $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R))$ *l r*
and *asymmetric* (\leq_L) *asymmetric* (\leq_R)
and *connected-on* (*in-field* (\leq_L)) (\leq_L) *connected-on* (*in-field* (\leq_R)) (\leq_R)
shows *bijection-on* (*in-field* (\leq_L)) (*in-field* (\leq_R)) *l r*
<proof>

end

end

theory *Order-Isomorphisms*

imports

Transport-Bijections

begin

consts *order-isomorphism-on* :: *'a* \Rightarrow *'b* \Rightarrow *'c* \Rightarrow *'d* \Rightarrow *'e* \Rightarrow *'f* \Rightarrow *bool*

definition *order-isomorphism-on-pred* :: (*'a* \Rightarrow *bool*) \Rightarrow (*'b* \Rightarrow *bool*) \Rightarrow
(*'a* \Rightarrow *'a* \Rightarrow *bool*) \Rightarrow (*'b* \Rightarrow *'b* \Rightarrow *bool*) \Rightarrow (*'a* \Rightarrow *'b*) \Rightarrow (*'b* \Rightarrow *'a*) \Rightarrow *bool* **where**
order-isomorphism-on-pred *P Q L R l r* \equiv *bijection-on* *P Q l r* \wedge $(\forall x y : P. L x$
 $y \iff R (l x) (l y))$

adhoc-overloading *order-isomorphism-on* \iff *order-isomorphism-on-pred*

context *order-functors*

begin

lemma *order-isomorphism-onI* [*intro*]:

assumes *bij*: *bijection-on* *P Q l r*

and *monol*: $((\leq_L) \uparrow_P \Rightarrow (\leq_R))$ *l*

and *monor*: $((\leq_R) \uparrow_Q \Rightarrow (\leq_L))$ *r*

shows *order-isomorphism-on* $P Q (\leq_L) (\leq_R) l r$
<proof>

lemma *order-isomorphism-onE*:

assumes *order-isomorphism-on* $P Q (\leq_L) (\leq_R) l r$

obtains *bijection-on* $P Q l r \wedge x y. P x \implies P y \implies L x y \longleftrightarrow R (l x) (l y)$

<proof>

context

notes *order-isomorphism-onE*[*elim!*]

begin

lemma *right-rel-right-if-right-rel-if-preds-if-order-isomorphism-on*:

assumes *order-isomorphism-on* $P Q (\leq_L) (\leq_R) l r$

and $Q y Q y'$

and $y \leq_R y'$

shows $r y \leq_L r y'$

<proof>

lemma *order-isomorphism-on-right-left-if-order-isomorphism-on-left-right*:

assumes *order-isomorphism-on* $P Q (\leq_L) (\leq_R) l r$

shows *order-isomorphism-on* $Q P (\leq_R) (\leq_L) r l$

<proof>

lemma *mono-wrt-restrict-restrict-left-if-order-isomorphism-on*:

assumes *order-isomorphism-on* $P Q (\leq_L) (\leq_R) l r$

shows $((\leq_L)\uparrow_P \Rightarrow (\leq_R)\uparrow_Q) l$

<proof>

end

end

context *galois*

begin

interpretation *flip* : *galois* $R L r l$ *<proof>*

lemma *order-isomorphism-onE* [*elim*]:

assumes *order-isomorphism-on* $P Q (\leq_L) (\leq_R) l r$

obtains *bijection-on* $P Q l r ((\leq_L)\uparrow_P \equiv_G (\leq_R)\uparrow_Q) l r$

<proof>

lemma *order-isomorphism-on-in-field-if-connected-on-if-asymmetric-if-galois-equivalence*:

assumes $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R)) l r$

and *asymmetric* (\leq_L) *asymmetric* (\leq_R)

and *connected-on* $(\text{in-field } (\leq_L)) (\leq_L)$ *connected-on* $(\text{in-field } (\leq_R)) (\leq_R)$

shows *order-isomorphism-on* $(\text{in-field } (\leq_L)) (\text{in-field } (\leq_R)) (\leq_L) (\leq_R) l r$

<proof>

end

context *order-functors*
begin

interpretation *of* : *order-functors* $A B a b$ **for** $A B a b$ \langle *proof* \rangle

lemma *order-isomorphism-on-compI*:
 assumes *order-isomorphism-on* $P Q L M l1 r1$
 and *order-isomorphism-on* $Q U M R l2 r2$
 shows *order-isomorphism-on* $P U L R (l2 \circ l1) (r1 \circ r2)$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

lemma *order-isomorphism-on-self-id*: *order-isomorphism-on* $P P R R id id$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

end

consts *order-isomorphic-on* :: $'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow 'd \Rightarrow bool$

definition *order-isomorphic-on-pred* ::
 $('a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool$

where

order-isomorphic-on-pred $P Q L R \equiv \exists l r. \text{order-isomorphism-on } P Q L R l r$

adhoc-overloading *order-isomorphic-on* \equiv *order-isomorphic-on-pred*

lemma *order-isomorphic-onI* [*intro*]:
 assumes *order-isomorphism-on* $P Q L R l r$
 shows *order-isomorphic-on* $P Q L R$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

lemma *order-isomorphic-onE* [*elim*]:
 assumes *order-isomorphic-on* $P Q L R$
 obtains $l r$ **where** *order-isomorphism-on* $P Q L R l r$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

lemma *order-isomorphic-on-if-order-isomorphic-on*:
 assumes *order-isomorphic-on* $P Q L R$
 shows *order-isomorphic-on* $Q P R L$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

lemma *order-isomorphic-on-trans*:
 assumes *order-isomorphic-on* $P Q L M$
 and *order-isomorphic-on* $Q U M R$
 shows *order-isomorphic-on* $P U L R$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

lemma *order-isomorphic-on-self*: *order-isomorphic-on* $P P R R$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

end

```
theory Order-Functors
  imports
    Order-Functors-Base
    Order-Equivalences
    Order-Isomorphisms
begin
```

Summary Functors between orders aka. order-homomorphisms aka. monotone functions.

end

2.3.1 Strict Partial Orders

```
theory Strict-Partial-Orders
  imports
    Binary-Relations-Asymmetric
    Binary-Relations-Transitive
begin
```

definition *strict-partial-order-on* \equiv *transitive-on* \sqcap *asymmetric-on*

```
lemma strict-partial-order-onI [intro]:
  assumes transitive-on P R
  and asymmetric-on P R
  shows strict-partial-order-on P R
   $\langle$ proof $\rangle$ 
```

```
lemma strict-partial-order-onE [elim]:
  assumes strict-partial-order-on P R
  obtains transitive-on P R asymmetric-on P R
   $\langle$ proof $\rangle$ 
```

```
lemma transitive-if-strict-partial-order-on-in-field:
  assumes strict-partial-order-on (in-field R) R
  shows transitive R
   $\langle$ proof $\rangle$ 
```

```
lemma asymmetric-if-strict-partial-order-on-in-field:
  assumes strict-partial-order-on (in-field R) R
  shows asymmetric R
   $\langle$ proof $\rangle$ 
```

```
lemma antimono-strict-partial-order-on:
  antimono (strict-partial-order-on :: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  bool)
   $\langle$ proof $\rangle$ 
```

```

lemma strict-partial-order-on-rel-map-if-mono-wrt-pred-if-strict-partial-order-on:
  fixes  $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  and  $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ 
  assumes strict-partial-order-on  $P$   $R$ 
  and  $(Q \Rightarrow P)$   $f$ 
  shows strict-partial-order-on  $Q$   $(\text{rel-map } f R)$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

consts strict-partial-order ::  $'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ 

overloading
  strict-partial-order  $\equiv$  strict-partial-order ::  $( 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool} ) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ 
begin
  definition strict-partial-order ::  $( 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool} ) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   $\equiv$  strict-partial-order-on
   $(\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})$ 
end

lemma strict-partial-order-eq-strict-partial-order-on:
   $(\text{strict-partial-order} :: ( 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool} ) \Rightarrow \text{bool}) = \text{strict-partial-order-on } (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma strict-partial-order-eq-strict-partial-order-on-uhint [uhint]:
  assumes  $P \equiv \top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ 
  shows  $(\text{strict-partial-order} :: ( 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool} ) \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \equiv \text{strict-partial-order-on } P$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

context
  fixes  $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ 
begin

lemma strict-partial-orderI [intro]:
  assumes transitive  $R$ 
  and asymmetric  $R$ 
  shows strict-partial-order  $R$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma strict-partial-orderE [elim]:
  assumes strict-partial-order  $R$ 
  obtains transitive  $R$  asymmetric  $R$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma strict-partial-order-on-if-strict-partial-order:
  fixes  $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ 
  assumes strict-partial-order  $R$ 
  shows strict-partial-order-on  $P$   $R$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

end

```

end

2.3.2 Strict Linear Orders

theory *Strict-Linear-Orders*

imports

Binary-Relations-Connected

Strict-Partial-Orders

begin

definition *strict-linear-order-on* \equiv *strict-partial-order-on* \sqcap *connected-on*

lemma *strict-linear-order-onI* [*intro*]:

assumes *strict-partial-order-on* *P R* *connected-on* *P R*

shows *strict-linear-order-on* *P R*

<proof>

lemma *strict-linear-order-onE* [*elim*]:

assumes *strict-linear-order-on* *P R*

obtains *strict-partial-order-on* *P R* *connected-on* *P R*

<proof>

lemma *antimono-strict-linear-order-on*:

antimono (*strict-linear-order-on* :: ('a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool)

<proof>

lemma *strict-linear-order-on-rel-map-if-injective-on-if-mono-wrt-pred-if-strict-linear-order-on*:

fixes *P* :: 'a \Rightarrow bool **and** *R* :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool

assumes *strict-linear-order-on* *P R*

and (*Q* \Rightarrow *P*) *f*

and *injective-on* *Q f*

shows *strict-linear-order-on* *Q* (*rel-map* *f R*)

<proof>

consts *strict-linear-order* :: 'a \Rightarrow bool

overloading

strict-linear-order \equiv *strict-linear-order* :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool

begin

definition (*strict-linear-order* :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool) \equiv *strict-linear-order-on*
(\top :: 'a \Rightarrow bool)

end

lemma *strict-linear-order-eq-strict-linear-order-on*:

(*strict-linear-order* :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool) = *strict-linear-order-on* (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow bool)

```

    <proof>

lemma strict-linear-order-eq-strict-linear-order-on-uhint [uhint]:
  assumes  $P \equiv \top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ 
  shows ( $\text{strict-linear-order} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool} \equiv \text{strict-linear-order-on } P$ )
  <proof>

context
  fixes  $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ 
begin

lemma strict-linear-orderI [intro]:
  assumes strict-partial-order  $R$ 
  and connected  $R$ 
  shows strict-linear-order  $R$ 
  <proof>

lemma strict-linear-orderE [elim]:
  assumes strict-linear-order  $R$ 
  obtains strict-partial-order  $R$  connected  $R$ 
  <proof>

lemma strict-linear-order-on-if-strict-linear-order:
  fixes  $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ 
  assumes strict-linear-order  $R$ 
  shows strict-linear-order-on  $P$   $R$ 
  <proof>

end

end

```

Well-Orders

```

theory Wellorders
  imports
    Binary-Relations-Wellfounded
    Strict-Linear-Orders
begin

definition wellorder-on  $\equiv \text{strict-linear-order-on} \sqcap \text{wellfounded-on}$ 

lemma wellorder-onI [intro]:
  assumes strict-linear-order-on  $P$   $R$  wellfounded-on  $P$   $R$ 
  shows wellorder-on  $P$   $R$ 
  <proof>

```

lemma *wellorder-onE* [*elim*]:
assumes *wellorder-on P R*
obtains *strict-linear-order-on P R wellfounded-on P R*
<proof>

lemma *antimono-wellorder-on*:
antimono (wellorder-on :: ('a ⇒ bool) ⇒ ('a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⇒ bool)
<proof>

lemma *wellorder-on-rel-map-if-injective-on-if-mono-wrt-pred-if-wellorder-on*:
fixes *P :: 'a ⇒ bool*
assumes *wellorder-on P R (Q ⇒ P) f injective-on Q f*
shows *wellorder-on Q (rel-map f R)*
<proof>

consts *wellorder :: 'a ⇒ bool*

overloading
wellorder ≡ wellorder :: ('a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⇒ bool

begin
definition (*wellorder :: ('a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⇒ bool*) ≡ *wellorder-on (⊤ :: 'a ⇒ bool)*
end

lemma *wellorder-eq-wellorder-on*:
(*wellorder :: ('a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⇒ bool*) = *wellorder-on (⊤ :: 'a ⇒ bool)*
<proof>

lemma *wellorder-eq-wellorder-on-uhint* [*uhint*]:
assumes *P ≡ ⊤ :: 'a ⇒ bool*
shows (*wellorder :: ('a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⇒ bool*) ≡ *wellorder-on P*
<proof>

context
fixes *R :: 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool*

begin

lemma *wellorderI* [*intro*]:
assumes *strict-linear-order R*
and *wellfounded R*
shows *wellorder R*
<proof>

lemma *wellorderE* [*elim*]:
assumes *wellorder R*
obtains *strict-linear-order R wellfounded R*
<proof>

```

lemma wellorder-on-if-wellorder:
  fixes  $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ 
  assumes wellorder R
  shows wellorder-on P R
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

end

```

```

end

```

2.4 Orders

```

theory Orders
  imports
    Equivalence-Relations
    Linear-Orders
    Order-Functions
    Order-Functors
    Partial-Equivalence-Relations
    Partial-Orders
    Preorders
    Strict-Linear-Orders
    Strict-Partial-Orders
    Wellorders
  begin

```

```

Summary Basic order-theoretic concepts.
end

```

2.5 Predicates

```

theory Predicates
  imports
    Bounded-Definite-Description
    Bounded-Quantifiers
    Predicate-Functions
    Predicates-Lattice
    Predicates-Order
  begin

```

```

Summary Basic concepts on predicates.
end

```

2.6 HOL-Basics

```
theory HOL-Basics
imports
  LBinary-Relations
  LFunctions
  Galois
  Orders
  Predicates
begin
```

Summary Library on top of HOL axioms, as required for Transport [2]. Requires *only* the HOL axioms, nothing else. Includes:

1. Basic concepts on binary relations, relativised properties, and restricted equalities e.g. *left-total-on* and *eq-restrict*.
2. Basic concepts on functions, relativised properties, and relators, e.g. *injective-on* and *dep-mono-wrt*.
3. Basic concepts on orders and relativised order-theoretic properties, e.g. *partial-equivalence-rel-on*.
4. Galois connections, Galois equivalences, order equivalences, and other related concepts on order functors, e.g. *galois.galois-equivalence*.
5. Basic concepts on predicates.
6. Syntax bundles for HOL *HOL_Syntax_Bundles*.
7. Alignments for concepts that have counterparts in the HOL library - see *HOL_Alignments*.

end

```
theory HOL-Mem-Of
imports
  HOL.Set
  ML-Unification.ML-Unification-HOL-Setup
begin
```

definition *mem-of* A $x \equiv x \in A$

lemma *mem-of-eq*: $\text{mem-of} = (\lambda A x. x \in A)$ *<proof>*

lemma *mem-of-iff* [*iff*]: $\text{mem-of } A \ x \longleftrightarrow x \in A$ *<proof>*

lemma *mem-of-eq-mem-uhint* [*uhint*]:

assumes $x \equiv x'$

and $A \equiv A'$

shows $\text{mem-of } A \ x \equiv x' \in A'$

<proof>

lemma *mem-of-UNIV-eq-top* [simp]: *mem-of UNIV = \top*
<proof>

lemma *mem-of-empty-eq-bot* [simp]: *mem-of {} = \perp*
<proof>

end

2.6.1 Alignment With Binary Relation Definitions from HOL.Main

theory *HOL-Alignment-Binary-Relations*

imports

Main

HOL-Mem-Of

LBinary-Relations

begin

unbundle *no relcomp-syntax* **and** *no converse-syntax*

named-theorems *HOL-bin-rel-alignment*

Properties

Antisymmetric overloading

antisymmetric-on-set \equiv antisymmetric-on :: 'a set \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool

begin

definition *antisymmetric-on-set* (*S :: 'a set*) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow - \equiv
antisymmetric-on (mem-of S)

end

lemma *antisymmetric-on-set-eq-antisymmetric-on-pred* [simp]:

*(antisymmetric-on (S :: 'a set) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool) = antisymmetric-on
(mem-of S)*
<proof>

lemma *antisymmetric-on-set-eq-antisymmetric-on-pred-uhint* [uhint]:

assumes *P \equiv mem-of S*

shows *antisymmetric-on (S :: 'a set) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool \equiv antisymmet-
ric-on P*
<proof>

lemma *antisymmetric-on-set-iff-antisymmetric-on-pred* [iff]:

*antisymmetric-on (S :: 'a set) (R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) \longleftrightarrow antisymmetric-on
(mem-of S) R*
<proof>

lemma *antisymp-on-eq-antisymmetric-on* [*HOL-bin-rel-alignment*]:
antisymp-on = antisymmetric-on
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *antisymp-eq-antisymmetric* [*HOL-bin-rel-alignment*]:
antisymp = antisymmetric
 ⟨*proof*⟩

Asymmetric overloading

asymmetric-on-set \equiv *asymmetric-on* :: *'a set* \Rightarrow (*'a* \Rightarrow *'a* \Rightarrow *bool*) \Rightarrow *bool*
begin

definition *asymmetric-on-set* (*S* :: *'a set*) :: (*'a* \Rightarrow *'a* \Rightarrow *bool*) \Rightarrow - \equiv *asymmetric-on* (*mem-of S*)
end

lemma *asymmetric-on-set-eq-asymmetric-on-pred* [*simp*]:
 (*asymmetric-on* (*S* :: *'a set*) :: (*'a* \Rightarrow *'a* \Rightarrow *bool*) \Rightarrow *bool*) = *asymmetric-on* (*mem-of S*)
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *asymmetric-on-set-eq-asymmetric-on-pred-uhint* [*uhint*]:
assumes *P* \equiv *mem-of S*
shows *asymmetric-on* (*S* :: *'a set*) :: (*'a* \Rightarrow *'a* \Rightarrow *bool*) \Rightarrow *bool* \equiv *asymmetric-on* *P*
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *asymmetric-on-set-iff-asymmetric-on-pred* [*iff*]:
asymmetric-on (*S* :: *'a set*) (*R* :: *'a* \Rightarrow *'a* \Rightarrow *bool*) \longleftrightarrow *asymmetric-on* (*mem-of S*) *R*
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *asyp-on-eq-antisymmetric-on* [*HOL-bin-rel-alignment*]: *asyp-on* = *antisymmetric-on*
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *asyp-eq-antisymmetric* [*HOL-bin-rel-alignment*]: *asyp* = *antisymmetric*
 ⟨*proof*⟩

Injective overloading

rel-injective-on-set \equiv *rel-injective-on* :: *'a set* \Rightarrow (*'a* \Rightarrow *'b* \Rightarrow *bool*) \Rightarrow *bool*
rel-injective-at-set \equiv *rel-injective-at* :: *'a set* \Rightarrow (*'b* \Rightarrow *'a* \Rightarrow *bool*) \Rightarrow *bool*
begin

definition *rel-injective-on-set* (*S* :: *'a set*) :: (*'a* \Rightarrow *'b* \Rightarrow *bool*) \Rightarrow - \equiv *rel-injective-on* (*mem-of S*)

definition *rel-injective-at-set* (*S* :: *'a set*) :: (*'b* \Rightarrow *'a* \Rightarrow *bool*) \Rightarrow - \equiv *rel-injective-at* (*mem-of S*)

end

lemma *rel-injective-on-set-eq-rel-injective-on-pred* [*simp*]:

(*rel-injective-on* ($S :: 'a \text{ set}$) :: ($'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) $\Rightarrow \text{bool}$) =
rel-injective-on (*mem-of* S)
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *rel-injective-on-set-eq-rel-injective-on-pred-uhint* [*uhint*]:
 assumes $P \equiv \text{mem-of } S$
 shows *rel-injective-on* ($S :: 'a \text{ set}$) :: ($'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) $\Rightarrow \text{bool} \equiv \text{rel-injective-on}$
 P
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *rel-injective-on-set-iff-rel-injective-on-pred* [*iff*]:
rel-injective-on ($S :: 'a \text{ set}$) ($R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) $\longleftrightarrow \text{rel-injective-on}$ (*mem-of*
 S) R
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *rel-injective-at-set-eq-rel-injective-at-pred* [*simp*]:
(*rel-injective-at* ($S :: 'a \text{ set}$) :: ($'b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) $\Rightarrow \text{bool}$) =
rel-injective-at (*mem-of* S)
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *rel-injective-at-set-eq-rel-injective-at-pred-uhint* [*uhint*]:
 assumes $P \equiv \text{mem-of } S$
 shows *rel-injective-at* ($S :: 'a \text{ set}$) :: ($'b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) $\Rightarrow \text{bool} \equiv \text{rel-injective-at}$
 P
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *rel-injective-at-set-iff-rel-injective-at-pred* [*iff*]:
rel-injective-at ($S :: 'a \text{ set}$) ($R :: 'b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) $\longleftrightarrow \text{rel-injective-at}$ (*mem-of*
 S) R
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *left-unique-eq-rel-injective* [*HOL-bin-rel-alignment*]:
left-unique = *rel-injective*
 ⟨*proof*⟩

Irreflexive overloading

irreflexive-on-set $\equiv \text{irreflexive-on}$:: $'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

begin

definition *irreflexive-on-set* ($S :: 'a \text{ set}$) :: ($'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) $\Rightarrow \text{bool} \equiv$
irreflexive-on (*mem-of* S)

end

lemma *irreflexive-on-set-eq-irreflexive-on-pred* [*simp*]:
(*irreflexive-on* ($S :: 'a \text{ set}$) :: ($'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) $\Rightarrow \text{bool}$) =
irreflexive-on (*mem-of* S)
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *irreflexive-on-set-eq-irreflexive-on-pred-uhint* [*uhint*]:
 assumes $P \equiv \text{mem-of } S$

shows *irreflexive-on* ($S :: 'a \text{ set}$) :: ($'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) $\Rightarrow \text{bool} \equiv \text{irreflexive-on } P$
 <proof>

lemma *irreflexive-on-set-iff-irreflexive-on-pred* [iff]:
irreflexive-on ($S :: 'a \text{ set}$) ($R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) $\longleftrightarrow \text{irreflexive-on (mem-of } S)$
 R
 <proof>

lemma *irreflp-on-eq-irreflexive-on* [HOL-bin-rel-alignment]: *irreflp-on* = *irreflexive-on*
 <proof>

lemma *irreflp-eq-irreflexive* [HOL-bin-rel-alignment]: *irreflp* = *irreflexive*
 <proof>

Left-Total overloading

left-total-on-set $\equiv \text{left-total-on} :: 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

begin

definition *left-total-on-set* ($S :: 'a \text{ set}$) :: ($'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) $\Rightarrow - \equiv$
left-total-on (mem-of } S)

end

lemma *left-total-on-set-eq-left-total-on-pred* [simp]:
(left-total-on ($S :: 'a \text{ set}$) :: ($'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) $\Rightarrow \text{bool}$) =
left-total-on (mem-of } S)
 <proof>

lemma *left-total-on-set-eq-left-total-on-pred-uhint* [uhint]:
assumes $P \equiv \text{mem-of } S$
shows *left-total-on* ($S :: 'a \text{ set}$) :: ($'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) $\Rightarrow \text{bool} \equiv \text{left-total-on } P$
 <proof>

lemma *left-total-on-set-iff-left-total-on-pred* [iff]:
left-total-on ($S :: 'a \text{ set}$) ($R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) $\longleftrightarrow \text{left-total-on (mem-of } S)$ R
 <proof>

lemma *Transfer-left-total-eq-left-total* [HOL-bin-rel-alignment]:
Transfer.left-total = *Binary-Relations-Left-Total.left-total*
 <proof>

Reflexive overloading

reflexive-on-set $\equiv \text{reflexive-on} :: 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

begin

definition *reflexive-on-set* ($S :: 'a \text{ set}$) :: ($'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) $\Rightarrow - \equiv$
reflexive-on (mem-of } S)

end

lemma *reflexive-on-set-eq-reflexive-on-pred* [simp]:
(reflexive-on ($S :: 'a \text{ set}$) :: ($'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) $\Rightarrow \text{bool}$) = *reflexive-on (mem-of } S)*

<proof>

lemma *reflexive-on-set-eq-reflexive-on-pred-uhint* [*uhint*]:

assumes $P \equiv \text{mem-of } S$

shows $\text{reflexive-on } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool} \equiv \text{reflexive-on } P$

<proof>

lemma *reflexive-on-set-iff-reflexive-on-pred* [*iff*]:

$\text{reflexive-on } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) (R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \longleftrightarrow \text{reflexive-on } (\text{mem-of } S) R$

<proof>

lemma *reflp-on-eq-reflexive-on* [*HOL-bin-rel-alignment*]:

$\text{reflp-on} = \text{reflexive-on}$

<proof>

lemma *reflp-eq-reflexive* [*HOL-bin-rel-alignment*]: $\text{reflp} = \text{reflexive}$

<proof>

Right-Unique overloading

$\text{right-unique-on-set} \equiv \text{right-unique-on} :: 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

$\text{right-unique-at-set} \equiv \text{right-unique-at} :: 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

begin

definition $\text{right-unique-on-set } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow - \equiv$

$\text{right-unique-on } (\text{mem-of } S)$

definition $\text{right-unique-at-set } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) :: ('b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow - \equiv$

$\text{right-unique-at } (\text{mem-of } S)$

end

lemma *right-unique-on-set-eq-right-unique-on-pred* [*simp*]:

$(\text{right-unique-on } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}) = \text{right-unique-on } (\text{mem-of } S)$

<proof>

lemma *right-unique-on-set-eq-right-unique-on-pred-uhint* [*uhint*]:

assumes $P \equiv \text{mem-of } S$

shows $\text{right-unique-on } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool} \equiv \text{right-unique-on } P$

<proof>

lemma *right-unique-on-set-iff-right-unique-on-pred* [*iff*]:

$\text{right-unique-on } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) (R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \longleftrightarrow \text{right-unique-on } (\text{mem-of } S) R$

<proof>

lemma *right-unique-at-set-eq-right-unique-at-pred* [*simp*]:

$(\text{right-unique-at } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) :: ('b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}) =$

$\text{right-unique-at } (\text{mem-of } S)$

<proof>

lemma *right-unique-at-set-iff-right-unique-at-pred* [iff]:
right-unique-at ($S :: 'a \text{ set}$) ($R :: 'b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) \longleftrightarrow *right-unique-at* (*mem-of* S) R
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *Transfer-right-unique-eq-right-unique* [HOL-bin-rel-alignment]:
Transfer.right-unique = *Binary-Relations-Right-Unique.right-unique*
 ⟨*proof*⟩

Surjective overloading

rel-surjective-at-set \equiv *rel-surjective-at* :: $'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
begin
definition *rel-surjective-at-set* ($S :: 'a \text{ set}$) :: $('b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow - \equiv$
rel-surjective-at (*mem-of* S)
end

lemma *rel-surjective-at-set-eq-rel-surjective-at-pred* [simp]:
rel-surjective-at ($S :: 'a \text{ set}$) :: $('b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ = *rel-surjective-at*
 (*mem-of* S)
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *rel-surjective-at-set-eq-rel-surjective-at-pred-uhint* [uhint]:
assumes $P \equiv \text{mem-of } S$
shows *rel-surjective-at* ($S :: 'a \text{ set}$) :: $('b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool} \equiv \text{rel-surjective-at}$
 P
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *rel-surjective-at-set-iff-rel-surjective-at-pred* [iff]:
rel-surjective-at ($S :: 'a \text{ set}$) ($R :: 'b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) \longleftrightarrow *rel-surjective-at* (*mem-of* S) R
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *Transfer-right-total-eq-rel-surjective* [HOL-bin-rel-alignment]:
Transfer.right-total = *rel-surjective*
 ⟨*proof*⟩

Symmetric overloading

symmetric-on-set \equiv *symmetric-on* :: $'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
begin
definition *symmetric-on-set* ($S :: 'a \text{ set}$) :: $('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow - \equiv$
symmetric-on (*mem-of* S)
end

lemma *symmetric-on-set-eq-symmetric-on-pred* [simp]:
symmetric-on ($S :: 'a \text{ set}$) :: $('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ = *symmetric-on* (*mem-of* S)
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *symmetric-on-set-eq-symmetric-on-pred-uhint* [uhint]:

assumes $P \equiv \text{mem-of } S$
shows $\text{symmetric-on } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool} \equiv \text{symmetric-on } P$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma $\text{symmetric-on-set-iff-symmetric-on-pred}$ [iff]:
 $\text{symmetric-on } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) (R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \longleftrightarrow \text{symmetric-on } (\text{mem-of } S)$
 R
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma $\text{symp-on-eq-symmetric-on}$ [HOL-bin-rel-alignment]: $\text{symp-on} = \text{symmetric-on}$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma symp-eq-symmetric [HOL-bin-rel-alignment]: $\text{symp} = \text{symmetric}$
 ⟨proof⟩

Transitive overloading

$\text{transitive-on-set} \equiv \text{transitive-on} :: 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

begin

definition $\text{transitive-on-set } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow - \equiv$
 $\text{transitive-on } (\text{mem-of } S)$

end

lemma $\text{transitive-on-set-eq-transitive-on-pred}$ [simp]:
 $(\text{transitive-on } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}) = \text{transitive-on } (\text{mem-of } S)$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma $\text{transitive-on-set-eq-transitive-on-pred-uhint}$ [uhint]:

assumes $P \equiv \text{mem-of } S$

shows $\text{transitive-on } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool} \equiv \text{transitive-on } P$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma $\text{transitive-on-set-iff-transitive-on-pred}$ [iff]:
 $\text{transitive-on } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) (R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \longleftrightarrow \text{transitive-on } (\text{mem-of } S) R$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma $\text{transp-on-eq-transitive-on}$ [HOL-bin-rel-alignment]: $\text{transp-on} = \text{transitive-on}$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma $\text{transp-eq-transitive}$ [HOL-bin-rel-alignment]: $\text{transp} = \text{transitive}$
 ⟨proof⟩

Well-Founded overloading

$\text{wellfounded-on-set} \equiv \text{wellfounded-on} :: 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

begin

definition $\text{wellfounded-on-set } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow - \equiv$
 $\text{wellfounded-on } (\text{mem-of } S)$

end

lemma *wellfounded-on-set-eq-wellfounded-on-pred* [*simp*]:
 $(\text{wellfounded-on } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}) = \text{wellfounded-on}$
 $(\text{mem-of } S)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *wellfounded-on-set-eq-wellfounded-on-pred-uhint* [*uhint*]:
assumes $P \equiv \text{mem-of } S$
shows $\text{wellfounded-on } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool} \equiv \text{wellfounded-on}$
 P
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *wellfounded-on-set-iff-wellfounded-on-pred* [*iff*]:
 $\text{wellfounded-on } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) (R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \longleftrightarrow \text{wellfounded-on } (\text{mem-of}$
 $S) R$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *wfp-on-eq-wellfounded-on* [*HOL-bin-rel-alignment*]: $\text{wfp-on} = \text{wellfounded-on}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *wfp-eq-wellfounded* [*HOL-bin-rel-alignment*]: $\text{wfp} = \text{wellfounded}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

Bi-Total lemma *bi-total-on-set-eq-bi-total-on-pred* [*simp*]:
 $(\text{bi-total-on } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) (T :: 'b \text{ set}) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}) =$
 $\text{bi-total-on } (\text{mem-of } S) (\text{mem-of } T)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *bi-total-on-set-eq-bi-total-on-pred-uhint* [*uhint*]:
assumes $P \equiv \text{mem-of } S$
and $Q \equiv \text{mem-of } T$
shows $\text{bi-total-on } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) (T :: 'b \text{ set}) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool} \equiv \text{bi-total-on}$
 $P Q$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *bi-total-on-set-iff-bi-total-on-pred* [*iff*]:
 $\text{bi-total-on } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) (T :: 'b \text{ set}) (R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \longleftrightarrow$
 $\text{bi-total-on } (\text{mem-of } S) (\text{mem-of } T) R$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *Transfer-bi-total-eq-bi-total* [*HOL-bin-rel-alignment*]:
 $\text{Transfer.bi-total} = \text{Binary-Relations-Bi-Total.bi-total}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

Bi-Unique lemma *bi-unique-on-set-eq-bi-unique-on-pred* [*simp*]:
 $(\text{bi-unique-on } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}) = \text{bi-unique-on } (\text{mem-of}$
 $S)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *bi-unique-on-set-eq-bi-unique-on-pred-uhint* [*uhint*]:

assumes $P \equiv \text{mem-of } S$

shows $\text{bi-unique-on } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool} \equiv \text{bi-unique-on } P$
<proof>

lemma *bi-unique-on-set-iff-bi-unique-on-pred* [*iff*]:

$\text{bi-unique-on } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) (R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \longleftrightarrow \text{bi-unique-on } (\text{mem-of } S) R$
<proof>

lemma *Transfer-bi-unique-eq-bi-unique* [*HOL-bin-rel-alignment*]:

$\text{Transfer.bi-unique} = \text{Binary-Relations-Bi-Unique.bi-unique}$
<proof>

Functions lemma *Domainp-eq-in-dom* [*HOL-bin-rel-alignment*]: $\text{Domainp} =$

in-dom
<proof>

lemma *Rangep-eq-in-codom* [*HOL-bin-rel-alignment*]: $\text{Rangep} = \text{in-codom}$

<proof>

lemma *relcompp-eq-rel-comp* [*HOL-bin-rel-alignment*]: $\text{relcompp} = \text{rel-comp}$

<proof>

lemma *conversep-eq-rel-inv* [*HOL-bin-rel-alignment*]: $\text{conversep} = \text{rel-inv}$

<proof>

lemma *eq-onp-eq-eq-restrict* [*HOL-bin-rel-alignment*]: $\text{eq-onp} = \text{rel-restrict-left } (=)$

<proof>

definition *rel-restrict-left-set* ($R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) ($S :: 'a \text{ set}$) $\equiv R \downarrow_{\text{mem-of } S}$

adhoc-overloading $\text{rel-restrict-left} \equiv \text{rel-restrict-left-set}$

definition *rel-restrict-right-set* ($R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) ($S :: 'b \text{ set}$) $\equiv R \downarrow_{\text{mem-of } S}$

adhoc-overloading $\text{rel-restrict-right} \equiv \text{rel-restrict-right-set}$

definition *rel-restrict-set* ($R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) ($S :: 'a \text{ set}$) $\equiv R \uparrow_{\text{mem-of } S}$

adhoc-overloading $\text{rel-restrict} \equiv \text{rel-restrict-set}$

lemma *rel-restrict-left-set-eq-restrict-left-pred* [*simp*]:

$R \downarrow_S = R \downarrow_{\text{mem-of } S}$

<proof>

lemma *rel-restrict-left-set-eq-restrict-left-pred-uhint* [*uhint*]:

assumes $R \equiv R'$

and $P \equiv \text{mem-of } S$

shows $R \downarrow_S \equiv R' \downarrow_P$

<proof>

lemma *rel-restrict-left-set-iff-restrict-left-pred* [*iff*]: $R \downarrow_S x y \longleftrightarrow R \downarrow_{\text{mem-of } S} x y$

<proof>

lemma *rel-restrict-right-set-eq-restrict-right-pred* [*simp*]:

$R \downarrow_S = R \downarrow_{\text{mem-of } S}$

<proof>

lemma *rel-restrict-right-set-eq-restrict-right-pred-uhint* [*uhint*]:

assumes $R \equiv R'$

and $P \equiv \text{mem-of } S$

shows $R \downarrow_S \equiv R' \downarrow_P$

<proof>

lemma *rel-restrict-right-set-iff-restrict-right-pred* [*iff*]: $R \downarrow_S x y \longleftrightarrow R \downarrow_{\text{mem-of } S} x$
 y

<proof>

lemma *rel-restrict-set-eq-restrict-pred* [*simp*]:

$R \uparrow_S = R \uparrow_{\text{mem-of } S}$

<proof>

lemma *rel-restrict-set-eq-restrict-pred-uhint* [*uhint*]:

assumes $R \equiv R'$

and $P \equiv \text{mem-of } S$

shows $R \uparrow_S \equiv R' \uparrow_P$

<proof>

lemma *rel-restrict-set-iff-restrict-pred* [*iff*]: $R \uparrow_S x y \longleftrightarrow R \uparrow_{\text{mem-of } S} x y$

<proof>

end

2.6.2 Function Syntax

theory *HOL-Syntax-Bundles-Functions*

imports *HOL.Fun*

begin

bundle *HOL-function-syntax*

begin

notation *comp* (**infixl** $\langle \circ \rangle$ 55)

end

end

2.6.3 Alignment With Function Definitions from HOL.Main

theory *HOL-Alignment-Functions*

imports

HOL-Alignment-Binary-Relations

HOL-Syntax-Bundles-Functions
LFunctions

begin

unbundle *no HOL-function-syntax*

named-theorems *HOL-fun-alignment*

Functions

Bijection definition *bijection-on-set* ($S :: 'a \text{ set}$) ($S' :: 'b \text{ set}$) :: ($'a \Rightarrow 'b$) \Rightarrow ($'b \Rightarrow 'a$) \Rightarrow *bool* \equiv
bijection-on (*mem-of* S) (*mem-of* S')

adhoc-overloading *bijection-on* \equiv *bijection-on-set*

lemma *bijection-on-set-eq-bijection-on-pred* [*simp*]:
bijection-on ($S :: 'a \text{ set}$) ($S' :: 'b \text{ set}$) = *bijection-on* (*mem-of* S) (*mem-of* S')
(*proof*)

lemma *bijection-on-set-eq-bijection-on-pred-uhint* [*uhint*]:
assumes $P \equiv$ *mem-of* S
and $Q \equiv$ *mem-of* S'
shows *bijection-on* $S S' \equiv$ *bijection-on* $P Q$
(*proof*)

lemma *bijection-on-set-iff-bijection-on-pred* [*iff*]:
bijection-on ($S :: 'a \text{ set}$) ($S' :: 'b \text{ set}$) ($f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b$) ($g :: 'b \Rightarrow 'a$) \longleftrightarrow
bijection-on (*mem-of* S) (*mem-of* S') $f g$
(*proof*)

lemma *bij-betw-bijection-onE*:
assumes *bij-betw* ($f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b$) $S S'$
obtains $g :: 'b \Rightarrow 'a$ **where** *bijection-on* $S S' f g$
(*proof*)

lemma *bij-betw-if-bijection-on*:
assumes *bijection-on* $S S' (f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b) (g :: 'b \Rightarrow 'a)$
shows *bij-betw* $f S S'$
(*proof*)

corollary *bij-betw-iff-ex-bijection-on* [*HOL-fun-alignment*]:
bij-betw ($f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b$) $S S' \longleftrightarrow (\exists (g :: 'b \Rightarrow 'a). \textit{bijection-on } S S' f g)$
(*proof*)

Injective overloading
injective-on-set \equiv *injective-on* :: $'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow$ *bool*

begin
definition *injective-on-set* ($S :: 'a \text{ set}$) :: ($'a \Rightarrow 'b$) \Rightarrow *bool* \equiv
injective-on (*mem-of* S)

end

lemma *injective-on-set-eq-injective-on-pred* [simp]:

$(\text{injective-on } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow -) = \text{injective-on } (\text{mem-of } S)$
<proof>

lemma *injective-on-set-eq-injective-on-pred-uhint* [uhint]:

assumes $P \equiv \text{mem-of } S$

shows $\text{injective-on } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow - \equiv \text{injective-on } P$
<proof>

lemma *injective-on-set-iff-injective-on-pred* [iff]:

$\text{injective-on } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) (f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b) \longleftrightarrow \text{injective-on } (\text{mem-of } S) f$
<proof>

lemma *inj-on-iff-injective-on* [HOL-fun-alignment]: $\text{inj-on } f P \longleftrightarrow \text{injective-on } P$
 f

<proof>

lemma *inj-eq-injective* [HOL-fun-alignment]: $\text{inj} = \text{injective}$

<proof>

Inverse overloading

$\text{inverse-on-set} \equiv \text{inverse-on} :: 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

begin

definition $\text{inverse-on-set } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow \text{bool} \equiv$
 $\text{inverse-on } (\text{mem-of } S)$

end

lemma *inverse-on-set-eq-inverse-on-pred* [simp]:

$(\text{inverse-on } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow -) = \text{inverse-on } (\text{mem-of } S)$
<proof>

lemma *inverse-on-set-eq-inverse-on-pred-uhint* [uhint]:

assumes $P \equiv \text{mem-of } S$

shows $\text{inverse-on } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow - \equiv \text{inverse-on } P$
<proof>

lemma *inverse-on-set-iff-inverse-on-pred* [iff]:

$\text{inverse-on } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) (f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b) (g :: 'b \Rightarrow 'a) \longleftrightarrow \text{inverse-on } (\text{mem-of } S)$
 $f g$
<proof>

Monotone lemma *monotone-on-eq-mono-wrt-rel-restrict-left-right* [HOL-fun-alignment]:

$\text{monotone-on } S R = \text{mono-wrt-rel } R \upharpoonright_S \downharpoonright_S$
<proof>

lemma *monotone-eq-mono-wrt-rel* [HOL-fun-alignment]: $\text{monotone} = \text{mono-wrt-rel}$

<proof>

lemma *pred-fun-eq-mono-wrt-pred* [*HOL-fun-alignment*]: *pred-fun = mono-wrt-pred*
⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *Fun-mono-eq-mono* [*HOL-fun-alignment*]: *Fun.mono = mono*
⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *Fun-antimono-eq-antimono* [*HOL-fun-alignment*]: *Fun.antimono = anti-mono*
⟨*proof*⟩

Surjective overloading

surjective-at-set \equiv *surjective-at* :: *'a set* \Rightarrow (*'b* \Rightarrow *'a*) \Rightarrow *bool*

begin

definition *surjective-at-set* (*S* :: *'a set*) :: (*'b* \Rightarrow *'a*) \Rightarrow *bool* \equiv
surjective-at (*mem-of S*)

end

lemma *surjective-at-set-eq-surjective-at-pred* [*simp*]:
(surjective-at (S :: 'a set) :: ('b \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow -) = surjective-at (mem-of S)
⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *surjective-at-set-eq-surjective-at-pred-uhint* [*uhint*]:
assumes *P* \equiv *mem-of S*
shows *surjective-at (S :: 'a set) :: ('b \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow - \equiv surjective-at P*

⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *surjective-at-set-iff-surjective-at-pred* [*iff*]:
surjective-at (S :: 'a set) (f :: 'b \Rightarrow 'a) \longleftrightarrow surjective-at (mem-of S) f
⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *surj-eq-surjective* [*HOL-fun-alignment*]: *surj = surjective*
⟨*proof*⟩

Functions **lemma** *Fun-id-eq-id* [*HOL-fun-alignment*]: *Fun.id = Functions-Base.id*
⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *Fun-comp-eq-comp* [*HOL-fun-alignment*]: *Fun.comp = Functions-Base.comp*
⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *map-fun-eq-fun-map* [*HOL-fun-alignment*]: *map-fun = fun-map*
⟨*proof*⟩

Relators **lemma** *rel-fun-eq-Fun-Rel-rel* [*HOL-fun-alignment*]: *BNF-Def.rel-fun*
= Fun-Rel
⟨*proof*⟩

end

2.7 Order Syntax

```

theory HOL-Syntax-Bundles-Orders
  imports HOL.Orderings
begin

bundle HOL-order-syntax
begin
notation
  less-eq ( $\langle \langle '(\leq) \rangle \rangle$ ) and
  less-eq ( $\langle \langle \langle \text{notation} = \langle \text{infix } \leq \rangle \rangle \rangle \rangle / \leq - \rangle$ ) [51, 51] 50) and
  less ( $\langle \langle '(<) \rangle \rangle$ ) and
  less ( $\langle \langle \langle \text{notation} = \langle \text{infix } < \rangle \rangle \rangle \rangle / < - \rangle$ ) [51, 51] 50)
notation (input) greater-eq (infix  $\langle \geq \rangle$  50)
notation (input) greater (infix  $\langle > \rangle$  50)
notation (ASCII)
  less-eq ( $\langle \langle '(<=) \rangle \rangle$ ) and
  less-eq ( $\langle \langle \langle \text{notation} = \langle \text{infix } <= \rangle \rangle \rangle \rangle / <= - \rangle$ ) [51, 51] 50)
notation (input) greater-eq (infix  $\langle >= \rangle$  50)
end

end

```

2.7.1 Alignment With Order Definitions from HOL

```

theory HOL-Alignment-Orders
  imports
    HOL-Library.Preorder
    HOL-Alignment-Binary-Relations
    HOL-Syntax-Bundles-Orders
    Orders
begin

named-theorems HOL-order-alignment

Functions definition rel  $R\ x\ y \equiv (x, y) \in R$ 
lemma rel-of-eq [simp]:  $rel = (\lambda R\ x\ y. (x, y) \in R)$   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 
lemma rel-of-iff [iff]:  $rel\ R\ x\ y \longleftrightarrow (x, y) \in R$   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

Bi-Related overloading
  bi-related-set  $\equiv bi-related :: 'a\ rel \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool$ 
begin
  definition bi-related-set ( $S :: 'a\ rel$ )  $\equiv bi-related\ (rel\ S) :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool$ 
end

lemma bi-related-set-eq-bi-related-pred [simp]:
  ( $\equiv_S :: 'a\ rel :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool$ ) = ( $\equiv_{rel\ S}$ )
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

```

lemma *bi-related-set-eq-bi-related-pred-uhint* [*uhint*]:

assumes $R \equiv \text{rel } S$

shows $(\equiv_S :: 'a \text{ rel}) :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool} \equiv (\equiv_R)$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *bi-related-set-iff-bi-related-pred* [*iff*]: $(x :: 'a) \equiv_{(S :: 'a \text{ rel})} (y :: 'a) \longleftrightarrow x$

$\equiv_{\text{rel } S} y$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma (**in** *preorder-equiv*) *equiv-eq-bi-related* [*HOL-order-alignment*]:

$\text{equiv} = \text{bi-related } (\leq)$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

Inflationary overloading

$\text{inflationary-on-set} \equiv \text{inflationary-on} :: 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

begin

definition *inflationary-on-set* ($S :: 'a \text{ set}$) :: $('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow \text{bool} \equiv$

$\text{inflationary-on } (\text{mem-of } S)$

end

lemma *inflationary-on-set-eq-inflationary-on-pred* [*simp*]:

$(\text{inflationary-on } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow \text{bool}) =$
 $\text{inflationary-on } (\text{mem-of } S)$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *inflationary-on-set-eq-inflationary-on-pred-uhint* [*uhint*]:

assumes $P \equiv \text{mem-of } S$

shows $\text{inflationary-on } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow \text{bool} \equiv$
 $\text{inflationary-on } P$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *inflationary-on-set-iff-inflationary-on-pred* [*iff*]:

$\text{inflationary-on } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) (R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) (f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b) \longleftrightarrow$
 $\text{inflationary-on } (\text{mem-of } S) R f$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

Deflationary overloading

$\text{deflationary-on-set} \equiv \text{deflationary-on} :: 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

begin

definition *deflationary-on-set* ($S :: 'a \text{ set}$) :: $('b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow \text{bool} \equiv$

$\text{deflationary-on } (\text{mem-of } S)$

end

lemma *deflationary-on-set-eq-deflationary-on-pred* [*simp*]:

$(\text{deflationary-on } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) :: ('b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow \text{bool}) = \text{defla-}$

tionary-on (mem-of S)
<proof>

lemma *deflationary-on-set-eq-deflationary-on-pred-uhint [uhint]:*

assumes $P \equiv \text{mem-of } S$
shows $\text{deflationary-on } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) :: ('b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow \text{bool} \equiv$
 $\text{deflationary-on } P$
<proof>

lemma *deflationary-on-set-iff-deflationary-on-pred [iff]:*

$\text{deflationary-on } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) (R :: 'b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) (f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b) \longleftrightarrow \text{deflationary-on } (\text{mem-of } S) R f$
<proof>

Idempotent overloading

$\text{idempotent-on-set} \equiv \text{idempotent-on} :: 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

begin

definition $\text{idempotent-on-set } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow \text{bool} \equiv$
 $\text{idempotent-on } (\text{mem-of } S)$

end

lemma *idempotent-on-set-eq-idempotent-on-pred [simp]:*

$(\text{idempotent-on } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow \text{bool}) = \text{idempotent-on } (\text{mem-of } S)$
<proof>

lemma *idempotent-on-set-iff-idempotent-on-pred [iff]:*

$\text{idempotent-on } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) (R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) (f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a) \longleftrightarrow \text{idempotent-on } (\text{mem-of } S) R f$
<proof>

Properties

Equivalence Relations **lemma** *equiv-eq-equivalence-rel [HOL-order-alignment]:*

$\text{equivp} = \text{equivalence-rel}$
<proof>

Partial Equivalence Relations **lemma** *part-equiv-eq-partial-equivalence-rel-if-rel [HOL-order-alignment]:*

assumes $R \ x \ y$
shows $\text{part-equivp } R = \text{partial-equivalence-rel } R$
<proof>

Partial Orders **lemma** *(in order) partial-order [HOL-order-alignment]: partial-order (\leq)*

<proof>

Preorders lemma (in *partial-preordering*) *preorder* [*HOL-order-alignment*]: *preorder* (\leq)
⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *partial-preordering-eq* [*HOL-order-alignment*]:
partial-preordering = *Preorders.preorder*
⟨*proof*⟩

Linear Orders lemma (in *linorder*) *linear-order*: *linear-order* (\leq)
⟨*proof*⟩

Strict Parital Orders lemma (in *preordering*) *linear-order*: *strict-partial-order* ($<$)
⟨*proof*⟩

Strict Linear Orders lemma (in *linorder*) *strict-linear-order*: *strict-linear-order* ($<$)
⟨*proof*⟩

Well-Orders lemma (in *wellorder*) *wellorder*: *wellorder* ($<$)
⟨*proof*⟩

end

2.7.2 Alignment With Predicate Definitions from HOL

theory *HOL-Alignment-Predicates*

imports

Main

HOL-Mem-Of

Predicates

begin

named-theorems *HOL-predicate-alignment*

Quantifiers *ad hoc-overloading* *ball* \equiv *Ball*

lemma *Ball-eq-ball-pred* [*HOL-predicate-alignment*]: $\forall A = \forall_{\text{mem-of } A}$ ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *Ball-eq-ball-pred-uhint* [*uhint*]:

assumes $P \equiv \text{mem-of } A$

shows $\forall A = \forall P$

⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *Ball-iff-ball-pred* [*HOL-predicate-alignment*]: $(\forall x : A. Q x) \longleftrightarrow (\forall x : \text{mem-of } A. Q x)$

⟨*proof*⟩

ad hoc-overloading *bex* \equiv *Bex*

lemma *Bex-eq-bex-pred* [*HOL-predicate-alignment*]: $\exists A = \exists_{\text{mem-of } A}$ *<proof>*

lemma *Bex-eq-bex-pred-uhint* [*uhint*]:

assumes $P \equiv \text{mem-of } A$

shows $\exists A = \exists P$

<proof>

lemma *Bex-iff-bex-pred* [*HOL-predicate-alignment*]: $(\exists x : A. Q x) \longleftrightarrow (\exists x : \text{mem-of } A. Q x)$

<proof>

end

2.8 HOL Alignments

theory *HOL-Alignments*

imports

HOL-Alignment-Binary-Relations

HOL-Alignment-Functions

HOL-Alignment-Orders

HOL-Alignment-Predicates

begin

Summary Alignment of concepts with HOL counterparts

end

2.8.1 Alignment With Order Definitions from HOL-Algebra

theory *HOL-Algebra-Alignment-Orders*

imports

HOL-Algebra.Order

HOL-Alignment-Orders

begin

named-theorems *HOL-Algebra-order-alignment*

context *equivalence*

begin

lemma *reflexive-on-carrier* [*HOL-Algebra-order-alignment*]:

reflexive-on (*carrier S*) ($\cdot =$)

<proof>

lemma *transitive-on-carrier* [*HOL-Algebra-order-alignment*]:

transitive-on (*carrier S*) ($\cdot =$)

<proof>

lemma *preorder-on-carrier* [*HOL-Algebra-order-alignment*]:
 preorder-on (carrier *S*) (.=)
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *symmetric-on-carrier* [*HOL-Algebra-order-alignment*]:
 symmetric-on (carrier *S*) (.=)
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *partial-equivalence-rel-on-carrier* [*HOL-Algebra-order-alignment*]:
 partial-equivalence-rel-on (carrier *S*) (.=)
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *equivalence-rel-on-carrier* [*HOL-Algebra-order-alignment*]:
 equivalence-rel-on (carrier *S*) (.=)
 ⟨*proof*⟩

end

lemma *equivalence-iff-equivalence-rel-on-carrier* [*HOL-Algebra-order-alignment*]:
 equivalence *S* \longleftrightarrow *equivalence-rel-on* (carrier *S*) (.=_{*S*})
 ⟨*proof*⟩

context *partial-order*
begin

lemma *reflexive-on-carrier* [*HOL-Algebra-order-alignment*]:
 reflexive-on (carrier *L*) (\sqsubseteq)
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *transitive-on-carrier* [*HOL-Algebra-order-alignment*]:
 transitive-on (carrier *L*) (\sqsubseteq)
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *preorder-on-carrier* [*HOL-Algebra-order-alignment*]:
 preorder-on (carrier *L*) (\sqsubseteq)
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *antisymmetric-on-carrier* [*HOL-Algebra-order-alignment*]:
 antisymmetric-on (carrier *L*) (\sqsubseteq)
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *partial-order-on-carrier* [*HOL-Algebra-order-alignment*]:
 partial-order-on (carrier *L*) (\sqsubseteq)
 ⟨*proof*⟩

end

end

2.8.2 Alignment With Galois Definitions from HOL-Algebra

theory *HOL-Algebra-Alignment-Galois*

imports

HOL-Algebra.Galois-Connection

HOL-Algebra-Alignment-Orders

Galois

begin

named-theorems *HOL-Algebra-galois-alignment*

context *galois-connection*

begin

context

fixes $L R l r$

defines $L \equiv (\sqsubseteq \mathcal{X}) \upharpoonright_{\text{carrier } \mathcal{X}} \upharpoonright_{\text{carrier } \mathcal{X}}$ **and** $R \equiv (\sqsubseteq \mathcal{Y}) \upharpoonright_{\text{carrier } \mathcal{Y}} \upharpoonright_{\text{carrier } \mathcal{Y}}$
and $l \equiv \pi^*$ **and** $r \equiv \pi_*$

notes $\text{defs}[simp] = L\text{-def } R\text{-def } l\text{-def } r\text{-def}$ **and** $\text{rel-restrict-right-eq}[simp]$

and $\text{rel-restrict-leftI}[intro!]$ $\text{rel-restrict-leftE}[elim!]$

begin

interpretation *galois* $L R l r$ *<proof>*

lemma *mono-wrt-rel-lower* [*HOL-Algebra-galois-alignment*]: $(L \Rightarrow R) l$
<proof>

lemma *mono-wrt-rel-upper* [*HOL-Algebra-galois-alignment*]: $(R \Rightarrow L) r$
<proof>

lemma *half-galois-prop-left* [*HOL-Algebra-galois-alignment*]: $(L \leq_h R) l r$
<proof>

lemma *half-galois-prop-right* [*HOL-Algebra-galois-alignment*]: $(L \leq_h R) l r$
<proof>

lemma *galois-prop* [*HOL-Algebra-galois-alignment*]: $(L \leq R) l r$
<proof>

lemma *galois-connection* [*HOL-Algebra-galois-alignment*]: $(L \dashv R) l r$
<proof>

end

end

context *galois-bijection*

begin

```

context
  fixes  $L R l r$ 
  defines  $L \equiv (\sqsubseteq \mathcal{X}) \upharpoonright_{\text{carrier } \mathcal{X}} \upharpoonright_{\text{carrier } \mathcal{X}}$  and  $R \equiv (\sqsubseteq \mathcal{Y}) \upharpoonright_{\text{carrier } \mathcal{Y}} \upharpoonright_{\text{carrier } \mathcal{Y}}$ 
  and  $l \equiv \pi^*$  and  $r \equiv \pi_*$ 
  notes  $\text{defs}[\text{simp}] = L\text{-def } R\text{-def } l\text{-def } r\text{-def}$  and  $\text{rel-restrict-right-eq}[\text{simp}]$ 
  and  $\text{rel-restrict-leftI}[\text{intro!}]$   $\text{rel-restrict-leftE}[\text{elim!}]$   $\text{in-codomE}[\text{elim!}]$ 
begin

interpretation  $\text{galois } R L r l$   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma  $\text{half-galois-prop-left-right-left}$  [HOL-Algebra-galois-alignment]:  $(R \text{ }_h \sqsubseteq L) r$ 
 $l$ 
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma  $\text{half-galois-prop-right-right-left}$  [HOL-Algebra-galois-alignment]:  $(R \sqsubseteq_h L)$ 
 $r l$ 
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma  $\text{prop-right-right-left}$  [HOL-Algebra-galois-alignment]:  $(R \sqsubseteq L) r l$ 
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma  $\text{galois-equivalence}$  [HOL-Algebra-galois-alignment]:  $(L \equiv_G R) l r$ 
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

end
end

end

```

2.9 HOL-Algebra Alignments

```

theory HOL-Algebra-Alignments
  imports
    HOL-Algebra-Alignment-Galois
    HOL-Algebra-Alignment-Orders
begin

```

Summary Alignment of concepts with HOL-Algebra counterparts

end

2.10 HOL Syntax Bundles

2.10.1 Basic Syntax

```

theory HOL-Syntax-Bundles-Base
  imports HOL-Basics-Base

```

```

begin

bundle HOL-ascii-syntax
begin
notation (ASCII) Not (⟨~ -⟩ [40] 40)
  and conj (infixr ⟨&⟩ 35)
  and disj (infixr ⟨|⟩ 30)
  and implies (infixr ⟨-->⟩ 25)
  and not-equal (infixl ⟨~=>⟩ 50)
syntax -Let :: [letbinds, 'a] ⇒ 'a (⟨(let (-)/ in (-))⟩ 10)
end

end

```

2.10.2 Group Syntax

```

theory HOL-Syntax-Bundles-Groups
  imports HOL.Groups
begin

bundle HOL-groups-syntax
begin
notation Groups.zero (⟨0⟩)
notation Groups.one (⟨1⟩)
notation Groups.plus (infixl ⟨+⟩ 65)
notation Groups.minus (infixl ⟨-⟩ 65)
notation Groups.uminus (⟨(⟨open-block notation=⟨prefix -⟩- -)⟩ [81] 80)
notation Groups.times (infixl ⟨*⟩ 70)
notation abs (⟨|-|⟩)
end

end

theory HOL-Syntax-Bundles
  imports
    HOL-Syntax-Bundles-Base
    HOL-Syntax-Bundles-Functions
    HOL-Syntax-Bundles-Groups
    HOL-Syntax-Bundles-Lattices
    HOL-Syntax-Bundles-Orders
begin

```

Summary Bundles to enable and disable syntax from HOL.

```
end
```

2.10.3 Galois Relator

```

theory Transport-Compositions-Agree-Galois-Relator
  imports

```

Transport-Compositions-Agree-Base

begin

context *transport-comp-agree*
begin

lemma *left-Galois-le-comp-left-GaloisI*:

assumes *in-codom-mono-r2*: $(in-codom (\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow in-codom (\leq_{R1})) r2$
and *r2-L2-self-if-in-codom*: $\bigwedge z. in-codom (\leq_{R2}) z \Longrightarrow r2 z \leq_{L2} r2 z$
shows $(L_{\approx}) \leq ((L1_{\approx}) \circ\circ (L2_{\approx}))$
<proof>

lemma *comp-left-Galois-le-left-GaloisI*:

assumes *mono-r1*: $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L1})) r1$
and *trans-L1*: *transitive* (\leq_{L1})
and *R1-r2-if-in-codom*: $\bigwedge y z. in-codom (\leq_{R2}) z \Longrightarrow y \leq_{L2} r2 z \Longrightarrow y \leq_{R1} r2 z$
shows $((L1_{\approx}) \circ\circ (L2_{\approx})) \leq (L_{\approx})$
<proof>

corollary *left-Galois-eq-comp-left-GaloisI*:

assumes $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L1})) r1$
and *transitive* (\leq_{L1})
and $\bigwedge z. in-codom (\leq_{R2}) z \Longrightarrow r2 z \leq_{L2} r2 z$
and $\bigwedge y z. in-codom (\leq_{R2}) z \Longrightarrow y \leq_{L2} r2 z \Longrightarrow y \leq_{R1} r2 z$
shows $(L_{\approx}) = ((L1_{\approx}) \circ\circ (L2_{\approx}))$
<proof>

corollary *left-Galois-eq-comp-left-GaloisI'*:

assumes $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L1})) r1$
and *transitive* (\leq_{L1})
and $((\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2})) r2$
and *reflexive-on* $(in-codom (\leq_{R2})) (\leq_{R2})$
and $\bigwedge y z. in-codom (\leq_{R2}) z \Longrightarrow y \leq_{L2} r2 z \Longrightarrow y \leq_{R1} r2 z$
shows $(L_{\approx}) = ((L1_{\approx}) \circ\circ (L2_{\approx}))$
<proof>

corollary *left-Galois-eq-comp-left-GaloisI''*:

assumes $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L1})) r1$
and *transitive* (\leq_{L1})
and $((\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2})) r2$
and *reflexive-on* $(in-codom (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2})$
and $\bigwedge y z. in-codom (\leq_{R2}) z \Longrightarrow y \leq_{L2} r2 z \Longrightarrow y \leq_{R1} r2 z$
shows $(L_{\approx}) = ((L1_{\approx}) \circ\circ (L2_{\approx}))$
<proof>

end

context *transport-comp-same*
begin

lemma *left-Galois-eq-comp-left-GaloisI*:
assumes $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L1}))$ *r1*
and *transitive* (\leq_{L1})
and $((\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R1}))$ *r2*
and *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2}))$ (\leq_{R2})
shows $(L \approx) = ((L1 \approx) \circ (\leq_{R2}))$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *left-Galois-eq-comp-left-GaloisI'*:
assumes $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L1}))$ *r1*
and *transitive* (\leq_{L1})
and *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-codom } (\leq_{R1}))$ (\leq_{R1})
and $((\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R1}))$ *r2*
shows $(L \approx) = ((L1 \approx) \circ (\leq_{R2}))$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

end

end

2.10.4 Order Equivalence

theory *Transport-Compositions-Agree-Order-Equivalence*
imports
Transport-Compositions-Agree-Monotone
begin

context *transport-comp-agree*
begin

Unit

Inflationary lemma *inflationary-on-unitI*:
assumes *mono-l1*: $(P \Rightarrow P')$ *l1*
and *mono-r1*: $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L1}))$ *r1*
and *inflationary-unit1*: *inflationary-on* P (\leq_{L1}) η_1
and *trans-L1*: *transitive* (\leq_{L1})
and *inflationary-unit2*: *inflationary-on* P' (\leq_{L2}) η_2
and *L2-le-R1*: $\bigwedge x. P x \Longrightarrow l1 x \leq_{L2} r2 (l x) \Longrightarrow l1 x \leq_{R1} r2 (l x)$
shows *inflationary-on* P (\leq_L) η
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

corollary *inflationary-on-in-field-unitI*:
assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2}))$ *l1*
and $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L1}))$ *r1*
and *inflationary-on* $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{L1}))$ (\leq_{L1}) η_1
and *transitive* (\leq_{L1})
and *inflationary-on* $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{L2}))$ (\leq_{L2}) η_2

and $\bigwedge x. \text{in-field } (\leq_{L1}) x \implies l1 x \leq_{L2} r2 (l x) \implies l1 x \leq_{R1} r2 (l x)$
shows *inflationary-on* (*in-field* (\leq_L)) $(\leq_L) \eta$
<proof>

Deflationary context
begin

interpretation *inv* :

transport-comp-agree $(\geq_{L1}) (\geq_{R1}) l1 r1 (\geq_{L2}) (\geq_{R2}) l2 r2$
rewrites $\bigwedge R S. (R^{-1} \Rightarrow S^{-1}) \equiv (R \Rightarrow S)$
and $\bigwedge (P :: 'i \Rightarrow \text{bool}) (R :: 'j \Rightarrow 'i \Rightarrow \text{bool}).$
(inflationary-on $P R^{-1} :: ('i \Rightarrow 'j) \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \equiv \text{deflationary-on } P R$
and $\bigwedge (R :: 'i \Rightarrow 'i \Rightarrow \text{bool}). \text{transitive } R^{-1} \equiv \text{transitive } R$
and $\bigwedge R. \text{in-field } R^{-1} \equiv \text{in-field } R$
<proof>

lemma *deflationary-on-in-field-unitI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2})) l1$
and $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L1})) r1$
and *deflationary-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{L1})) $(\leq_{L1}) \eta_1$
and *transitive* (\leq_{L1})
and *deflationary-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{L2})) $(\leq_{L2}) \eta_2$
and $\bigwedge x. \text{in-field } (\leq_{L1}) x \implies r2 (l x) \leq_{L2} l1 x \implies r2 (l x) \leq_{R1} l1 x$
shows *deflationary-on* (*in-field* (\leq_L)) $(\leq_L) \eta$
<proof>

end

Relational Equivalence

corollary *rel-equivalence-on-in-field-unitI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2})) l1$
and $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L1})) r1$
and *rel-equivalence-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{L1})) $(\leq_{L1}) \eta_1$
and *transitive* (\leq_{L1})
and *rel-equivalence-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{L2})) $(\leq_{L2}) \eta_2$
and $\bigwedge x. \text{in-field } (\leq_{L1}) x \implies l1 x \leq_{L2} r2 (l x) \implies l1 x \leq_{R1} r2 (l x)$
and $\bigwedge x. \text{in-field } (\leq_{L1}) x \implies r2 (l x) \leq_{L2} l1 x \implies r2 (l x) \leq_{R1} l1 x$
shows *rel-equivalence-on* (*in-field* (\leq_L)) $(\leq_L) \eta$
<proof>

Counit

Corresponding lemmas for the counit can be obtained by flipping the interpretation of the locale.

Order Equivalence

interpretation *flip* : *transport-comp-agree* $R2 L2 r2 l2 R1 L1 r1 l1$
rewrites *flip.g1.unit* $\equiv \varepsilon_2$ **and** *flip.g2.unit* $\equiv \varepsilon_1$ **and** *flip.unit* $\equiv \varepsilon$

<proof>

lemma *order-equivalenceI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_o (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*

and *transitive* (\leq_{L1})

and $((\leq_{L2}) \equiv_o (\leq_{R2}))$ *l2 r2*

and *transitive* (\leq_{R2})

and $\bigwedge x y. x \leq_{L1} y \implies l1\ x \leq_{R1}\ l1\ y \implies l1\ x \leq_{L2}\ l1\ y$

and $\bigwedge x y. x \leq_{R2} y \implies r2\ x \leq_{L2}\ r2\ y \implies r2\ x \leq_{R1}\ r2\ y$

and $\bigwedge x. \text{in-field } (\leq_{L1})\ x \implies l1\ x \leq_{L2}\ r2\ (l\ x) \implies l1\ x \leq_{R1}\ r2\ (l\ x)$

and $\bigwedge x. \text{in-field } (\leq_{L1})\ x \implies r2\ (l\ x) \leq_{L2}\ l1\ x \implies r2\ (l\ x) \leq_{R1}\ l1\ x$

and $\bigwedge x. \text{in-field } (\leq_{R2})\ x \implies r2\ x \leq_{R1}\ l1\ (r\ x) \implies r2\ x \leq_{L2}\ l1\ (r\ x)$

and $\bigwedge x. \text{in-field } (\leq_{R2})\ x \implies l1\ (r\ x) \leq_{R1}\ r2\ x \implies l1\ (r\ x) \leq_{L2}\ r2\ x$

shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R))$ *l r*

<proof>

end

context *transport-comp-same*

begin

lemma *order-equivalenceI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_o (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*

and *transitive* (\leq_{L1})

and $((\leq_{R1}) \equiv_o (\leq_{R2}))$ *l2 r2*

and *transitive* (\leq_{R2})

shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R))$ *l r*

<proof>

end

end

theory *Transport-Compositions-Agree*

imports

Transport-Compositions-Agree-Galois-Equivalence

Transport-Compositions-Agree-Galois-Relator

Transport-Compositions-Agree-Order-Equivalence

begin

Summary The general - though probably not very useful - results for the composition of transportable components under the condition of agreeing middle relations can be found in *transport-comp-agree*. The special case of a coinciding middle relation can be found in *transport-comp-same*. The latter corresponds to the well-know result in the literature, generalised to partial Galois connections and equivalences.

end

2.11 Generic Compositions

2.11.1 Basic Setup

```

theory Transport-Compositions-Generic-Base
  imports
    Equivalence-Relations
    Transport-Base
begin

locale transport-comp =
  t1 : transport L1 R1 l1 r1 + t2 : transport L2 R2 l2 r2
  for L1 :: 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool
  and R1 :: 'b ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool
  and l1 :: 'a ⇒ 'b
  and r1 :: 'b ⇒ 'a
  and L2 :: 'b ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool
  and R2 :: 'c ⇒ 'c ⇒ bool
  and l2 :: 'b ⇒ 'c
  and r2 :: 'c ⇒ 'b
begin

```

This locale collects results about the composition of transportable components under some generic compatibility conditions on $R1$ and $L2$ (cf. below). The composition is rather subtle, but in return can cover quite general cases.

Explanations and intuition about the construction can be found in [2].

```

notation L1 (infix <≤L1> 50)
notation R1 (infix <≤R1> 50)
notation L2 (infix <≤L2> 50)
notation R2 (infix <≤R2> 50)

notation t1.ge-left (infix <≥L1> 50)
notation t1.ge-right (infix <≥R1> 50)
notation t2.ge-left (infix <≥L2> 50)
notation t2.ge-right (infix <≥R2> 50)

notation t1.left-Galois (infix <L1≈> 50)
notation t1.right-Galois (infix <R1≈> 50)
notation t2.left-Galois (infix <L2≈> 50)
notation t2.right-Galois (infix <R2≈> 50)

notation t1.ge-Galois-left (infix <≈L1> 50)
notation t1.ge-Galois-right (infix <≈R1> 50)
notation t2.ge-Galois-left (infix <≈L2> 50)
notation t2.ge-Galois-right (infix <≈R2> 50)

notation t1.right-ge-Galois (infix <R1≈> 50)
notation t1.Galois-right (infix <≈R1> 50)

```

notation $t2.right\text{-}ge\text{-}Galois$ (**infix** $\langle R2 \overset{\sim}{\approx} \rangle$ 50)
notation $t2.Galois\text{-}right$ (**infix** $\langle \overset{\sim}{\approx} R2 \rangle$ 50)

notation $t1.left\text{-}ge\text{-}Galois$ (**infix** $\langle L1 \overset{\sim}{\approx} \rangle$ 50)
notation $t1.Galois\text{-}left$ (**infix** $\langle \overset{\sim}{\approx} L1 \rangle$ 50)
notation $t2.left\text{-}ge\text{-}Galois$ (**infix** $\langle L2 \overset{\sim}{\approx} \rangle$ 50)
notation $t2.Galois\text{-}left$ (**infix** $\langle \overset{\sim}{\approx} L2 \rangle$ 50)

notation $t1.unit$ ($\langle \eta_1 \rangle$)
notation $t1.counit$ ($\langle \varepsilon_1 \rangle$)
notation $t2.unit$ ($\langle \eta_2 \rangle$)
notation $t2.counit$ ($\langle \varepsilon_2 \rangle$)

definition $L \equiv (L1 \overset{\sim}{\approx}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (R1 \overset{\sim}{\approx})$

lemma $left\text{-}rel\text{-}eq\text{-}comp$: $L = (L1 \overset{\sim}{\approx}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (R1 \overset{\sim}{\approx})$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

definition $l \equiv l2 \circ l1$

lemma $left\text{-}eq\text{-}comp$: $l = l2 \circ l1$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $left\text{-}eq$ [*simp*]: $l x = l2 (l1 x)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

context
begin

interpretation $flip : transport\text{-}comp R2 L2 r2 l2 R1 L1 r1 l1 \langle proof \rangle$

abbreviation $R \equiv flip.L$

abbreviation $r \equiv flip.l$

lemma $right\text{-}rel\text{-}eq\text{-}comp$: $R = (R2 \overset{\sim}{\approx}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (L2 \overset{\sim}{\approx})$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $right\text{-}eq\text{-}comp$: $r = r1 \circ r2$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $right\text{-}eq$ [*simp*]: $r z = r1 (r2 z)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemmas $transport\text{-}defs = left\text{-}rel\text{-}eq\text{-}comp left\text{-}eq\text{-}comp right\text{-}rel\text{-}eq\text{-}comp right\text{-}eq\text{-}comp$

end

sublocale $transport L R l r \langle proof \rangle$

notation L (**infix** $\langle \leq_L \rangle$ 50)

notation R (**infix** $\langle \leq_R \rangle$ 50)

lemma *left-relI* [*intro*]:

assumes $x \ L1 \approx y$

and $y \leq_{L2} y'$

and $y' \ R1 \approx x'$

shows $x \leq_L x'$

<proof>

lemma *left-relE* [*elim*]:

assumes $x \leq_L x'$

obtains $y \ y'$ **where** $x \ L1 \approx y \ y \leq_{L2} y' \ y' \ R1 \approx x'$

<proof>

context

begin

interpretation *flip* : *transport-comp* $R2 \ L2 \ r2 \ l2 \ R1 \ L1 \ r1 \ l1$ *<proof>*

interpretation *inv* : *transport-comp* $(\geq_{L1}) \ (\geq_{R1}) \ l1 \ r1 \ (\geq_{L2}) \ (\geq_{R2}) \ l2 \ r2$ *<proof>*

lemma *ge-left-rel-eq-left-rel-inv-if-galois-prop* [*simp*]:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \trianglelefteq (\leq_{R1})) \ l1 \ r1 \ ((\leq_{R1}) \trianglelefteq (\leq_{L1})) \ r1 \ l1$

shows $(\geq_L) = \text{transport-comp.L } (\geq_{L1}) \ (\geq_{R1}) \ l1 \ r1 \ (\geq_{L2})$

<proof>

corollary *left-rel-inv-iff-left-rel-if-galois-prop* [*iff*]:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \trianglelefteq (\leq_{R1})) \ l1 \ r1 \ ((\leq_{R1}) \trianglelefteq (\leq_{L1})) \ r1 \ l1$

shows $(\text{transport-comp.L } (\geq_{L1}) \ (\geq_{R1}) \ l1 \ r1 \ (\geq_{L2})) \ x \ x' \longleftrightarrow x' \leq_L x$

<proof>

Simplification of Relations

lemma *left-rel-le-left-relI1*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_{R1})) \ l1 \ r1$

and $((\leq_{R1}) \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_{L1})) \ r1 \ l1$

and *trans-L1*: *transitive* (\leq_{L1})

and *mono-l1*: $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow ((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L1}))) \ l1$

shows $(\leq_L) \leq (\leq_{L1})$

<proof>

lemma *left-rel1-le-left-relI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_{R1})) \ l1 \ r1$

and *mono-l1*: $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow ((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}))) \ l1$

shows $(\leq_{L1}) \leq (\leq_L)$

<proof>

corollary *left-rel-eq-left-relI1*:

```

assumes (( $\leq_{L1}$ )  $\trianglelefteq_h$  ( $\leq_{R1}$ )) l1 r1
and (( $\leq_{R1}$ )  $\trianglelefteq_h$  ( $\leq_{L1}$ )) r1 l1
and transitive ( $\leq_{L1}$ )
and (( $\leq_L$ )  $\Rightarrow$  (( $\leq_{R1}$ )  $\circ\circ$  ( $\leq_{R1}$ ))) l1
and (( $\leq_{L1}$ )  $\Rightarrow$  (( $\leq_{R1}$ )  $\circ\circ$  ( $\leq_{L2}$ )  $\circ\circ$  ( $\leq_{R1}$ ))) l1
shows ( $\leq_L$ ) = ( $\leq_{L1}$ )
<proof>

```

Note that we may not necessarily have $\text{flip}.R = (\leq_{L1})$, even in case of equivalence relations. Depending on the use case, one thus may wish to use an alternative composition operation.

```

lemma ex-order-equiv-left-rel-neq-left-rel1:
   $\exists (L1 :: \text{bool} \Rightarrow -) (R1 :: \text{bool} \Rightarrow -) l1 r1$ 
  ( $L2 :: \text{bool} \Rightarrow -) (R2 :: \text{bool} \Rightarrow -) l2 r2$ .
  ( $L1 \equiv_o R1$ ) l1 r1
   $\wedge$  equivalence-rel L1  $\wedge$  equivalence-rel R1
   $\wedge$  ( $L2 \equiv_o R2$ ) l2 r2
   $\wedge$  equivalence-rel L2  $\wedge$  equivalence-rel R2
   $\wedge$  transport-comp.L L1 R1 l1 r1 L2  $\neq$  L1
<proof>

```

end

Generic Left to Right Introduction Rules

The following lemmas generalise the proof outline used, for example, when proving monotonicity and the Galois property (cf. the paper [2]).

```

interpretation flip : transport-comp R2 L2 r2 l2 R1 L1 r1 l1 <proof>

```

```

lemma right-rel-if-left-relI:
  assumes  $x \leq_L x'$ 
  and l1-R1-if-L1-r1:  $\bigwedge y. \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R1}) y \Longrightarrow x \leq_{L1} r1 y \Longrightarrow l1 x \leq_{R1} y$ 
  and t-R1-if-l1-R1:  $\bigwedge y. l1 x \leq_{R1} y \Longrightarrow t y \leq_{R1} y$ 
  and R2-l2-if-t-L2-if-l1-R1:
     $\bigwedge y y'. l1 x \leq_{R1} y \Longrightarrow t y \leq_{L2} y' \Longrightarrow z \leq_{R2} l2 y'$ 
  and R1-b-if-R1-l1-if-R1-l1:
     $\bigwedge y y'. y \leq_{R1} l1 x' \Longrightarrow y' \leq_{R1} l1 x' \Longrightarrow y' \leq_{R1} b y$ 
  and b-L2-r2-if-in-codom-L2-b-if-R1-l1:
     $\bigwedge y. y \leq_{R1} l1 x' \Longrightarrow \text{in-codom } (\leq_{L2}) (b y) \Longrightarrow b y \leq_{L2} r2 z'$ 
  and in-codom-R2-if-in-codom-L2-b-if-R1-l1:
     $\bigwedge y. y \leq_{R1} l1 x' \Longrightarrow \text{in-codom } (\leq_{L2}) (b y) \Longrightarrow \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2}) z'$ 
  and rel-comp-le: ( $\leq_{R1}$ )  $\circ\circ$  ( $\leq_{L2}$ )  $\circ\circ$  ( $\leq_{R1}$ )  $\leq$  ( $\leq_{L2}$ )  $\circ\circ$  ( $\leq_{R1}$ )
  and in-codom-rel-comp-le:  $\text{in-codom } ((\leq_{R1}) \circ\circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ\circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq \text{in-codom } (\leq_{L2})$ 
  shows  $z \leq_R z'$ 
<proof>

```

```

lemma right-rel-if-left-relI':
  assumes  $x \leq_L x'$ 

```

and $l1\text{-}R1\text{-if-}L1\text{-}r1$: $\bigwedge y. \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R1}) y \implies x \leq_{L1} r1 y \implies l1 x \leq_{R1} y$
and $R1\text{-b-if-}R1\text{-}l1$: $\bigwedge y. y \leq_{R1} l1 x' \implies y \leq_{R1} b y$
and $L2\text{-}r2\text{-if-}L2\text{-}b\text{-if-}R1\text{-}l1$:
 $\bigwedge y y'. y \leq_{R1} l1 x' \implies y' \leq_{L2} b y \implies y' \leq_{L2} r2 z'$
and $\text{in-codom-}R2\text{-if-}L2\text{-}b\text{-if-}R1\text{-}l1$:
 $\bigwedge y y'. y \leq_{R1} l1 x' \implies y' \leq_{L2} b y \implies \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2}) z'$
and $t\text{-}R1\text{-if-}R1\text{-}l1\text{-if-}l1\text{-}R1$:
 $\bigwedge y y' y''. l1 x \leq_{R1} y \implies l1 x \leq_{R1} y' \implies t y \leq_{R1} y'$
and $R2\text{-}l2\text{-t-if-in-dom-}L2\text{-t-if-}l1\text{-}R1$:
 $\bigwedge y y'. l1 x \leq_{R1} y \implies \text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2}) (t y) \implies z \leq_{R2} l2 (t y)$
and $\text{in-codom-}L2\text{-t-if-in-dom-}L2\text{-t-if-}l1\text{-}R1$:
 $\bigwedge y y'. l1 x \leq_{R1} y \implies \text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2}) (t y) \implies \text{in-codom } (\leq_{L2}) (t y)$
and rel-comp-le : $((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq ((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}))$
and $\text{in-dom-rel-comp-le}$: $\text{in-dom } ((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq \text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2})$
shows $z \leq_R z'$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

Simplification of Monotonicity Assumptions

Some sufficient conditions for monotonicity assumptions that repeatedly arise in various places.

lemma $\text{mono-in-dom-left-rel-left1-if-in-dom-rel-comp-le}$:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \text{ h}\triangleleft (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 } r1$
and $\text{in-dom } ((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq \text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2})$
shows $\text{in-dom } (\leq_L) \Rightarrow \text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2}) \text{ l1}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma $\text{mono-in-codom-left-rel-left1-if-in-codom-rel-comp-le}$:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \text{ h}\triangleleft (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 } r1$
and $\text{in-codom } ((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq \text{in-codom } (\leq_{L2})$
shows $\text{in-codom } (\leq_L) \Rightarrow \text{in-codom } (\leq_{L2}) \text{ l1}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

Simplification of Compatibility Conditions

Most results will depend on certain compatibility conditions between (\leq_{R1}) and (\leq_{L2}) . We next derive some sufficient assumptions for these conditions.

end

lemma $\text{rel-comp-comp-le-rel-comp-if-rel-comp-comp-if-in-dom-leI}$:

assumes $\text{trans-}R$: *transitive* R
and $\text{refl-}S$: *reflexive-on* $P S$
and in-dom-le : $\text{in-dom } (R \circ S \circ R) \leq P$
and rel-comp-le : $(S \circ R \circ S) \leq (S \circ R)$
shows $(R \circ S \circ R) \leq (S \circ R)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma $\text{rel-comp-comp-le-rel-comp-if-rel-comp-comp-if-in-codom-leI}$:

assumes *trans-R*: transitive R
and *refl-S*: reflexive-on P S
and *in-codom-le*: $\text{in-codom } (R \circ S \circ R) \leq P$
and *rel-comp-le*: $(S \circ R \circ S) \leq (R \circ S)$
shows $(R \circ S \circ R) \leq (R \circ S)$
<proof>
thm *mono-rel-comp*
lemma *rel-comp-comp-le-rel-comp-if-rel-comp-le-if-transitive*:
assumes *trans-R*: transitive R
and *R-S-le*: $(R \circ S) \leq (S \circ R)$
shows $(R \circ S \circ R) \leq (S \circ R)$
<proof>

lemma *rel-comp-comp-le-rel-comp-if-rel-comp-le-if-transitive'*:
assumes *trans-R*: transitive R
and *S-R-le*: $(S \circ R) \leq (R \circ S)$
shows $(R \circ S \circ R) \leq (R \circ S)$
<proof>

lemma *rel-comp-eq-rel-comp-if-le-if-transitive-if-reflexive*:
assumes *refl-R*: reflexive-on (*in-field* S) R
and *trans-S*: transitive S
and *R-le*: $R \leq S \sqcup (=)$
shows $(R \circ S) = (S \circ R)$
<proof>

lemma *rel-comp-eq-rel-comp-if-in-field-le-if-le-eq*:
assumes *le-eq*: $R \leq (=)$
and *in-field-le*: *in-field* $S \leq$ *in-field* R
shows $(R \circ S) = (S \circ R)$
<proof>

context *transport-comp*
begin

lemma *left2-right1-left2-le-left2-right1-if-right1-left2-right1-le-left2-right1*:
assumes *reflexive-on* (*in-codom* (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})
and *transitive* (\leq_{L2})
and $((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq ((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}))$
and *in-codom* $((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq$ *in-codom* (\leq_{R1})
shows $((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq ((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}))$
<proof>

lemma *left2-right1-left2-le-right1-left2-if-right1-left2-right1-le-right1-left2I*:
assumes *reflexive-on* (*in-dom* (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})
and *transitive* (\leq_{L2})
and $((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq ((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}))$
and *in-dom* $((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq$ *in-dom* (\leq_{R1})
shows $((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq ((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}))$

<proof>

lemma *in-dom-right1-left2-right1-le-if-right1-left2-right1-le:*

assumes $((\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq ((\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}))$
shows *in-dom* $((\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq \textit{in-dom} (\leq_{L2})$
<proof>

lemma *in-codom-right1-left2-right1-le-if-right1-left2-right1-le:*

assumes $((\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq ((\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}))$
shows *in-codom* $((\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq \textit{in-codom} (\leq_{L2})$
<proof>

Our main results will be derivable for two different sets of compatibility conditions. The next two lemmas show the equivalence between those two sets under certain assumptions. In cases where these assumptions are met, we will only state the result for one of the two compatibility conditions. The other one will then be derivable using one of the following lemmas.

definition *middle-compatible-dom* \equiv

$(\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}) \leq (\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2})$
 $\wedge \textit{in-dom} ((\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq \textit{in-dom} (\leq_{L2})$
 $\wedge ((\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq ((\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}))$
 $\wedge \textit{in-dom} ((\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq \textit{in-dom} (\leq_{R1})$

lemma *middle-compatible-domI* [*intro*]:

assumes $(\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}) \leq (\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2})$
and *in-dom* $((\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq \textit{in-dom} (\leq_{L2})$
and $((\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq ((\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}))$
and *in-dom* $((\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq \textit{in-dom} (\leq_{R1})$
shows *middle-compatible-dom*
<proof>

lemma *middle-compatible-domE* [*elim*]:

assumes *middle-compatible-dom*
obtains $(\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}) \leq (\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2})$
and *in-dom* $((\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq \textit{in-dom} (\leq_{L2})$
and $((\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq ((\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}))$
and *in-dom* $((\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq \textit{in-dom} (\leq_{R1})$
<proof>

definition *middle-compatible-codom* \equiv

$((\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq ((\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}))$
 $\wedge \textit{in-codom} ((\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq \textit{in-codom} (\leq_{L2})$
 $\wedge (\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}) \leq (\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2})$
 $\wedge \textit{in-codom} ((\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq \textit{in-codom} (\leq_{R1})$

lemma *middle-compatible-codomI* [*intro*]:

assumes $((\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq ((\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}))$
and *in-codom* $((\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq \textit{in-codom} (\leq_{L2})$
and $(\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}) \leq (\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2})$

and $\text{in-codom } ((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R1})$
shows *middle-compatible-codom*
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *middle-compatible-codomE* [elim]:
assumes *middle-compatible-codom*
obtains $((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq ((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}))$
and $\text{in-codom } ((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq \text{in-codom } (\leq_{L2})$
and $(\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \leq (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})$
and $\text{in-codom } ((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R1})$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

context
begin

interpretation *flip* : *transport-comp* $R2\ L2\ r2\ l2\ R1\ L1\ r1\ l1$ $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *rel-comp-comp-le-assms-if-in-codom-rel-comp-comp-leI*:
assumes *preorder-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})
and *preorder-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2})
and *middle-compatible-codom*
shows *middle-compatible-dom*
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *rel-comp-comp-le-assms-if-in-dom-rel-comp-comp-leI*:
assumes *preorder-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})
and *preorder-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2})
and *middle-compatible-dom*
shows *middle-compatible-codom*
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *middle-compatible-dom-iff-middle-compatible-codom-if-preorder-on*:
assumes *preorder-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})
and *preorder-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2})
shows $\text{middle-compatible-dom} \longleftrightarrow \text{middle-compatible-codom}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

end

Finally we derive some sufficient assumptions for the compatibility conditions.

lemma *right1-left2-right1-le-assms-if-right1-left2-eqI*:
assumes *transitive* (\leq_{R1})
and $((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})) = ((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}))$
shows $((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq ((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}))$
and $((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq ((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}))$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

interpretation *flip* : *transport-comp* $R2\ L2\ r2\ l2\ R1\ L1\ r1\ l1$

rewrites $((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1})) = ((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})) \equiv ((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})) = ((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}))$
 <proof>

lemma *middle-compatible-codom-if-rel-comp-eq-if-transitive*:
assumes *transitive* (\leq_{R1}) *transitive* (\leq_{L2})
and $((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})) = ((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}))$
shows *middle-compatible-codom*
 <proof>

lemma *middle-compatible-codom-if-right1-le-left2-eqI*:
assumes *preorder-on* $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{R1}))$ (\leq_{R1}) *transitive* (\leq_{L2})
and $(\leq_{R1}) \leq (\leq_{L2}) \sqcup (=)$
and *in-field* $(\leq_{L2}) \leq \text{in-field } (\leq_{R1})$
shows *middle-compatible-codom*
 <proof>

lemma *middle-compatible-codom-if-right1-le-eqI*:
assumes $(\leq_{R1}) \leq (=)$
and *transitive* (\leq_{L2})
and *in-field* $(\leq_{L2}) \leq \text{in-field } (\leq_{R1})$
shows *middle-compatible-codom*
 <proof>

end

end

2.11.2 Galois Property

theory *Transport-Compositions-Generic-Galois-Property*
imports
Transport-Compositions-Generic-Base
begin

context *transport-comp*
begin

interpretation *flip* : *transport-comp* $R2$ $L2$ $r2$ $l2$ $R1$ $L1$ $r1$ $l1$
rewrites *flip.t2.unit* = ε_1 **and** *flip.t1.counit* $\equiv \eta_2$
 <proof>

lemma *half-galois-prop-left-left-rightI*:
assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \text{ h} \leq (\leq_{R1}))$ $l1$ $r1$
and *deflationary-counit1*: *deflationary-on* $(\text{in-codom } (\leq_{R1}))$ (\leq_{R1}) ε_1
and *trans-R1*: *transitive* (\leq_{R1})
and $((\leq_{L2}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2}))$ $l2$
and *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-codom } (\leq_{L2}))$ (\leq_{L2})

and $((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq ((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}))$
and $in\text{-}codom((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq in\text{-}codom(\leq_{L2})$
and $mono\text{-}in\text{-}codom\text{-}r2: (in\text{-}codom(\leq_R) \Rightarrow in\text{-}codom(\leq_{R1})) r2$
shows $((\leq_L) \triangleleft_h (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$
<proof>

lemma *half-galois-prop-left-left-rightI'*:
assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 r1}$
and $deflationary\text{-}counit1: deflationary\text{-}on(in\text{-}codom(\leq_{R1}))(\leq_{R1}) \varepsilon_1$
and $trans\text{-}R1: transitive(\leq_{R1})$
and $((\leq_{L2}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2})) \text{ l2}$
and $refl\text{-}L2: reflexive\text{-}on(in\text{-}dom(\leq_{L2}))(\leq_{L2})$
and $((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq ((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}))$
and $in\text{-}dom((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq in\text{-}dom(\leq_{L2})$
and $mono\text{-}in\text{-}codom\text{-}r2: (in\text{-}codom(\leq_R) \Rightarrow in\text{-}codom(\leq_{R1})) r2$
shows $((\leq_L) \triangleleft_h (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$
<proof>

lemma *half-galois-prop-right-left-rightI*:
assumes $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L1})) r1$
and $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 r1}$
and $inflationary\text{-}counit1: inflationary\text{-}on(in\text{-}codom(\leq_{R1}))(\leq_{R1}) \varepsilon_1$
and $((\leq_{R2}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{L2})) r2 \text{ l2}$
and $inflationary\text{-}unit2: inflationary\text{-}on(in\text{-}dom(\leq_{L2}))(\leq_{L2}) \eta_2$
and $trans\text{-}L2: transitive(\leq_{L2})$
and $mono\text{-}in\text{-}dom\text{-}l1: (in\text{-}dom(\leq_L) \Rightarrow in\text{-}dom(\leq_{L2})) \text{ l1}$
and $((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq ((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}))$
and $in\text{-}codom((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq in\text{-}codom(\leq_{R1})$
shows $((\leq_L) \triangleleft_h (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$
<proof>

lemma *half-galois-prop-right-left-rightI'*:
assumes $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L1})) r1$
and $inflationary\text{-}unit1: inflationary\text{-}on(in\text{-}dom(\leq_{L1}))(\leq_{L1}) \eta_1$
and $inflationary\text{-}counit1: \bigwedge y z. y \leq_{R1} r2 z \Longrightarrow y \leq_{R1} \text{ l1 } (r z)$
and $in\text{-}dom(\leq_{R1}) \leq in\text{-}codom(\leq_{R1})$
and $((\leq_{R2}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{L2})) r2 \text{ l2}$
and $inflationary\text{-}unit2: inflationary\text{-}on(in\text{-}dom(\leq_{L2}))(\leq_{L2}) \eta_2$
and $trans\text{-}L2: transitive(\leq_{L2})$
and $mono\text{-}in\text{-}dom\text{-}l1: (in\text{-}dom(\leq_L) \Rightarrow in\text{-}dom(\leq_{L2})) \text{ l1}$
and $((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq ((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}))$
and $in\text{-}dom((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq in\text{-}dom(\leq_{R1})$
shows $((\leq_L) \triangleleft_h (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$
<proof>

lemma *galois-prop-left-rightI*:
assumes $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L1})) r1$
and $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 r1}$
and $rel\text{-}equivalence\text{-}on(in\text{-}codom(\leq_{R1}))(\leq_{R1}) \varepsilon_1$

and *transitive* (\leq_{R1})
and $((\leq_{L2}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2}))$ $l2$
and $((\leq_{R2}) \text{ h}\sqsubseteq (\leq_{L2}))$ $r2$ $l2$
and *inflationary-on* $(\text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2}))$ (\leq_{L2}) η_2
and *preorder-on* $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{L2}))$ (\leq_{L2})
and *middle-compatible-codom*
shows $((\leq_L) \sqsubseteq (\leq_R))$ l r
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *galois-prop-left-rightI'*:
assumes $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L1}))$ $r1$
and $((\leq_{L1}) \text{ h}\sqsubseteq (\leq_{R1}))$ $l1$ $r1$
and *inflationary-on* $(\text{in-dom } (\leq_{L1}))$ (\leq_{L1}) η_1
and *rel-equiv-counit1: rel-equivalence-on* $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{R1}))$ (\leq_{R1}) ε_1
and *trans-R1: transitive* (\leq_{R1})
and $((\leq_{L2}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2}))$ $l2$
and $((\leq_{R2}) \text{ h}\sqsubseteq (\leq_{L2}))$ $r2$ $l2$
and *inflationary-on* $(\text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2}))$ (\leq_{L2}) η_2
and *preorder-on* $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{L2}))$ (\leq_{L2})
and *middle-compatible-dom*
shows $((\leq_L) \sqsubseteq (\leq_R))$ l r
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

end

end

2.11.3 Monotonicity

theory *Transport-Compositions-Generic-Monotone*
imports
Transport-Compositions-Generic-Base
begin

context *transport-comp*
begin

lemma *mono-wrt-rel-leftI*:
assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \text{ h}\sqsubseteq (\leq_{R1}))$ $l1$ $r1$
and $((\leq_{L2}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2}))$ $l2$
and *inflationary-unit2: inflationary-on* $(\text{in-codom } (\leq_{L2}))$ (\leq_{L2}) η_2
and $((\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq ((\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}))$
and *in-codom* $((\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq \text{in-codom } (\leq_{L2})$
shows $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow (\leq_R))$ l
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *mono-wrt-rel-leftI'*:
assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \text{ h}\sqsubseteq (\leq_{R1}))$ $l1$ $r1$

```

and (( $\leq_{L2}$ )  $\Rightarrow$  ( $\leq_{R2}$ )) l2
and (( $\leq_{L2}$ )  $\triangleleft_h$  ( $\leq_{R2}$ )) l2 r2
and refl-L2: reflexive-on (in-dom ( $\leq_{L2}$ )) ( $\leq_{L2}$ )
and (( $\leq_{R1}$ )  $\circ\circ$  ( $\leq_{L2}$ )  $\circ\circ$  ( $\leq_{R1}$ ))  $\leq$  (( $\leq_{R1}$ )  $\circ\circ$  ( $\leq_{L2}$ ))
and in-dom (( $\leq_{R1}$ )  $\circ\circ$  ( $\leq_{L2}$ )  $\circ\circ$  ( $\leq_{R1}$ ))  $\leq$  in-dom ( $\leq_{L2}$ )
shows (( $\leq_L$ )  $\Rightarrow$  ( $\leq_R$ )) l
<proof>

```

end

end

2.11.4 Galois Connection

```

theory Transport-Compositions-Generic-Galois-Connection
imports
  Transport-Compositions-Generic-Galois-Property
  Transport-Compositions-Generic-Monotone
begin

```

```

context transport-comp

```

```

begin

```

```

interpretation flip : transport-comp R2 L2 r2 l2 R1 L1 r1 l1
rewrites flip.t2.unit =  $\varepsilon_1$  and flip.t1.counit  $\equiv$   $\eta_2$ 
<proof>

```

```

lemma galois-connection-left-rightI:
assumes (( $\leq_{R1}$ )  $\Rightarrow$  ( $\leq_{L1}$ )) r1
and (( $\leq_{L1}$ )  $\triangleleft$  ( $\leq_{R1}$ )) l1 r1
and rel-equivalence-on (in-codom ( $\leq_{R1}$ )) ( $\leq_{R1}$ )  $\varepsilon_1$ 
and transitive ( $\leq_{R1}$ )
and (( $\leq_{L2}$ )  $\Rightarrow$  ( $\leq_{R2}$ )) l2
and (( $\leq_{R2}$ )  $_h\triangleleft$  ( $\leq_{L2}$ )) r2 l2
and inflationary-on (in-field ( $\leq_{L2}$ )) ( $\leq_{L2}$ )  $\eta_2$ 
and preorder-on (in-field ( $\leq_{L2}$ )) ( $\leq_{L2}$ )
and middle-compatible-codom
shows (( $\leq_L$ )  $\dashv$  ( $\leq_R$ )) l r
<proof>

```

```

lemma galois-connection-left-rightI':
assumes (( $\leq_{R1}$ )  $\Rightarrow$  ( $\leq_{L1}$ )) r1
and (( $\leq_{L1}$ )  $_h\triangleleft$  ( $\leq_{R1}$ )) l1 r1
and (( $\leq_{R1}$ )  $\triangleleft_h$  ( $\leq_{L1}$ )) r1 l1
and inflationary-on (in-dom ( $\leq_{L1}$ )) ( $\leq_{L1}$ )  $\eta_1$ 
and rel-equivalence-on (in-field ( $\leq_{R1}$ )) ( $\leq_{R1}$ )  $\varepsilon_1$ 
and transitive ( $\leq_{R1}$ )
and (( $\leq_{L2}$ )  $\Rightarrow$  ( $\leq_{R2}$ )) l2

```

and $((\leq_{L2}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R2})) \text{ l2 r2}$
and $((\leq_{R2}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{L2})) \text{ r2 l2}$
and *inflationary-on* $(\text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2}) \eta_2$
and *preorder-on* $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2})$
and *middle-compatible-dom*
shows $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$
<proof>

corollary *galois-connection-left-right-if-galois-equivalenceI:*

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 r1}$
and *preorder-on* $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})$
and $((\leq_{L2}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R2})) \text{ l2 r2}$
and *preorder-on* $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2})$
and *middle-compatible-codom*
shows $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$
<proof>

corollary *galois-connection-left-right-if-order-equivalenceI:*

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_o (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 r1}$
and *transitive* (\leq_{R1})
and $((\leq_{L2}) \equiv_o (\leq_{R2})) \text{ l2 r2}$
and *transitive* (\leq_{L2})
and *middle-compatible-codom*
shows $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$
<proof>

end

end

2.11.5 Galois Equivalence

theory *Transport-Compositions-Generic-Galois-Equivalence*

imports

Transport-Compositions-Generic-Galois-Connection

begin

context *transport-comp*

begin

interpretation *flip* : *transport-comp* *R2 L2 r2 l2 R1 L1 r1 l1*

rewrites *flip.t2.unit* = ε_1 **and** *flip.t1.counit* $\equiv \eta_2$ **and** *flip.t1.unit* $\equiv \varepsilon_2$

<proof>

lemma *galois-equivalenceI:*

assumes $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L1})) \text{ r1}$

and $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 r1}$

and *rel-equivalence-on* $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1}) \varepsilon_1$

and *transitive* (\leq_{R1})
and $((\leq_{L2}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2}))$ *l2*
and $((\leq_{R2}) \trianglelefteq (\leq_{L2}))$ *r2 l2*
and *rel-equivalence-on* $(in\text{-field } (\leq_{L2}))$ (\leq_{L2}) η_2
and *transitive* (\leq_{L2})
and *middle-compatible-codom*
shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R))$ *l r*
<proof>

lemma *galois-equivalenceI'*:
assumes $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L1}))$ *r1*
and $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*
and $((\leq_{R1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{L1}))$ *r1 l1*
and *inflationary-on* $(in\text{-dom } (\leq_{L1}))$ (\leq_{L1}) η_1
and *rel-equivalence-on* $(in\text{-field } (\leq_{R1}))$ (\leq_{R1}) ε_1
and *transitive* (\leq_{R1})
and $((\leq_{L2}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2}))$ *l2*
and $((\leq_{L2}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R2}))$ *l2 r2*
and $((\leq_{R2}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{L2}))$ *r2 l2*
and *rel-equivalence-on* $(in\text{-field } (\leq_{L2}))$ (\leq_{L2}) η_2
and *inflationary-on* $(in\text{-dom } (\leq_{R2}))$ (\leq_{R2}) ε_2
and *transitive* (\leq_{L2})
and *middle-compatible-dom*
shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R))$ *l r*
<proof>

corollary *galois-equivalence-if-galois-equivalenceI*:
assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*
and *preorder-on* $(in\text{-field } (\leq_{R1}))$ (\leq_{R1})
and $((\leq_{L2}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R2}))$ *l2 r2*
and *preorder-on* $(in\text{-field } (\leq_{L2}))$ (\leq_{L2})
and *middle-compatible-codom*
shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R))$ *l r*
<proof>

corollary *galois-equivalence-if-order-equivalenceI*:
assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_o (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*
and *transitive* (\leq_{R1})
and $((\leq_{L2}) \equiv_o (\leq_{R2}))$ *l2 r2*
and *transitive* (\leq_{L2})
and *middle-compatible-codom*
shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R))$ *l r*
<proof>

end

end

2.11.6 Galois Relator

theory *Transport-Compositions-Generic-Galois-Relator*

imports

Transport-Compositions-Generic-Base

begin

context *transport-comp*

begin

interpretation *flip* : *transport-comp* *R2* *L2* *r2* *l2* *R1* *L1* *r1* *l1*

rewrites *flip.t2.unit* $\equiv \varepsilon_1$

<proof>

lemma *left-Galois-le-comp-left-GaloisI*:

assumes *mono-r1*: $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L1}))$ *r1*

and *galois-prop1*: $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1* *r1*

and *preorder-R1*: *preorder-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})

and *rel-comp-le*: $((\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq ((\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}))$

and *mono-in-codom-r2*: (*in-codom* $(\leq_R) \Rightarrow$ *in-codom* (\leq_{R1})) *r2*

shows $(L \approx) \leq ((L1 \approx) \circ \circ (L2 \approx))$

<proof>

lemma *comp-left-Galois-le-left-GaloisI*:

assumes *mono-r1*: $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L1}))$ *r1*

and *half-galois-prop-left1*: $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1* *r1*

and *half-galois-prop-right1*: $((\leq_{R1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{L1}))$ *r1* *l1*

and *refl-R1*: *reflexive-on* (*in-codom* (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})

and *mono-l2*: $((\leq_{L2}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2}))$ *l2*

and *refl-L2*: *reflexive-on* (*in-dom* (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2})

and *in-codom-rel-comp-le*: *in-codom* $((\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq$ *in-codom* (\leq_{R1})

shows $((L1 \approx) \circ \circ (L2 \approx)) \leq (L \approx)$

<proof>

corollary *left-Galois-eq-comp-left-GaloisI*:

assumes $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L1}))$ *r1*

and $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1* *r1*

and $((\leq_{R1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{L1}))$ *r1* *l1*

and *preorder-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})

and $((\leq_{L2}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2}))$ *l2*

and *reflexive-on* (*in-dom* (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2})

and $((\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq ((\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}))$

and (*in-codom* $(\leq_R) \Rightarrow$ *in-codom* (\leq_{R1})) *r2*

and *in-codom* $((\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq$ *in-codom* (\leq_{R1})

shows $(L \approx) = ((L1 \approx) \circ \circ (L2 \approx))$

<proof>

corollary *left-Galois-eq-comp-left-GaloisI'*:

assumes $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L1}))$ *r1*

and $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*
and $((\leq_{R1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{L1}))$ *r1 l1*
and *preorder-on (in-field (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})*
and $((\leq_{L2}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2}))$ *l2*
and $((\leq_{R2}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{L2}))$ *r2 l2*
and *reflexive-on (in-dom (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2})*
and $((\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq ((\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}))$
and *in-codom ((\leq_{L2}) $\circ \circ$ (\leq_{R1}) $\circ \circ$ (\leq_{L2})) \leq in-codom (\leq_{R1})*
shows $(L \approx) = ((L1 \approx) \circ \circ (L2 \approx))$
<proof>

theorem *left-Galois-eq-comp-left-Galois-if-galois-connection-if-galois-equivalenceI'*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*
and *preorder-on (in-field (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})*
and $((\leq_{R2}) \dashv (\leq_{L2}))$ *r2 l2*
and *reflexive-on (in-dom (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2})*
and $((\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq ((\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}))$
and *in-codom ((\leq_{L2}) $\circ \circ$ (\leq_{R1}) $\circ \circ$ (\leq_{L2})) \leq in-codom (\leq_{R1})*
shows $(L \approx) = ((L1 \approx) \circ \circ (L2 \approx))$
<proof>

corollary *left-Galois-eq-comp-left-Galois-if-galois-connection-if-galois-equivalenceI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*
and *preorder-on (in-field (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})*
and $((\leq_{R2}) \dashv (\leq_{L2}))$ *r2 l2*
and *reflexive-on (in-field (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2})*
and *in-codom ((\leq_{R1}) $\circ \circ$ (\leq_{L2}) $\circ \circ$ (\leq_{R1})) \leq in-codom (\leq_{L2})*
and $((\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq ((\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}))$
and *in-codom ((\leq_{L2}) $\circ \circ$ (\leq_{R1}) $\circ \circ$ (\leq_{L2})) \leq in-codom (\leq_{R1})*
shows $(L \approx) = ((L1 \approx) \circ \circ (L2 \approx))$
<proof>

corollary *left-Galois-eq-comp-left-Galois-if-preorder-equivalenceI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*
and $((\leq_{R2}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{L2}))$ *r2 l2*
and *in-codom ((\leq_{R1}) $\circ \circ$ (\leq_{L2}) $\circ \circ$ (\leq_{R1})) \leq in-codom (\leq_{L2})*
and $(\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}) \leq (\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2})$
and *in-codom ((\leq_{L2}) $\circ \circ$ (\leq_{R1}) $\circ \circ$ (\leq_{L2})) \leq in-codom (\leq_{R1})*
shows $(L \approx) = ((L1 \approx) \circ \circ (L2 \approx))$
<proof>

end

end

2.11.7 Basic Order Properties

theory *Transport-Compositions-Generic-Order-Base*

```

imports
  Transport-Compositions-Generic-Base
begin

context transport-comp
begin

interpretation flip1 : galois R1 L1 r1 l1 ⟨proof⟩

```

Reflexivity

```

lemma reflexive-on-in-dom-leftI:
  assumes galois-prop: ((≤L1) ⊆ (≤R1)) l1 r1
  and in-dom-L1-le: in-dom (≤L1) ≤ in-codom (≤L1)
  and refl-R1: reflexive-on (in-dom (≤R1)) (≤R1)
  and refl-L2: reflexive-on (in-dom (≤L2)) (≤L2)
  and mono-in-dom-l1: (in-dom (≤L) ⇒ in-dom (≤L2)) l1
  shows reflexive-on (in-dom (≤L)) (≤L)
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma reflexive-on-in-codom-leftI:
  assumes L1-r1-l1I: ∧x. in-dom (≤L1) x ⇒ l1 x ≤R1 l1 x ⇒ x ≤L1 r1 (l1 x)
  and in-codom-L1-le: in-codom (≤L1) ≤ in-dom (≤L1)
  and refl-R1: reflexive-on (in-codom (≤R1)) (≤R1)
  and refl-L2: reflexive-on (in-codom (≤L2)) (≤L2)
  and mono-in-codom-l1: (in-codom (≤L) ⇒ in-codom (≤L2)) l1
  shows reflexive-on (in-codom (≤L)) (≤L)
⟨proof⟩

```

```

corollary reflexive-on-in-field-leftI:
  assumes ((≤L1) ⊆ (≤R1)) l1 r1
  and in-codom (≤L1) = in-dom (≤L1)
  and reflexive-on (in-field (≤R1)) (≤R1)
  and reflexive-on (in-field (≤L2)) (≤L2)
  and (in-field (≤L) ⇒ in-field (≤L2)) l1
  shows reflexive-on (in-field (≤L)) (≤L)
⟨proof⟩

```

Transitivity

There are many similar proofs for transitivity. They slightly differ in their assumptions, particularly which of (\leq_{R1}) and (\leq_{L2}) has to be transitive and the order of commutativity for the relations.

In the following, we just give two of them that suffice for many purposes.

```

lemma transitive-leftI:
  assumes ((≤L1) h⊆ (≤R1)) l1 r1
  and trans-L2: transitive (≤L2)
  and R1-L2-R1-le: ((≤R1) ∘ (≤L2) ∘ (≤R1)) ≤ ((≤L2) ∘ (≤R1))
  shows transitive (≤L)

```

<proof>

lemma *transitive-leftI'*:

assumes *galois-prop*: $((\leq_{L1}) \sqsubseteq (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*

and *trans-L2*: *transitive* (\leq_{L2})

and *R1-L2-R1-le*: $((\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq ((\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}))$

shows *transitive* (\leq_L)

<proof>

Preorders

lemma *preorder-on-in-field-leftI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \sqsubseteq (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*

and *in-codom* $(\leq_{L1}) = \text{in-dom } (\leq_{L1})$

and *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{R1}))$ (\leq_{R1})

and *preorder-on* $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{L2}))$ (\leq_{L2})

and *mono-in-codom-l1*: $(\text{in-codom } (\leq_L) \Rightarrow \text{in-codom } (\leq_{L2}))$ *l1*

and *R1-L2-R1-le*: $((\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq ((\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}))$

shows *preorder-on* $(\text{in-field } (\leq_L))$ (\leq_L)

<proof>

lemma *preorder-on-in-field-leftI'*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \sqsubseteq (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*

and *in-codom* $(\leq_{L1}) = \text{in-dom } (\leq_{L1})$

and *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{R1}))$ (\leq_{R1})

and *preorder-on* $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{L2}))$ (\leq_{L2})

and *mono-in-dom-l1*: $(\text{in-dom } (\leq_L) \Rightarrow \text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2}))$ *l1*

and *R1-L2-R1-le*: $((\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq ((\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}))$

shows *preorder-on* $(\text{in-field } (\leq_L))$ (\leq_L)

<proof>

Symmetry

lemma *symmetric-leftI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \sqsubseteq (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*

and *in-codom* $(\leq_{L1}) = \text{in-dom } (\leq_{L1})$

and *symmetric* (\leq_{R1})

and *symmetric* (\leq_{L2})

shows *symmetric* (\leq_L)

<proof>

lemma *partial-equivalence-rel-leftI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \sqsubseteq (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*

and *in-codom* $(\leq_{L1}) = \text{in-dom } (\leq_{L1})$

and *symmetric* (\leq_{R1})

and *partial-equivalence-rel* (\leq_{L2})

and $((\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq ((\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}))$

shows *partial-equivalence-rel* (\leq_L)

<proof>

```

lemma partial-equivalence-rel-leftI:
  assumes  $((\leq_{L1}) \sqsubseteq (\leq_{R1}))$  l1 r1
  and  $in\text{-}codom (\leq_{L1}) = in\text{-}dom (\leq_{L1})$ 
  and symmetric  $(\leq_{R1})$ 
  and partial-equivalence-rel  $(\leq_{L2})$ 
  and  $((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq ((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}))$ 
  shows partial-equivalence-rel  $(\leq_L)$ 
  <proof>

end

```

end

2.11.8 Order Equivalence

```

theory Transport-Compositions-Generic-Order-Equivalence
  imports
    Transport-Compositions-Generic-Monotone
  begin

  context transport-comp
  begin

  context
  begin

  interpretation flip : transport-comp R2 L2 r2 l2 R1 L1 r1 l1 <proof>

```

Unit

```

Inflationary lemma inflationary-on-in-dom-unitI:
  assumes  $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L1}))$  r1
  and  $((\leq_{L1}) \text{h}\sqsubseteq (\leq_{R1}))$  l1 r1
  and inflationary-unit1: inflationary-on  $(in\text{-}dom (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1}) \eta_1$ 
  and inflationary-counit1: inflationary-on  $(in\text{-}codom (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1}) \varepsilon_1$ 
  and refl-R1: reflexive-on  $(in\text{-}dom (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})$ 
  and inflationary-unit2: inflationary-on  $(in\text{-}dom (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2}) \eta_2$ 
  and refl-L2: reflexive-on  $(in\text{-}dom (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2})$ 
  and mono-in-dom-l1:  $(in\text{-}dom (\leq_L) \Rightarrow in\text{-}dom (\leq_{L2}))$  l1
  and in-codom-rel-comp-le:  $in\text{-}codom ((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq in\text{-}codom$ 
 $((\leq_{R1}))$ 
  shows inflationary-on  $(in\text{-}dom (\leq_L)) (\leq_L) \eta$ 
  <proof>

```

```

lemma inflationary-on-in-codom-unitI:
  assumes  $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L1}))$  r1
  and inflationary-unit1: inflationary-on  $(in\text{-}codom (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1}) \eta_1$ 
  and inflationary-counit1: inflationary-on  $(in\text{-}codom (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1}) \varepsilon_1$ 
  and refl-R1: reflexive-on  $(in\text{-}codom (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})$ 

```

and *inflationary-unit2*: *inflationary-on* (*in-codom* (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2}) η_2
and *refl-L2*: *reflexive-on* (*in-codom* (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2})
and *mono-in-codom-l1*: (*in-codom* (\leq_L) \Rightarrow *in-codom* (\leq_{L2})) *l1*
and *in-codom-rel-comp-le*: *in-codom* ($(\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})$) \leq *in-codom* ((\leq_{R1}))
shows *inflationary-on* (*in-codom* (\leq_L)) (\leq_L) η
<proof>

corollary *inflationary-on-in-field-unitI*:

assumes ($(\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L1})$) *r1*
and ($(\leq_{L1}) \text{ h} \leq (\leq_{R1})$) *l1 r1*
and *inflationary-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1}) η_1
and *inflationary-on* (*in-codom* (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1}) ε_1
and *reflexive-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})
and *inflationary-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2}) η_2
and *reflexive-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2})
and (*in-dom* (\leq_L) \Rightarrow *in-dom* (\leq_{L2})) *l1*
and (*in-codom* (\leq_L) \Rightarrow *in-codom* (\leq_{L2})) *l1*
and *in-codom* ($(\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})$) \leq *in-codom* ((\leq_{R1}))
shows *inflationary-on* (*in-field* (\leq_L)) (\leq_L) η
<proof>

Deflationary

lemma *deflationary-on-in-dom-unitI*:

assumes ($(\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R1})$) *l1* ($(\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L1})$) *r1*
and *refl-L1*: *reflexive-on* (*in-dom* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})
and *in-dom-R1-le-in-codom-R1*: *in-dom* (\leq_{R1}) \leq *in-codom* (\leq_{R1})
and *deflationary-L2*: *deflationary-on* (*in-dom* (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2}) η_2
and *refl-L2*: *reflexive-on* (*in-dom* (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2})
and *mono-in-dom-l1*: (*in-dom* (\leq_L) \Rightarrow *in-dom* (\leq_{L2})) *l1*
and *in-dom-rel-comp-le*: *in-dom* ($(\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})$) \leq *in-dom* ((\leq_{R1}))
shows *deflationary-on* (*in-dom* (\leq_L)) (\leq_L) η
<proof>

lemma *deflationary-on-in-codom-unitI*:

assumes ($(\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R1})$) *l1* ($(\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L1})$) *r1*
and *refl-L1*: *reflexive-on* (*in-codom* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})
and *in-dom-R1-le-in-codom-R1*: *in-dom* (\leq_{R1}) \leq *in-codom* (\leq_{R1})
and *deflationary-L2*: *deflationary-on* (*in-codom* (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2}) η_2
and *refl-L2*: *reflexive-on* (*in-codom* (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2})
and *mono-in-codom-l1*: (*in-codom* (\leq_L) \Rightarrow *in-codom* (\leq_{L2})) *l1*
and *in-dom-rel-comp-le*: *in-dom* ($(\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})$) \leq *in-dom* ((\leq_{R1}))
shows *deflationary-on* (*in-codom* (\leq_L)) (\leq_L) η
<proof>

corollary *deflationary-on-in-field-unitI*:

assumes ($(\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R1})$) *l1* ($(\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L1})$) *r1*
and *reflexive-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})
and *in-dom* (\leq_{R1}) \leq *in-codom* (\leq_{R1})

and *deflationary-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2}) η_2
and *reflexive-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2})
and (*in-dom* $(\leq_L) \Rightarrow$ *in-dom* (\leq_{L2})) $l1$
and (*in-codom* $(\leq_L) \Rightarrow$ *in-codom* (\leq_{L2})) $l1$
and *in-dom* $((\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq$ *in-dom* $((\leq_{R1}))$
shows *deflationary-on* (*in-field* (\leq_L)) (\leq_L) η
 ⟨*proof*⟩

Relational Equivalence

corollary *rel-equivalence-on-in-field-unitI*:
assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R1}))$ $l1$ $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L1}))$ $r1$
and $((\leq_{L1}) \text{ h}\triangleleft (\leq_{R1}))$ $l1$ $r1$
and *inflationary-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1}) η_1
and *inflationary-on* (*in-codom* (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1}) ε_1
and *reflexive-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})
and *reflexive-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})
and *rel-equivalence-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2}) η_2
and *reflexive-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2})
and (*in-dom* $(\leq_L) \Rightarrow$ *in-dom* (\leq_{L2})) $l1$
and (*in-codom* $(\leq_L) \Rightarrow$ *in-codom* (\leq_{L2})) $l1$
and *in-dom* $((\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq$ *in-dom* $((\leq_{R1}))$
and *in-codom* $((\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq$ *in-codom* $((\leq_{R1}))$
shows *rel-equivalence-on* (*in-field* (\leq_L)) (\leq_L) η
 ⟨*proof*⟩

Counit

Corresponding lemmas for the counit can be obtained by flipping the interpretation of the locale, i.e. *interpretation flip* : *transport-comp* $R2$ $L2$ $r2$ $l2$ $R1$ $L1$ $r1$ $l1$ rewrites *flip.t2.unit* $\equiv \varepsilon_1$ and *flip.t2.counit* $\equiv \eta_1$ and *flip.t1.unit* $\equiv \varepsilon_2$ and *flip.t1.counit* $\equiv \eta_2$ and *flip.unit* $\equiv \varepsilon$ and *flip.counit* $\equiv \eta$ unfolding *transport-comp.transport-defs* by (*auto simp: order-functors.flip-counit-eq-unit*)
end

Order Equivalence

interpretation *flip* : *transport-comp* $R2$ $L2$ $r2$ $l2$ $R1$ $L1$ $r1$ $l1$
rewrites *flip.t2.unit* $\equiv \varepsilon_1$ **and** *flip.t2.counit* $\equiv \eta_1$
and *flip.t1.unit* $\equiv \varepsilon_2$ **and** *flip.t1.counit* $\equiv \eta_2$
and *flip.counit* $\equiv \eta$ **and** *flip.unit* $\equiv \varepsilon$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma order-equivalenceI:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R1}))$ $l1$ $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L1}))$ $r1$
and $((\leq_{L1}) \text{ h}\triangleleft (\leq_{R1}))$ $l1$ $r1$
and *inflationary-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1}) η_1
and *rel-equiv-counit1*: *rel-equivalence-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1}) ε_1
and *reflexive-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})
and *reflexive-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})

```

and (( $\leq_{R2}$ )  $\Rightarrow$  ( $\leq_{L2}$ ))  $r2$  (( $\leq_{L2}$ )  $\Rightarrow$  ( $\leq_{R2}$ ))  $l2$ 
and (( $\leq_{R2}$ )  $h\sqsubseteq$  ( $\leq_{L2}$ ))  $r2$   $l2$ 
and rel-equiv-unit2: rel-equivalence-on (in-field ( $\leq_{L2}$ )) ( $\leq_{L2}$ )  $\eta_2$ 
and inflationary-on (in-field ( $\leq_{R2}$ )) ( $\leq_{R2}$ )  $\varepsilon_2$ 
and reflexive-on (in-field ( $\leq_{L2}$ )) ( $\leq_{L2}$ )
and reflexive-on (in-field ( $\leq_{R2}$ )) ( $\leq_{R2}$ )
and middle-compatible: middle-compatible-codom
shows (( $\leq_L$ )  $\equiv_o$  ( $\leq_R$ ))  $l$   $r$ 
<proof>

```

corollary *order-equivalence-if-order-equivalenceI*:

```

assumes (( $\leq_{L1}$ )  $\equiv_o$  ( $\leq_{R1}$ ))  $l1$   $r1$ 
and reflexive-on (in-field ( $\leq_{L1}$ )) ( $\leq_{L1}$ )
and transitive ( $\leq_{R1}$ )
and (( $\leq_{L2}$ )  $\equiv_o$  ( $\leq_{R2}$ ))  $l2$   $r2$ 
and transitive ( $\leq_{L2}$ )
and reflexive-on (in-field ( $\leq_{R2}$ )) ( $\leq_{R2}$ )
and middle-compatible-codom
shows (( $\leq_L$ )  $\equiv_o$  ( $\leq_R$ ))  $l$   $r$ 
<proof>

```

corollary *order-equivalence-if-galois-equivalenceI*:

```

assumes (( $\leq_{L1}$ )  $\equiv_G$  ( $\leq_{R1}$ ))  $l1$   $r1$ 
and reflexive-on (in-field ( $\leq_{L1}$ )) ( $\leq_{L1}$ )
and reflexive-on (in-field ( $\leq_{R1}$ )) ( $\leq_{R1}$ )
and (( $\leq_{L2}$ )  $\equiv_G$  ( $\leq_{R2}$ ))  $l2$   $r2$ 
and reflexive-on (in-field ( $\leq_{L2}$ )) ( $\leq_{L2}$ )
and reflexive-on (in-field ( $\leq_{R2}$ )) ( $\leq_{R2}$ )
and middle-compatible-codom
shows (( $\leq_L$ )  $\equiv_o$  ( $\leq_R$ ))  $l$   $r$ 
<proof>

```

end

end

theory *Transport-Compositions-Generic*

imports

Transport-Compositions-Generic-Galois-Equivalence

Transport-Compositions-Generic-Galois-Relator

Transport-Compositions-Generic-Order-Base

Transport-Compositions-Generic-Order-Equivalence

begin

Summary of Main Results

Closure of Order and Galois Concepts *context* *transport-comp*

begin

interpretation *flip* : *transport-comp* $R2\ L2\ r2\ l2\ R1\ L1\ r1\ l1$ \langle *proof* \rangle

lemma *preorder-galois-connection-if-galois-equivalenceI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$
and *reflexive-on* $(in_field\ (\leq_{L1}))\ (\leq_{L1})$
and *preorder-on* $(in_field\ (\leq_{R1}))\ (\leq_{R1})$
and $((\leq_{L2}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R2}))\ l2\ r2$
and *preorder-on* $(in_field\ (\leq_{L2}))\ (\leq_{L2})$
and *reflexive-on* $(in_field\ (\leq_{R2}))\ (\leq_{R2})$
and *middle-compatible-codom*
shows $((\leq_L) \dashv_{pre} (\leq_R))\ l\ r$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

theorem *preorder-galois-connection-if-preorder-equivalenceI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$
and $((\leq_{L2}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R2}))\ l2\ r2$
and *middle-compatible-codom*
shows $((\leq_L) \dashv_{pre} (\leq_R))\ l\ r$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

lemma *preorder-equivalence-if-galois-equivalenceI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$
and *reflexive-on* $(in_field\ (\leq_{L1}))\ (\leq_{L1})$
and *preorder-on* $(in_field\ (\leq_{R1}))\ (\leq_{R1})$
and $((\leq_{L2}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R2}))\ l2\ r2$
and *preorder-on* $(in_field\ (\leq_{L2}))\ (\leq_{L2})$
and *reflexive-on* $(in_field\ (\leq_{R2}))\ (\leq_{R2})$
and *middle-compatible-codom*
shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_R))\ l\ r$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

theorem *preorder-equivalenceI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$
and $((\leq_{L2}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R2}))\ l2\ r2$
and *middle-compatible-codom*
shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_R))\ l\ r$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

theorem *partial-equivalence-rel-equivalenceI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$
and $((\leq_{L2}) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_{R2}))\ l2\ r2$
and *middle-compatible-codom*
shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_R))\ l\ r$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

Simplification of Galois relator **theorem** *left-Galois-eg-comp-left-GaloisI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$
and $((\leq_{R2}) \dashv_{pre} (\leq_{L2}))\ r2\ l2$

and *middle-compatible-codom*
shows $(L\lesssim) = ((L_1\lesssim) \circ (\circ (L_2\lesssim)))$
<proof>

For theorems with weaker assumptions, see $\llbracket ((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L1})) r1; t1.galois-prop$
 $l1 r1; flip.t2.half-galois-prop-right; preorder-on (in-field (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1}); ((\leq_{L2})$
 $\Rightarrow (\leq_{R2})) l2; flip.t1.half-galois-prop-left; reflexive-on (in-dom (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2});$
 $(\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \leq (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}); in-codom ((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1})$
 $\circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq in-codom (\leq_{R1}) \rrbracket \Longrightarrow flip.right-Galois = flip.t2.right-Galois \circ$
 $flip.t1.right-Galois$

$\llbracket t1.galois-equivalence; preorder-on (in-field (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1}); flip.t1.galois-connection;$
 $reflexive-on (in-field (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2}); in-codom ((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq$
 $in-codom (\leq_{L2}); (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \leq (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}); in-codom$
 $((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq in-codom (\leq_{R1}) \rrbracket \Longrightarrow flip.right-Galois =$
 $flip.t2.right-Galois \circ flip.t1.right-Galois.$

Simplification of Compatibility Assumption See *Transport-Compositions-Gener*

end

end

2.12 Transport For Compositions

theory *Transport-Compositions*
imports
Transport-Compositions-Agree
Transport-Compositions-Generic
begin

Summary We provide two ways to compose transportable components: a slightly intricate, generic one in *transport-comp* and another straightforward but less general one in *transport-comp-agree*. As a special case from the latter, we obtain *transport-comp-same*, which includes the cases most prominently covered in the literature.

Refer to [2] for more details.

end

2.13 Reflexive Relator

theory *Reflexive-Relator*
imports
Galois-Equivalences
Galois-Relator
begin

definition *Refl-Rel* $R\ x\ y \equiv R\ x\ x \wedge R\ y\ y \wedge R\ x\ y$

open-bundle *Refl-Rel-syntax*

begin

notation *Refl-Rel* $\langle (-^\oplus) \rangle$ [1000]

end

lemma *Refl-RelI* [intro]:

assumes $R\ x\ x$

and $R\ y\ y$

and $R\ x\ y$

shows $R^\oplus\ x\ y$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *Refl-Rel-selfI* [intro]:

assumes $R\ x\ x$

shows $R^\oplus\ x\ x$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *Refl-RelE* [elim]:

assumes $R^\oplus\ x\ y$

obtains $R\ x\ x\ R\ y\ y\ R\ x\ y$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *Refl-Rel-reflexive-on-in-field* [iff]:

reflexive-on (*in-field* R^\oplus) R^\oplus

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *Refl-Rel-le-self* [iff]: $R^\oplus \leq R$ $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *Refl-Rel-eq-self-if-reflexive-on* [simp]:

assumes *reflexive-on* (*in-field* R) R

shows $R^\oplus = R$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *reflexive-on-in-field-if-Refl-Rel-eq-self*:

assumes $R^\oplus = R$

shows *reflexive-on* (*in-field* R) R

$\langle proof \rangle$

corollary *Refl-Rel-eq-self-iff-reflexive-on*:

$R^\oplus = R \longleftrightarrow$ *reflexive-on* (*in-field* R) R

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *Refl-Rel-Refl-Rel-eq* [simp]: $(R^\oplus)^\oplus = R^\oplus$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rel-inv-Refl-Rel-eq* [simp]: $(R^\oplus)^{-1} = (R^{-1})^\oplus$

<proof>

lemma *Refl-Rel-transitive-onI* [*intro*]:
 assumes *transitive-on* ($P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) ($R :: 'a \Rightarrow -$)
 shows *transitive-on* $P R^\oplus$
 <proof>

corollary *Refl-Rel-transitiveI* [*intro*]:
 assumes *transitive* R
 shows *transitive* R^\oplus
 <proof>

corollary *Refl-Rel-preorder-onI*:
 assumes *transitive-on* $P R$
 and $P \leq \text{in-field } R^\oplus$
 shows *preorder-on* $P R^\oplus$
 <proof>

corollary *Refl-Rel-preorder-on-in-fieldI* [*intro*]:
 assumes *transitive* R
 shows *preorder-on* (*in-field* R^\oplus) R^\oplus
 <proof>

lemma *Refl-Rel-symmetric-onI* [*intro*]:
 assumes *symmetric-on* ($P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) ($R :: 'a \Rightarrow -$)
 shows *symmetric-on* $P R^\oplus$
 <proof>

lemma *Refl-Rel-symmetricI* [*intro*]:
 assumes *symmetric* R
 shows *symmetric* R^\oplus
 <proof>

lemma *Refl-Rel-partial-equivalence-rel-onI* [*intro*]:
 assumes *partial-equivalence-rel-on* ($P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) ($R :: 'a \Rightarrow -$)
 shows *partial-equivalence-rel-on* $P R^\oplus$
 <proof>

lemma *Refl-Rel-partial-equivalence-relI* [*intro*]:
 assumes *partial-equivalence-rel* R
 shows *partial-equivalence-rel* R^\oplus
 <proof>

lemma *Refl-Rel-app-leftI*:
 assumes $R (f x) y$
 and *in-field* $S^\oplus x$
 and *in-field* $R^\oplus y$
 and ($S \Rightarrow R$) f
 shows $R^\oplus (f x) y$

<proof>

corollary *Refl-Rel-app-rightI*:

assumes $R\ x\ (f\ y)$
and *in-field* $S^\oplus\ y$
and *in-field* $R^\oplus\ x$
and $(S \Rightarrow R)\ f$
shows $R^\oplus\ x\ (f\ y)$

<proof>

lemma *mono-wrt-rel-Refl-Rel-Refl-Rel-if-mono-wrt-rel* [*intro*]:

assumes $(R \Rightarrow S)\ f$
shows $(R^\oplus \Rightarrow S^\oplus)\ f$
<proof>

context *galois*

begin

interpretation $gR : \text{galois } (\leq_L)^\oplus (\leq_R)^\oplus\ l\ r$ *<proof>*

lemma *Galois-Refl-RelI*:

assumes $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow (\leq_L))\ r$
and *in-field* $(\leq_L)^\oplus\ x$
and *in-field* $(\leq_R)^\oplus\ y$
and *in-codom* $(\leq_R)\ y \Longrightarrow x\ L \lesssim y$
shows $(\text{galois-rel.Galois } ((\leq_L)^\oplus) ((\leq_R)^\oplus)\ r)\ x\ y$
<proof>

lemma *half-galois-prop-left-Refl-Rel-left-rightI*:

assumes $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow (\leq_R))\ l$
and $((\leq_L)\ h \triangleleft (\leq_R))\ l\ r$
shows $((\leq_L)^\oplus\ h \triangleleft (\leq_R)^\oplus)\ l\ r$
<proof>

interpretation *flip-inv : galois* $(\geq_R)\ (\geq_L)\ r\ l$

rewrites $((\geq_R) \Rightarrow (\geq_L)) \equiv ((\leq_R) \Rightarrow (\leq_L))$
and $\bigwedge R. (R^{-1})^\oplus \equiv (R^\oplus)^{-1}$
and $\bigwedge R\ S\ f\ g. (R^{-1}\ h \triangleleft S^{-1})\ f\ g \equiv (S\ \triangleleft_h\ R)\ g\ f$
<proof>

lemma *half-galois-prop-right-Refl-Rel-right-leftI*:

assumes $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow (\leq_L))\ r$
and $((\leq_L)\ \triangleleft_h\ (\leq_R))\ l\ r$
shows $((\leq_L)^\oplus\ \triangleleft_h\ (\leq_R)^\oplus)\ l\ r$
<proof>

corollary *galois-prop-Refl-Rel-left-rightI*:

assumes $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R))\ l\ r$
shows $((\leq_L)^\oplus\ \triangleleft (\leq_R)^\oplus)\ l\ r$

<proof>

lemma *galois-connection-Refl-Rel-left-rightI*:

assumes $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$

shows $((\leq_L)^\oplus \dashv (\leq_R)^\oplus) \ l \ r$

<proof>

lemma *galois-equivalence-Refl-RelI*:

assumes $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$

shows $((\leq_L)^\oplus \equiv_G (\leq_R)^\oplus) \ l \ r$

<proof>

end

context *order-functors*

begin

lemma *inflationary-on-in-field-Refl-Rel-left*:

assumes $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow (\leq_R)) \ l$

and $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow (\leq_L)) \ r$

and *inflationary-on* $(\text{in-dom } (\leq_L)) \ (\leq_L) \ \eta$

shows *inflationary-on* $(\text{in-field } (\leq_L)^\oplus) \ (\leq_L)^\oplus \ \eta$

<proof>

lemma *inflationary-on-in-field-Refl-Rel-left'*:

assumes $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow (\leq_R)) \ l$

and $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow (\leq_L)) \ r$

and *inflationary-on* $(\text{in-codom } (\leq_L)) \ (\leq_L) \ \eta$

shows *inflationary-on* $(\text{in-field } (\leq_L)^\oplus) \ (\leq_L)^\oplus \ \eta$

<proof>

interpretation *inv* : *galois* $(\geq_L) \ (\geq_R) \ l \ r$

rewrites $((\geq_L) \Rightarrow (\geq_R)) \equiv ((\leq_L) \Rightarrow (\leq_R))$

and $((\geq_R) \Rightarrow (\geq_L)) \equiv ((\leq_R) \Rightarrow (\leq_L))$

and $\bigwedge R. (R^{-1})^\oplus \equiv (R^\oplus)^{-1}$

and $\bigwedge R. \text{in-dom } R^{-1} \equiv \text{in-codom } R$

and $\bigwedge R. \text{in-codom } R^{-1} \equiv \text{in-dom } R$

and $\bigwedge R. \text{in-field } R^{-1} \equiv \text{in-field } R$

and $\bigwedge (P :: 'c \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \ (R :: 'd \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow \text{bool}).$

$(\text{inflationary-on } P \ R^{-1} :: ('c \Rightarrow 'd) \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \equiv \text{deflationary-on } P \ R$

<proof>

lemma *deflationary-on-in-field-Refl-Rel-leftI*:

assumes $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow (\leq_R)) \ l$

and $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow (\leq_L)) \ r$

and *deflationary-on* $(\text{in-dom } (\leq_L)) \ (\leq_L) \ \eta$

shows *deflationary-on* $(\text{in-field } (\leq_L)^\oplus) \ (\leq_L)^\oplus \ \eta$

<proof>

lemma *deflationary-on-in-field-Refl-RelI-left'*:
assumes $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow (\leq_R)) \ l$
and $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow (\leq_L)) \ r$
and *deflationary-on (in-codom (\leq_L)) (\leq_L) η*
shows *deflationary-on (in-field $(\leq_L)^\oplus$) $(\leq_L)^\oplus \ \eta$*
<proof>

lemma *rel-equivalence-on-in-field-Reft-Rel-leftI*:
assumes $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow (\leq_R)) \ l$
and $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow (\leq_L)) \ r$
and *rel-equivalence-on (in-dom (\leq_L)) (\leq_L) η*
shows *rel-equivalence-on (in-field $(\leq_L)^\oplus$) $(\leq_L)^\oplus \ \eta$*
<proof>

lemma *rel-equivalence-on-in-field-Reft-Rel-leftI'*:
assumes $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow (\leq_R)) \ l$
and $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow (\leq_L)) \ r$
and *rel-equivalence-on (in-codom (\leq_L)) (\leq_L) η*
shows *rel-equivalence-on (in-field $(\leq_L)^\oplus$) $(\leq_L)^\oplus \ \eta$*
<proof>

interpretation *oR : order-functors $(\leq_L)^\oplus (\leq_R)^\oplus \ l \ r$ <proof>*

lemma *order-equivalence-Reft-RelI*:
assumes $((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
shows $((\leq_L)^\oplus \equiv_o (\leq_R)^\oplus) \ l \ r$
<proof>

end

end

2.14 Monotone Function Relator

theory *Monotone-Function-Relator*

imports

Reflexive-Relator

begin

abbreviation *Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel* $(R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) (S :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \equiv$

$((x \ y :: R) \Rightarrow S \ x \ y)^\oplus$

abbreviation *Mono-Fun-Rel* $R \ S \equiv \text{Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel } R \ (\lambda - . S)$

open-bundle *Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel-syntax*

begin

notation *Mono-Fun-Rel* (**infixr** $\langle \Rightarrow \oplus \rangle$ 40)

syntax

```

-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel-rel :: idt ⇒ idt ⇒ ('a ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool) ⇒ ('c ⇒ 'd ⇒ bool) ⇒
  ('a ⇒ 'c) ⇒ ('b ⇒ 'd) ⇒ bool (⟨'(-/ -/ ::/ -') ⇒⊕ (-)⟩ [41, 41, 41, 40] 40)
-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel-rel-if :: idt ⇒ idt ⇒ ('a ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool) ⇒ bool ⇒ ('c ⇒ 'd
⇒ bool) ⇒
  ('a ⇒ 'c) ⇒ ('b ⇒ 'd) ⇒ bool (⟨'(-/ -/ ::/ -/ |/ -') ⇒⊕ (-)⟩ [41, 41, 41, 41,
40] 40)
end
syntax-consts
-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel-rel -Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel-rel-if ≡ Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel
translations
(x y :: R) ⇒⊕ S ≡ CONST Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel R (λx y. S)
(x y :: R | B) ⇒⊕ S ≡ CONST Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel R (λx y. CONST rel-if B S)

locale Dep-Fun-Rel-orders =
  fixes L :: 'a ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool
  and R :: 'a ⇒ 'b ⇒ 'c ⇒ 'd ⇒ bool
begin

sublocale o : orders L R a b for a b ⟨proof⟩

notation L (infix <≤L> 50)
notation o.ge-left (infix <≥L> 50)

notation R (⟨(≤R (-) (-))> 50)
abbreviation right-infix c a b d ≡ (≤R a b) c d
notation right-infix (⟨(-) ≤R (-) (-) (-)> [51,51,51,51] 50)

notation o.ge-right (⟨(≥R (-) (-))> 50)

abbreviation (input) ge-right-infix d a b c ≡ (≥R a b) d c
notation ge-right-infix (⟨(-) ≥R (-) (-) (-)> [51,51,51,51] 50)

abbreviation (input) DFR ≡ ((a b :: L) ⇒ R a b)

end

locale hom-Dep-Fun-Rel-orders = Dep-Fun-Rel-orders L R
  for L :: 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool
  and R :: 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ 'b ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool
begin

sublocale ho : hom-orders L R a b for a b ⟨proof⟩

lemma Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel-right-eq-Mono-Dep-Fun-if-le-if-reflexive-onI:
  assumes refl-L: reflexive-on (in-field (≤L)) (≤L)
  and ∧x1 x2. x1 ≤L x2 ⇒ (≤R x2 x2) ≤ (≤R x1 x2)
  and ∧x1 x2. x1 ≤L x2 ⇒ (≤R x1 x1) ≤ (≤R x1 x2)
  shows ((x y :: (≤L)) ⇒⊕ (≤R x y)⊕) = ((x y :: (≤L)) ⇒⊕ (≤R x y))
  ⟨proof⟩

```

lemma *Mono-Dep-Fun-Refl-Rel-right-eq-Mono-Dep-Fun-if-mono-if-reflexive-onI*:

assumes *reflexive-on (in-field (\leq_L)) (\leq_L)*

and $((x1\ x2 :: (\geq_L)) \Rightarrow (x3\ x4 :: (\leq_L) \mid x1 \leq_L x3) \Rightarrow (\leq))\ R$

shows $((x\ y :: (\leq_L)) \Rightarrow \oplus (\leq_R\ x\ y)^\oplus) = ((x\ y :: (\leq_L)) \Rightarrow \oplus (\leq_R\ x\ y))$

<proof>

end

context *hom-orders*

begin

sublocale *fro : hom-Dep-Fun-Rel-orders L λ - . R* *<proof>*

corollary *Mono-Fun-Rel-Refl-Rel-right-eq-Mono-Fun-RelI*:

assumes *reflexive-on (in-field (\leq_L)) (\leq_L)*

shows $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow \oplus (\leq_R)^\oplus) = ((\leq_L) \Rightarrow \oplus (\leq_R))$

<proof>

end

end

2.15 Transport For Functions

2.15.1 Basic Setup

theory *Transport-Functions-Base*

imports

Monotone-Function-Relator

Transport-Base

begin

Summary Basic setup for closure proofs. We introduce locales for the syntax, the dependent relator, the non-dependent relator, the monotone dependent relator, and the monotone non-dependent relator.

definition *flip2* $f\ x1\ x2\ x3\ x4 \equiv f\ x2\ x1\ x4\ x3$

lemma *flip2-eq*: *flip2* $f\ x1\ x2\ x3\ x4 = f\ x2\ x1\ x4\ x3$

<proof>

lemma *flip2-eq-rel-inv [simp]*: *flip2* $R\ x\ y = (R\ y\ x)^{-1}$

<proof>

lemma *flip2-flip2-eq-self [simp]*: *flip2* (*flip2* f) = f

<proof>

lemma *flip2-eq-flip2-iff-eq* [*iff*]: $\text{flip2 } f = \text{flip2 } g \longleftrightarrow f = g$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

Dependent Function Relator *locale transport-Dep-Fun-Rel-syntax =*

t1 : *transport* *L1* *R1* *l1* *r1* +
dfro1 : *hom-Dep-Fun-Rel-orders* *L1* *L2* +
dfro2 : *hom-Dep-Fun-Rel-orders* *R1* *R2*
for *L1* :: 'a1 ⇒ 'a1 ⇒ bool
and *R1* :: 'a2 ⇒ 'a2 ⇒ bool
and *l1* :: 'a1 ⇒ 'a2
and *r1* :: 'a2 ⇒ 'a1
and *L2* :: 'a1 ⇒ 'a1 ⇒ 'b1 ⇒ 'b1 ⇒ bool
and *R2* :: 'a2 ⇒ 'a2 ⇒ 'b2 ⇒ 'b2 ⇒ bool
and *l2* :: 'a2 ⇒ 'a1 ⇒ 'b1 ⇒ 'b2
and *r2* :: 'a1 ⇒ 'a2 ⇒ 'b2 ⇒ 'b1

begin

notation *L1* (**infix** $\langle \leq_{L1} \rangle$ 50)

notation *R1* (**infix** $\langle \leq_{R1} \rangle$ 50)

notation *t1.ge-left* (**infix** $\langle \geq_{L1} \rangle$ 50)

notation *t1.ge-right* (**infix** $\langle \geq_{R1} \rangle$ 50)

notation *t1.left-Galois* (**infix** $\langle \lesssim_{L1} \rangle$ 50)

notation *t1.ge-Galois-left* (**infix** $\langle \gtrsim_{L1} \rangle$ 50)

notation *t1.right-Galois* (**infix** $\langle \lesssim_{R1} \rangle$ 50)

notation *t1.ge-Galois-right* (**infix** $\langle \gtrsim_{R1} \rangle$ 50)

notation *t1.right-ge-Galois* (**infix** $\langle \lesssim_{R1} \rangle$ 50)

notation *t1.Galois-right* (**infix** $\langle \gtrsim_{R1} \rangle$ 50)

notation *t1.left-ge-Galois* (**infix** $\langle \lesssim_{L1} \rangle$ 50)

notation *t1.Galois-left* (**infix** $\langle \gtrsim_{L1} \rangle$ 50)

notation *t1.unit* ($\langle \eta_1 \rangle$)

notation *t1.counit* ($\langle \varepsilon_1 \rangle$)

notation *L2* ($\langle \leq_{L2} (-) (-) \rangle$ 50)

notation *R2* ($\langle \leq_{R2} (-) (-) \rangle$ 50)

notation *dfro1.right-infix* ($\langle (-) \leq_{L2} (-) (-) (-) \rangle$ [51,51,51,51] 50)

notation *dfro2.right-infix* ($\langle (-) \leq_{R2} (-) (-) (-) \rangle$ [51,51,51,51] 50)

notation *dfro1.o.ge-right* ($\langle \geq_{L2} (-) (-) \rangle$ 50)

notation *dfro2.o.ge-right* ($\langle \geq_{R2} (-) (-) \rangle$ 50)

notation *dfro1.ge-right-infix* ($\langle (-) \geq_{L2} (-) (-) (-) \rangle$ [51,51,51,51] 50)

notation *dfro2.ge-right-infix* ($\langle (-) \geq_{R2} (-) (-) (-) \rangle$ [51,51,51,51] 50)

notation *l2* ($\langle l2(-) (-) \rangle$)

notation $r2$ ($\langle r2(-) (-) \rangle$)

sublocale $t2$: *transport* ($\leq_{L2} x (r1\ x')$) ($\leq_{R2} (l1\ x) x'$) $l2_{x' x} r2_{x x'}$ **for** $x\ x'$
(*proof*)

notation $t2$.*left-Galois* ($\langle (L2\ (-) (-) \lesssim) \rangle$ 50)

notation $t2$.*right-Galois* ($\langle (R2\ (-) (-) \lesssim) \rangle$ 50)

abbreviation *left2-Galois-infix* $y\ x\ x'\ y' \equiv (L2\ x\ x' \lesssim) y\ y'$

notation *left2-Galois-infix* ($\langle (-) L2\ (-) (-) \lesssim (-) \rangle$ [51,51,51,51] 50)

abbreviation *right2-Galois-infix* $y'\ x\ x'\ y \equiv (R2\ x\ x' \lesssim) y'\ y$

notation *right2-Galois-infix* ($\langle (-) R2\ (-) (-) \lesssim (-) \rangle$ [51,51,51,51] 50)

notation $t2$.*ge-Galois-left* ($\langle (\gtrsim_{L2}\ (-) (-) \rangle$ 50)

notation $t2$.*ge-Galois-right* ($\langle (\gtrsim_{R2}\ (-) (-) \rangle$ 50)

abbreviation (*input*) *ge-Galois-left-left2-infix* $y'\ x\ x'\ y \equiv (\gtrsim_{L2}\ x\ x') y'\ y$

notation *ge-Galois-left-left2-infix* ($\langle (-) \gtrsim_{L2}\ (-) (-) \rangle$ [51,51,51,51] 50)

abbreviation (*input*) *ge-Galois-left-right2-infix* $y\ x\ x'\ y' \equiv (\gtrsim_{R2}\ x\ x') y\ y'$

notation *ge-Galois-left-right2-infix* ($\langle (-) \gtrsim_{R2}\ (-) (-) \rangle$ [51,51,51,51] 50)

notation $t2$.*right-ge-Galois* ($\langle (R2\ (-) (-) \gtrsim) \rangle$ 50)

notation $t2$.*left-ge-Galois* ($\langle (L2\ (-) (-) \gtrsim) \rangle$ 50)

abbreviation *left2-ge-Galois-left-infix* $y\ x\ x'\ y' \equiv (L2\ x\ x' \gtrsim) y\ y'$

notation *left2-ge-Galois-left-infix* ($\langle (-) L2\ (-) (-) \gtrsim (-) \rangle$ [51,51,51,51] 50)

abbreviation *right2-ge-Galois-left-infix* $y'\ x\ x'\ y \equiv (R2\ x\ x' \gtrsim) y'\ y$

notation *right2-ge-Galois-left-infix* ($\langle (-) R2\ (-) (-) \gtrsim (-) \rangle$ [51,51,51,51] 50)

notation $t2$.*Galois-right* ($\langle (\lesssim_{R2}\ (-) (-) \rangle$ 50)

notation $t2$.*Galois-left* ($\langle (\lesssim_{L2}\ (-) (-) \rangle$ 50)

abbreviation (*input*) *Galois-left2-infix* $y'\ x\ x'\ y \equiv (\lesssim_{L2}\ x\ x') y'\ y$

notation *Galois-left2-infix* ($\langle (-) \lesssim_{L2}\ (-) (-) \rangle$ [51,51,51,51] 50)

abbreviation (*input*) *Galois-right2-infix* $y\ x\ x'\ y' \equiv (\lesssim_{R2}\ x\ x') y\ y'$

notation *Galois-right2-infix* ($\langle (-) \lesssim_{R2}\ (-) (-) \rangle$ [51,51,51,51] 50)

abbreviation $t2$.*unit* $x\ x' \equiv t2$.*unit* $x'\ x$

notation $t2$.*unit* ($\langle \eta_2\ (-) (-) \rangle$)

abbreviation $t2$.*counit* $x\ x' \equiv t2$.*counit* $x'\ x$

notation $t2$.*counit* ($\langle \varepsilon_2\ (-) (-) \rangle$)

end

locale *transport-Dep-Fun-Rel* =

transport-Dep-Fun-Rel-syntax $L1\ R1\ l1\ r1\ L2\ R2\ l2\ r2$

for $L1 :: 'a1 \Rightarrow 'a1 \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

```

and  $R1 :: 'a2 \Rightarrow 'a2 \Rightarrow bool$ 
and  $l1 :: 'a1 \Rightarrow 'a2$ 
and  $r1 :: 'a2 \Rightarrow 'a1$ 
and  $L2 :: 'a1 \Rightarrow 'a1 \Rightarrow 'b1 \Rightarrow 'b1 \Rightarrow bool$ 
and  $R2 :: 'a2 \Rightarrow 'a2 \Rightarrow 'b2 \Rightarrow 'b2 \Rightarrow bool$ 
and  $l2 :: 'a2 \Rightarrow 'a1 \Rightarrow 'b1 \Rightarrow 'b2$ 
and  $r2 :: 'a1 \Rightarrow 'a2 \Rightarrow 'b2 \Rightarrow 'b1$ 
begin

definition  $L \equiv (x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)$ 

lemma left-rel-eq-Dep-Fun-Rel:  $L = ((x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2))$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

definition  $l \equiv ((x' : r1) \rightsquigarrow l2\ x')$ 

lemma left-eq-dep-fun-map:  $l = ((x' : r1) \rightsquigarrow l2\ x')$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma left-eq [simp]:  $l\ f\ x' = l2_{x'}(r1\ x')\ (f\ (r1\ x'))$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

context
begin

interpretation flip : transport-Dep-Fun-Rel  $R1\ L1\ r1\ l1\ R2\ L2\ r2\ l2$   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

abbreviation  $R \equiv flip.L$ 
abbreviation  $r \equiv flip.l$ 

lemma right-rel-eq-Dep-Fun-Rel:  $R = ((x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1})) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2}\ x1'\ x2'))$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma right-eq-dep-fun-map:  $r = ((x : l1) \rightsquigarrow r2\ x)$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

end

lemma right-eq [simp]:  $r\ g\ x = r2_x(l1\ x)\ (g\ (l1\ x))$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemmas transport-defs = left-rel-eq-Dep-Fun-Rel left-eq-dep-fun-map
  right-rel-eq-Dep-Fun-Rel right-eq-dep-fun-map

sublocale transport  $L\ R\ l\ r$   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

notation  $L$  (infix  $\langle \leq_L \rangle$  50)
notation  $R$  (infix  $\langle \leq_R \rangle$  50)

```

lemma *left-relI* [*intro*]:

assumes $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies f\ x1 \leq_{L2} x1\ x2\ f'\ x2$
shows $f \leq_L f'$
<proof>

lemma *left-relE* [*elim*]:

assumes $f \leq_L f'$
and $x1 \leq_{L1} x2$
obtains $f\ x1 \leq_{L2} x1\ x2\ f'\ x2$
<proof>

interpretation *flip-inv* :

transport-Dep-Fun-Rel $(\geq_{R1}) (\geq_{L1})\ r1\ l1\ flip2\ R2\ flip2\ L2\ r2\ l2$ *<proof>*

lemma *flip-inv-right-eq-ge-left*: *flip-inv.R* = (\geq_L)

<proof>

interpretation *flip* : *transport-Dep-Fun-Rel* *R1 L1 r1 l1 R2 L2 r2 l2* *<proof>*

lemma *flip-inv-left-eq-ge-right*: *flip-inv.L* $\equiv (\geq_R)$

<proof>

Useful Rewritings for Dependent Relation **lemma** *left-rel2-unit-eqs-left-rel2I*:

assumes $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x2\ x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$
and $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \implies (\leq_{L2} (\eta_1\ x)\ x) \leq (\leq_{L2} x\ x)$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x1\ x1) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$
and $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \implies (\leq_{L2} x\ (\eta_1\ x)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x\ x)$
and $x \leq_{L1} x$
and $x \equiv_{L1} \eta_1\ x$
shows $(\leq_{L2} (\eta_1\ x)\ x) = (\leq_{L2} x\ x)$
and $(\leq_{L2} x\ (\eta_1\ x)) = (\leq_{L2} x\ x)$
<proof>

lemma *left2-eq-if-bi-related-if-monoI*:

assumes *mono-L2*: $((x1\ x2 :: (\geq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x3\ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x3) \Rightarrow (\leq))$
L2

and $x1 \leq_{L1} x2$
and $x1 \equiv_{L1} x3$
and $x2 \equiv_{L1} x4$
and *trans-L1*: *transitive* (\leq_{L1})
shows $(\leq_{L2} x1\ x2) = (\leq_{L2} x3\ x4)$
<proof>

end

Function Relator **locale** *transport-Fun-Rel-syntax* =

tdfrs : *transport-Dep-Fun-Rel-syntax* *L1 R1 l1 r1* $\lambda- . L2\ \lambda- . R2$

```

    λ- . l2 λ- . r2
  for L1 :: 'a1 ⇒ 'a1 ⇒ bool
  and R1 :: 'a2 ⇒ 'a2 ⇒ bool
  and l1 :: 'a1 ⇒ 'a2
  and r1 :: 'a2 ⇒ 'a1
  and L2 :: 'b1 ⇒ 'b1 ⇒ bool
  and R2 :: 'b2 ⇒ 'b2 ⇒ bool
  and l2 :: 'b1 ⇒ 'b2
  and r2 :: 'b2 ⇒ 'b1
begin

notation L1 (infix <≤L1> 50)
notation R1 (infix <≤R1> 50)

notation tdfrs.t1.ge-left (infix <≥L1> 50)
notation tdfrs.t1.ge-right (infix <≥R1> 50)

notation tdfrs.t1.left-Galois (infix <L1≈> 50)
notation tdfrs.t1.ge-Galois-left (infix <≈L1> 50)
notation tdfrs.t1.right-Galois (infix <R1≈> 50)
notation tdfrs.t1.ge-Galois-right (infix <≈R1> 50)
notation tdfrs.t1.right-ge-Galois (infix <R1≈> 50)
notation tdfrs.t1.Galois-right (infix <≈R1> 50)
notation tdfrs.t1.left-ge-Galois (infix <L1≈> 50)
notation tdfrs.t1.Galois-left (infix <≈L1> 50)

notation tdfrs.t1.unit (⟨η1⟩)
notation tdfrs.t1.counit (⟨ε1⟩)

notation L2 (infix <≤L2> 50)
notation R2 (infix <≤R2> 50)

notation tdfrs.t2.ge-left (infix <≥L2> 50)
notation tdfrs.t2.ge-right (infix <≥R2> 50)

notation tdfrs.t2.left-Galois (infix <L2≈> 50)
notation tdfrs.t2.ge-Galois-left (infix <≈L2> 50)
notation tdfrs.t2.right-Galois (infix <R2≈> 50)
notation tdfrs.t2.ge-Galois-right (infix <≈R2> 50)
notation tdfrs.t2.right-ge-Galois (infix <R2≈> 50)
notation tdfrs.t2.Galois-right (infix <≈R2> 50)
notation tdfrs.t2.left-ge-Galois (infix <L2≈> 50)
notation tdfrs.t2.Galois-left (infix <≈L2> 50)

notation tdfrs.t2.unit (⟨η2⟩)
notation tdfrs.t2.counit (⟨ε2⟩)

end

```

locale *transport-Fun-Rel* =
transport-Fun-Rel-syntax *L1 R1 l1 r1 L2 R2 l2 r2* +
tdfr : *transport-Dep-Fun-Rel* *L1 R1 l1 r1 λ- -. L2 λ- -. R2*
λ- -. l2 λ- -. r2
for *L1* :: '*a1* ⇒ '*a1* ⇒ *bool*
and *R1* :: '*a2* ⇒ '*a2* ⇒ *bool*
and *l1* :: '*a1* ⇒ '*a2*
and *r1* :: '*a2* ⇒ '*a1*
and *L2* :: '*b1* ⇒ '*b1* ⇒ *bool*
and *R2* :: '*b2* ⇒ '*b2* ⇒ *bool*
and *l2* :: '*b1* ⇒ '*b2*
and *r2* :: '*b2* ⇒ '*b1*
begin

notation *tdfr.L* ($\langle L \rangle$)
notation *tdfr.R* ($\langle R \rangle$)

abbreviation *l* ≡ *tdfr.l*
abbreviation *r* ≡ *tdfr.r*

notation *tdfr.L* (**infix** $\langle \leq_L \rangle$ 50)
notation *tdfr.R* (**infix** $\langle \leq_R \rangle$ 50)

notation *tdfr.ge-left* (**infix** $\langle \geq_L \rangle$ 50)
notation *tdfr.ge-right* (**infix** $\langle \geq_R \rangle$ 50)

notation *tdfr.left-Galois* (**infix** $\langle \overset{\sim}{\leq}_L \rangle$ 50)
notation *tdfr.ge-Galois-left* (**infix** $\langle \overset{\sim}{\geq}_L \rangle$ 50)
notation *tdfr.right-Galois* (**infix** $\langle \overset{\sim}{\leq}_R \rangle$ 50)
notation *tdfr.ge-Galois-right* (**infix** $\langle \overset{\sim}{\geq}_R \rangle$ 50)
notation *tdfr.right-ge-Galois* (**infix** $\langle \overset{\sim}{\geq}_R \rangle$ 50)
notation *tdfr.Galois-right* (**infix** $\langle \overset{\sim}{\leq}_R \rangle$ 50)
notation *tdfr.left-ge-Galois* (**infix** $\langle \overset{\sim}{\geq}_L \rangle$ 50)
notation *tdfr.Galois-left* (**infix** $\langle \overset{\sim}{\leq}_L \rangle$ 50)

notation *tdfr.unit* ($\langle \eta \rangle$)
notation *tdfr.counit* ($\langle \varepsilon \rangle$)

lemma *left-rel-eq-Fun-Rel*: $(\leq_L) = ((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2}))$
<proof>

lemma *left-eq-fun-map*: $l = (r1 \rightsquigarrow l2)$
<proof>

interpretation *flip* : *transport-Fun-Rel* *R1 L1 r1 l1 R2 L2 r2 l2* *<proof>*

lemma *right-rel-eq-Fun-Rel*: $(\leq_R) = ((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2}))$
<proof>

lemma *right-eq-fun-map*: $r = (l1 \rightsquigarrow r2)$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemmas *transport-defs* = *left-rel-eq-Fun-Rel right-rel-eq-Fun-Rel*
left-eq-fun-map right-eq-fun-map

end

Monotone Dependent Function Relator **locale** *transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel*
 =

transport-Dep-Fun-Rel-syntax $L1\ R1\ l1\ r1\ L2\ R2\ l2\ r2$
 + *tdfr* : *transport-Dep-Fun-Rel* $L1\ R1\ l1\ r1\ L2\ R2\ l2\ r2$
for $L1 :: 'a1 \Rightarrow 'a1 \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
and $R1 :: 'a2 \Rightarrow 'a2 \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
and $l1 :: 'a1 \Rightarrow 'a2$
and $r1 :: 'a2 \Rightarrow 'a1$
and $L2 :: 'a1 \Rightarrow 'a1 \Rightarrow 'b1 \Rightarrow 'b1 \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
and $R2 :: 'a2 \Rightarrow 'a2 \Rightarrow 'b2 \Rightarrow 'b2 \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
and $l2 :: 'a2 \Rightarrow 'a1 \Rightarrow 'b1 \Rightarrow 'b2$
and $r2 :: 'a1 \Rightarrow 'a2 \Rightarrow 'b2 \Rightarrow 'b1$

begin

definition $L \equiv \text{tdfr}.L^\oplus$

lemma *left-rel-eq-tdfr-left-Refl-Rel*: $L = \text{tdfr}.L^\oplus$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *left-rel-eq-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel*: $L = ((x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow \oplus (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2))$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *left-rel-eq-tdfr-left-rel-if-reflexive-on*:
assumes *reflexive-on* (*in-field* *tdfr.L*) *tdfr.L*
shows $L = \text{tdfr}.L$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

abbreviation $l \equiv \text{tdfr}.l$

lemma *left-eq-tdfr-left*: $l = \text{tdfr}.l$ ⟨*proof*⟩

interpretation *flip* : *transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel* $R1\ L1\ r1\ l1\ R2\ L2\ r2\ l2$ ⟨*proof*⟩

abbreviation $R \equiv \text{flip}.L$

lemma *right-rel-eq-tdfr-right-Refl-Rel*: $R = \text{tdfr}.R^\oplus$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *right-rel-eq-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel*: $R = ((y1\ y2 :: (\leq_{R1})) \Rightarrow \oplus (\leq_{R2}\ y1\ y2))$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *right-rel-eq-tdfr-right-rel-if-reflexive-on:*
assumes *reflexive-on (in-field tdfR.R) tdfR.R*
shows $R = \text{tdfr}.R$
<proof>

abbreviation $r \equiv \text{tdfr}.r$

lemma *right-eq-tdfr-right: r = tdfR.r <proof>*

lemmas *transport-defs = left-rel-eq-tdfr-left-Refl-Rel*
right-rel-eq-tdfr-right-Refl-Rel

sublocale *transport L R l r <proof>*

notation L (**infix** $\langle \leq_L \rangle$ 50)

notation R (**infix** $\langle \leq_R \rangle$ 50)

end

Monotone Function Relator **locale** *transport-Mono-Fun-Rel =*

transport-Fun-Rel-syntax L1 R1 l1 r1 L2 R2 l2 r2 +

tfr : transport-Fun-Rel L1 R1 l1 r1 L2 R2 l2 r2 +

tpdfr : transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel L1 R1 l1 r1 λ - . L2 λ - . R2
 λ - . l2 λ - . r2

for $L1 :: 'a1 \Rightarrow 'a1 \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

and $R1 :: 'a2 \Rightarrow 'a2 \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

and $l1 :: 'a1 \Rightarrow 'a2$

and $r1 :: 'a2 \Rightarrow 'a1$

and $L2 :: 'b1 \Rightarrow 'b1 \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

and $R2 :: 'b2 \Rightarrow 'b2 \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

and $l2 :: 'b1 \Rightarrow 'b2$

and $r2 :: 'b2 \Rightarrow 'b1$

begin

notation $\text{tpdfr}.L$ ($\langle L \rangle$)

notation $\text{tpdfr}.R$ ($\langle R \rangle$)

abbreviation $l \equiv \text{tpdfr}.l$

abbreviation $r \equiv \text{tpdfr}.r$

notation $\text{tpdfr}.L$ (**infix** $\langle \leq_L \rangle$ 50)

notation $\text{tpdfr}.R$ (**infix** $\langle \leq_R \rangle$ 50)

notation $\text{tpdfr}.ge\text{-left}$ (**infix** $\langle \geq_L \rangle$ 50)

notation $\text{tpdfr}.ge\text{-right}$ (**infix** $\langle \geq_R \rangle$ 50)

notation *tpdfr.left-Galois* (**infix** $\langle \lesssim_L \rangle$ 50)
notation *tpdfr.ge-Galois-left* (**infix** $\langle \gtrsim_L \rangle$ 50)
notation *tpdfr.right-Galois* (**infix** $\langle \lesssim_R \rangle$ 50)
notation *tpdfr.ge-Galois-right* (**infix** $\langle \gtrsim_R \rangle$ 50)
notation *tpdfr.right-ge-Galois* (**infix** $\langle \lesssim_R \rangle$ 50)
notation *tpdfr.Galois-right* (**infix** $\langle \lesssim_R \rangle$ 50)
notation *tpdfr.left-ge-Galois* (**infix** $\langle \gtrsim_L \rangle$ 50)
notation *tpdfr.Galois-left* (**infix** $\langle \lesssim_L \rangle$ 50)

notation *tpdfr.unit* ($\langle \eta \rangle$)
notation *tpdfr.counit* ($\langle \varepsilon \rangle$)

lemma *left-rel-eq-Mono-Fun-Rel*: $(\leq_L) = ((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow \oplus (\leq_{L2}))$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *left-eq-fun-map*: $l = (r1 \rightsquigarrow l2)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

interpretation *flip* : *transport-Mono-Fun-Rel* $R1\ L1\ r1\ l1\ R2\ L2\ r2\ l2$ $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *right-rel-eq-Mono-Fun-Rel*: $(\leq_R) = ((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow \oplus (\leq_{R2}))$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *right-eq-fun-map*: $r = (l1 \rightsquigarrow r2)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemmas *transport-defs* = *tpdfr.transport-defs*

end

end

2.15.2 Monotonicity

theory *Transport-Functions-Monotone*
imports

Transport-Functions-Base

begin

Dependent Function Relator **context** *transport-Dep-Fun-Rel*
begin

interpretation *flip* : *transport-Dep-Fun-Rel* $R1\ L1\ r1\ l1\ R2\ L2\ r2\ l2$ $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *mono-wrt-rel-leftI*:

assumes *mono-r1*: $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L1}))\ r1$

and *mono-l2*: $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'.\ x1' \leq_{R1}\ x2' \implies$

$((\leq_{L2}\ (r1\ x1')\ (r1\ x2')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2}\ (\varepsilon_1\ x1')\ x2'))\ (l2\ x2'\ (r1\ x1'))$

and $R2\text{-}le1: \bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x1') x2') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$
and $R2\text{-}l2\text{-}le1: \bigwedge x1' x2' y. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies in\text{-}dom (\leq_{L2} (r1 x1') (r1 x2')) y$
 \implies
 $(\leq_{R2} x1' x2') (l2_{x2'} (r1 x1') y) \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2') (l2_{x1'} (r1 x1') y)$
and $ge\text{-}R2\text{-}l2\text{-}le2: \bigwedge x1' x2' y. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies in\text{-}codom (\leq_{L2} (r1 x1') (r1 x2'))$
 $y \implies$
 $(\geq_{R2} x1' x2') (l2_{x2'} (r1 x1') y) \leq (\geq_{R2} x1' x2') (l2_{x2'} (r1 x2') y)$
shows $(\leq_L \Rightarrow \leq_R) \text{ } l$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *mono-wrt-rel-left-in-dom-mono-left-assm:*

assumes $(in\text{-}dom (\leq_{L2} (r1 x1') (r1 x2')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')) (l2_{x1'} (r1 x1')) (l2_{x2'} (r1 x1'))$
and *transitive* $(\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$
and $x1' \leq_{R1} x2'$
and $in\text{-}dom (\leq_{L2} (r1 x1') (r1 x2')) y$
shows $(\leq_{R2} x1' x2') (l2_{x2'} (r1 x1') y) \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2') (l2_{x1'} (r1 x1') y)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *mono-wrt-rel-left-in-codom-mono-left-assm:*

assumes $(in\text{-}codom (\leq_{L2} (r1 x1') (r1 x2')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')) (l2_{x2'} (r1 x1'))$
 $(l2_{x2'} (r1 x2'))$
and *transitive* $(\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$
and $x1' \leq_{R1} x2'$
and $in\text{-}codom (\leq_{L2} (r1 x1') (r1 x2')) y$
shows $(\geq_{R2} x1' x2') (l2_{x2'} (r1 x1') y) \leq (\geq_{R2} x1' x2') (l2_{x2'} (r1 x2') y)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *mono-wrt-rel-left-if-transitiveI:*

assumes $(\leq_{R1} \Rightarrow \leq_{L1}) r1$
and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies$
 $(\leq_{L2} (r1 x1') (r1 x2')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x1') x2')) (l2_{x2'} (r1 x1'))$
and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x1') x2') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$
and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies$
 $(in\text{-}dom (\leq_{L2} (r1 x1') (r1 x2')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')) (l2_{x1'} (r1 x1')) (l2_{x2'} (r1 x1'))$
and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies$
 $(in\text{-}codom (\leq_{L2} (r1 x1') (r1 x2')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')) (l2_{x2'} (r1 x1')) (l2_{x2'} (r1 x2'))$
and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies$ *transitive* $(\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$
shows $(\leq_L \Rightarrow \leq_R) \text{ } l$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *mono-wrt-rel-left2-if-mono-wrt-rel-left2-if-left-GaloisI:*

assumes $(\leq_{R1} \Rightarrow \leq_{L1}) r1$
and $\bigwedge x x'. x \text{ }_{L1} \approx x' \implies ((\leq_{L2} x (r1 x')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x')) (l2_{x'} x)$
shows $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies$
 $(\leq_{L2} (r1 x1') (r1 x2')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x1') x2')) (l2_{x2'} (r1 x1'))$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

interpretation *flip-inv* :

transport-Dep-Fun-Rel $(\geq_{R1}) (\geq_{L1}) r1 l1 \text{flip2 } R2 \text{flip2 } L2 r2 l2$
rewrites *flip-inv.R* $\equiv (\geq_L)$ **and** *flip-inv.L* $\equiv (\geq_R)$
and *flip-inv.t1.counit* $\equiv \eta_1$
and $\bigwedge R x y. (\text{flip2 } R x y)^{-1} \equiv R y x$
and $\bigwedge R x1 x2. \text{in-dom } (\text{flip2 } R x1 x2) \equiv \text{in-codom } (R x2 x1)$
and $\bigwedge R x1 x2. \text{in-codom } (\text{flip2 } R x1 x2) \equiv \text{in-dom } (R x2 x1)$
and $\bigwedge R S. (R^{-1} \Rightarrow S^{-1}) \equiv (R \Rightarrow S)$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2 x1' x2'. (\text{flip2 } R2 x1' x2' \Rightarrow \text{flip2 } L2 x1 x2) \equiv$
 $((\leq_{R2} x2' x1') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x2 x1))$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2 x3 x4. \text{flip2 } L2 x1 x2 \leq \text{flip2 } L2 x3 x4 \equiv (\leq_{L2} x2 x1) \leq (\leq_{L2} x4 x3)$
and $\bigwedge x1' x2' y1 y2.$
 $\text{flip-inv.dfro2.right-infix } y1 x1' x2' \leq \text{flip-inv.dfro2.right-infix } y2 x1' x2' \equiv$
 $(\geq_{L2} x2' x1') y1 \leq (\geq_{L2} x2' x1') y2$
and $\bigwedge (P :: 'f \Rightarrow \text{bool}) x1 x2. (P \Rightarrow \text{flip2 } L2 x1 x2) \equiv (P \Rightarrow (\geq_{L2} x2 x1))$
and $\bigwedge (P :: 'f \Rightarrow \text{bool}) (R :: 'g \Rightarrow 'g \Rightarrow \text{bool}). (P \Rightarrow R^{-1}) \equiv (P \Rightarrow R)^{-1}$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. \text{transitive } (\text{flip2 } L2 x1 x2) \equiv \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2} x2 x1)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *mono-wrt-rel-rightI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R1})) l1$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Longrightarrow ((\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) (l1 x2)) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1 x2))) (r^2_{x1} (l1 x2))$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Longrightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1 x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2 y'. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Longrightarrow \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) (l1 x2)) y' \Longrightarrow$
 $(\geq_{L2} x1 x2) (r^2_{x1} (l1 x2)) y' \leq (\geq_{L2} x1 x2) (r^2_{x2} (l1 x2)) y'$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2 y'. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Longrightarrow \text{in-dom } (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) (l1 x2)) y' \Longrightarrow$
 $(\leq_{L2} x1 x2) (r^2_{x1} (l1 x2)) y' \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2) (r^2_{x1} (l1 x1)) y'$
shows $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow (\leq_L)) r$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *mono-wrt-rel-right-if-transitiveI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R1})) l1$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Longrightarrow ((\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) (l1 x2)) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1 x2))) (r^2_{x1} (l1 x2))$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Longrightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1 x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Longrightarrow (\text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) (l1 x2)) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 x2))$
 $(r^2_{x1} (l1 x2)) (r^2_{x2} (l1 x2))$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Longrightarrow (\text{in-dom } (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) (l1 x2)) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 x2))$
 $(r^2_{x1} (l1 x1)) (r^2_{x1} (l1 x2))$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Longrightarrow \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
shows $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow (\leq_L)) r$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *mono-wrt-rel-right2-if-mono-wrt-rel-right2-if-left-GaloisI*:

assumes *assms1*: $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R1})) l1 ((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1})) l1 r1$
and *mono-r2*: $\bigwedge x x'. x \text{L1} \approx x' \Longrightarrow ((\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x (r1 x'))) (r^2_{x x'})$
shows $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Longrightarrow ((\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) (l1 x2)) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1 x2)))$

($r^2_{x1} (l1\ x2)$)
(*proof*)

end

Function Relator context *transport-Fun-Rel*
begin

lemma *mono-wrt-rel-leftI*:
 assumes $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L1}))\ r1$
 and $((\leq_{L2}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2}))\ l2$
 shows $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow (\leq_R))\ l$
 (*proof*)

end

Monotone Dependent Function Relator context *transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel*
begin

lemmas *mono-wrt-rel-leftI* = *mono-wrt-rel-Refl-Rel-Refl-Rel-if-mono-wrt-rel*
 [*of tdfn.L tdfn.R l, folded transport-defs*]

end

Monotone Function Relator context *transport-Mono-Fun-Rel*
begin

lemmas *mono-wrt-rel-leftI* = *tpdfn.mono-wrt-rel-leftI*[*OF tfn.mono-wrt-rel-leftI*]

end

end

2.15.3 Galois Property

theory *Transport-Functions-Galois-Property*
 imports
 Transport-Functions-Monotone
begin

Dependent Function Relator context *transport-Dep-Fun-Rel*
begin

context
begin

interpretation *flip* : *transport-Dep-Fun-Rel* $R1\ L1\ r1\ l1\ R2\ L2\ r2\ l2$ (*proof*)

lemma *left-right-rel-if-left-rel-rightI*:

assumes *mono-r1*: $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L1}))$ *r1*
and *half-galois-prop-left1*: $((\leq_{L1}) \text{ h}\sqsubseteq (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*
and *refl-R1*: *reflexive-on* (*in-dom* (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})
and *half-galois-prop-left2*: $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \Longrightarrow$
 $((\leq_{L2} (r1\ x') (r1\ x')) \text{ h}\sqsubseteq (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1\ x')\ x'))$ $(l2\ x' (r1\ x'))$ $(r2 (r1\ x')\ x')$
and *R2-le1*: $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \Longrightarrow (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1\ x')\ x') \leq (\leq_{R2} x'\ x')$
and *R2-le2*: $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Longrightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x1') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')$
and *ge-L2-r2-le2*: $\bigwedge x'\ y'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \Longrightarrow \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1\ x')\ x')\ y' \Longrightarrow$
 $(\geq_{L2} (r1\ x') (r1\ x'))$ $(r2 (r1\ x') (\varepsilon_1\ x')\ y') \leq (\geq_{L2} (r1\ x') (r1\ x'))$ $(r2 (r1\ x')\ x'$
 $y')$
and *trans-R2*: $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Longrightarrow \text{transitive } (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')$
and $g \leq_R g$
and $f \leq_L r\ g$
shows $l\ f \leq_R g$
<proof>

lemma *left-right-rel-if-left-rel-right-ge-left2-assmI*:

assumes *mono-r1*: $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L1}))$ *r1*
and $((\leq_{L1}) \text{ h}\sqsubseteq (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*
and $((\text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1\ x')\ x')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} (r1\ x') (r1\ x')))$
 $(r2 (r1\ x') (\varepsilon_1\ x')\ x')$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Longrightarrow \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$
and $x' \leq_{R1} x'$
and $\text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1\ x')\ x')\ y'$
shows $(\geq_{L2} (r1\ x') (r1\ x'))$ $(r2 (r1\ x') (\varepsilon_1\ x')\ y') \leq (\geq_{L2} (r1\ x') (r1\ x'))$ $(r2 (r1\ x')\ x'$
 $y')$
<proof>

interpretation *flip-inv* :

transport-Dep-Fun-Rel (\geq_{R1}) (\geq_{L1}) *r1 l1 flip2 R2 flip2 L2 r2 l2*
rewrites *flip-inv.L* $\equiv (\geq_R)$ **and** *flip-inv.R* $\equiv (\geq_L)$
and *flip-inv.t1.counit* $\equiv \eta_1$
and $\bigwedge R\ x\ y. (\text{flip2 } R\ x\ y)^{-1} \equiv R\ y\ x$
and $\bigwedge R. \text{in-dom } R^{-1} \equiv \text{in-codom } R$
and $\bigwedge R\ x1\ x2. \text{in-codom } (\text{flip2 } R\ x1\ x2) \equiv \text{in-dom } (R\ x2\ x1)$
and $\bigwedge R\ S. (R^{-1} \Rightarrow S^{-1}) \equiv (R \Rightarrow S)$
and $\bigwedge R\ S\ x1\ x2\ x1'\ x2'. (\text{flip2 } R\ x1\ x2 \text{ h}\sqsubseteq \text{flip2 } S\ x1'\ x2') \equiv (S\ x2'\ x1' \sqsubseteq_h R\ x2\ x1)^{-1}$
and $\bigwedge R\ S. (R^{-1} \text{ h}\sqsubseteq S^{-1}) \equiv (S \sqsubseteq_h R)^{-1}$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2\ x3\ x4. \text{flip2 } L2\ x1\ x2 \leq \text{flip2 } L2\ x3\ x4 \equiv (\leq_{L2} x2\ x1) \leq (\leq_{L2} x4\ x3)$
and $\bigwedge (R :: 'z \Rightarrow 'z \Rightarrow \text{bool}) (P :: 'z \Rightarrow \text{bool}). \text{reflexive-on } P\ R^{-1} \equiv \text{reflexive-on } P\ R$
and $\bigwedge R\ x1\ x2. \text{transitive } (\text{flip2 } R\ x1\ x2 :: 'z \Rightarrow 'z \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \equiv \text{transitive } (R\ x2\ x1)$
and $\bigwedge x\ x. ((\text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2} x' (\eta_1\ x')) \Rightarrow \text{flip2 } R2\ (l1\ x')\ (l1\ x'))$
 $\equiv ((\text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2} x' (\eta_1\ x')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x')\ (l1\ x')))^{-1}$

<proof>

lemma *left-rel-right-if-left-right-relI:*

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1*

and $((\leq_{L1}) \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*

and *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-codom } (\leq_{L1}))$ (\leq_{L1})

and $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \Rightarrow ((\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 x)) \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x)))$ $(l2(l1 x) x) (r^2_x (l1 x))$

and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x2 x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$

and $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 x)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x x)$

and $\bigwedge x y. x \leq_{L1} x \Rightarrow \text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 x)) y \Rightarrow$

$(\leq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x)) (l2(l1 x) (\eta_1 x) y) \leq (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x)) (l2(l1 x) x y)$

and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$

and $f \leq_L f$

and $l f \leq_R g$

shows $f \leq_L r g$

<proof>

lemma *left-rel-right-if-left-right-rel-le-right2-assmI:*

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1*

and $((\leq_{L1}) \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_{R1}))^{-1}$ *r1 l1*

and $(\text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 x))) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x))$ $(l2(l1 x) x) (l2(l1 x) (\eta_1 x))$

and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow \text{transitive } (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$

and $x \leq_{L1} x$

and *in-dom* $(\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 x)) y$

shows $(\leq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x)) (l2(l1 x) (\eta_1 x) y) \leq (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x)) (l2(l1 x) x y)$

<proof>

end

lemma *left-rel-right-iff-left-right-relI:*

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*

and *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-codom } (\leq_{L1}))$ (\leq_{L1})

and *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-dom } (\leq_{R1}))$ (\leq_{R1})

and $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \Rightarrow$

$((\leq_{L2} (r1 x') (r1 x')) \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x') x'))$ $(l2 x' (r1 x')) (r^2(r1 x') x')$

and $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \Rightarrow ((\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 x)) \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x)))$ $(l2(l1 x) x) (r^2_x (l1 x))$

and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x2 x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$

and $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 x)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x x)$

and $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x') x') \leq (\leq_{R2} x' x')$

and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1' x1') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$

and $\bigwedge x y. x \leq_{L1} x \Rightarrow \text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 x)) y \Rightarrow$

$(\leq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x)) (l2(l1 x) (\eta_1 x) y) \leq (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x)) (l2(l1 x) x y)$

and $\bigwedge x' y'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \Rightarrow \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x') x') y' \Rightarrow$

$(\geq_{L2} (r1 x') (r1 x')) (r^2(r1 x') (\varepsilon_1 x') y') \leq (\geq_{L2} (r1 x') (r1 x')) (r^2(r1 x') x' y')$

and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$

and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow \text{transitive } (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$

and $f \leq_L f$
and $g \leq_R g$
shows $f \leq_L r g \longleftrightarrow l f \leq_R g$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *half-galois-prop-left2-if-half-galois-prop-left2-if-left-GaloisI*:

assumes $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L1}))$ $l1$
and $\bigwedge x x'. x \leq_{L1} x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{L2} x (r1 x')) \sqsubseteq_h (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x')) (l2_{x'} x) (r2_{x x'})$
and $x' \leq_{R1} x'$
shows $((\leq_{L2} (r1 x') (r1 x')) \sqsubseteq_h (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x') x')) (l2_{x'} (r1 x')) (r2_{(r1 x') x'})$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *half-galois-prop-right2-if-half-galois-prop-right2-if-left-GaloisI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R1}))$ $l1$
and $((\leq_{L1}) \sqsubseteq_h (\leq_{R1}))$ $l1$ $r1$
and $\bigwedge x x'. x \leq_{L1} x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{L2} x (r1 x')) \sqsubseteq_h (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x')) (l2_{x'} x) (r2_{x x'})$
and $x \leq_{L1} x$
shows $((\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 x)) \sqsubseteq_h (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x))) (l2_{(l1 x) x} (r2_{x (l1 x)}))$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *left-rel-right-iff-left-right-relI'*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1}))$ $l1$ $r1$
and *reflexive-on* $(in-codom (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$
and *reflexive-on* $(in-dom (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})$
and *galois-prop2*: $\bigwedge x x'. x \leq_{L1} x' \Rightarrow$
 $((\leq_{L2} x (r1 x')) \sqsubseteq (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x')) (l2_{x'} x) (r2_{x x'})$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x2 x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 x)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x x)$
and $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x') x') \leq (\leq_{R2} x' x')$
and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1' x1') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$
and $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \Rightarrow$
 $((in-dom (\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 x))) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x))) (l2_{(l1 x) x} (l2_{(l1 x) (\eta_1 x)}))$
and $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \Rightarrow$
 $((in-codom (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x') x')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} (r1 x') (r1 x'))) (r2_{(r1 x') (\varepsilon_1 x')} (r2_{(r1 x') x'}))$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow \text{transitive } (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$
and $f \leq_L f$
and $g \leq_R g$
shows $f \leq_L r g \longleftrightarrow l f \leq_R g$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *left-rel-right-iff-left-right-rel-if-galois-prop-le-assms-leftI*:

assumes *galois-conn1*: $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1}))$ $l1$ $r1$
and *ref-L1*: *reflexive-on* $(in-field (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$
and *antimono-L2*:
 $((x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x3 x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid (x2 \leq_{L1} x3 \wedge x4 \leq_{L1} \eta_1 x3)) \Rightarrow (\geq))$
 $L2$
shows $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x2 x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$

and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1\ x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *left-rel-right-iff-left-right-rel-if-galois-prop-le-assms-rightI*:

assumes *galois-conn1*: $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$
 and *refl-R1*: *reflexive-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})
 and *mono-R2*:
 $((x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid \varepsilon_1\ x2' \leq_{R1}\ x1') \implies (x3'\ x4' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2' \leq_{R1}\ x3')) \implies$
 $(\leq)\ R2$
 shows $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1\ x1')\ x2') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')$
 and $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x1') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')$
 ⟨proof⟩

corollary *left-rel-right-iff-left-right-rel-if-monoI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$
 and *reflexive-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})
 and *reflexive-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})
 and $\bigwedge x\ x'. x \leq_{L1} x' \implies ((\leq_{L2} x (r1\ x')) \sqsubseteq (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x)\ x')) (l2_{x'}\ x) (r2_x\ x')$
 and $((x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \implies (x3\ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid (x2 \leq_{L1} x3 \wedge x4 \leq_{L1} \eta_1\ x3)) \implies$
 $(\geq)\ L2$
 and $((x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid \varepsilon_1\ x2' \leq_{R1}\ x1') \implies (x3'\ x4' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2' \leq_{R1}\ x3')) \implies$
 $(\leq)\ R2$
 and $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \implies$
 $((in-dom (\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1\ x))) \implies (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x) (l1\ x))) (l2(l1\ x)\ x) (l2(l1\ x) (\eta_1\ x))$
 and $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \implies$
 $((in-codom (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1\ x')\ x')) \implies (\leq_{L2} (r1\ x') (r1\ x'))) (r2(r1\ x') (\varepsilon_1\ x')) (r2(r1\ x')\ x')$
 and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies transitive (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$
 and $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies transitive (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')$
 and $f \leq_L f$
 and $g \leq_R g$
 shows $f \leq_L r\ g \longleftrightarrow l\ f \leq_R g$
 ⟨proof⟩

end

Function Relator context *transport-Fun-Rel*

begin

corollary *left-right-rel-if-left-rel-rightI*:

assumes $((\leq_{R1}) \implies (\leq_{L1}))\ r1$
 and $((\leq_{L1})\ h \sqsubseteq (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$
 and *reflexive-on* (*in-dom* (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})
 and $((\leq_{L2})\ h \sqsubseteq (\leq_{R2}))\ l2\ r2$
 and *transitive* (\leq_{R2})
 and $g \leq_R g$
 and $f \leq_L r\ g$
 shows $l\ f \leq_R g$
 ⟨proof⟩

corollary *left-rel-right-if-left-right-relI*:
assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1*
and $((\leq_{L1}) \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*
and *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-codom } (\leq_{L1}))$ (\leq_{L1})
and $((\leq_{L2}) \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_{R2}))$ *l2 r2*
and *transitive* (\leq_{L2})
and $f \leq_L f$
and $l f \leq_R g$
shows $f \leq_L r g$
<proof>

corollary *left-rel-right-iff-left-right-relI*:
assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*
and *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-codom } (\leq_{L1}))$ (\leq_{L1})
and *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-dom } (\leq_{R1}))$ (\leq_{R1})
and $((\leq_{L2}) \trianglelefteq (\leq_{R2}))$ *l2 r2*
and *transitive* (\leq_{L2})
and *transitive* (\leq_{R2})
and $f \leq_L f$
and $g \leq_R g$
shows $f \leq_L r g \longleftrightarrow l f \leq_R g$
<proof>

end

Monotone Dependent Function Relator *context transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel*
begin

lemma *half-galois-prop-left-left-rightI*:
assumes $(\text{tdfr.L} \Rightarrow \text{tdfr.R})$ *l*
and $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L1}))$ *r1*
and $((\leq_{L1}) \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*
and *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-dom } (\leq_{R1}))$ (\leq_{R1})
and $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \Longrightarrow$
 $(\leq_{L2} (r1\ x') (r1\ x')) \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1\ x')\ x'))$ $(l2\ x' (r1\ x'))$ $(r2 (r1\ x')\ x')$
and $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \Longrightarrow (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1\ x')\ x') \leq (\leq_{R2} x'\ x')$
and $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Longrightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x1') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')$
and $\bigwedge x'\ y'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \Longrightarrow \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1\ x')\ x')\ y' \Longrightarrow$
 $(\geq_{L2} (r1\ x') (r1\ x')) (r2 (r1\ x') (\varepsilon_1\ x')\ y') \leq (\geq_{L2} (r1\ x') (r1\ x')) (r2 (r1\ x')\ x'$
 $y')$
and $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Longrightarrow \text{transitive } (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')$
shows $((\leq_L) \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_R))$ *l r*
<proof>

lemma *half-galois-prop-right-left-rightI*:
assumes $(\text{tdfr.R} \Rightarrow \text{tdfr.L})$ *r*
and $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1*

and $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 r1}$
and *reflexive-on* (*in-codom* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})
and $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \implies ((\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 x)) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R2} (\text{l1 } x) (\text{l1 } x))) (\text{l2} (\text{l1 } x) x) (\text{r2}_x (\text{l1 } x))$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x2 x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \implies (\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 x)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x x)$
and $\bigwedge x y. x \leq_{L1} x \implies \text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 x)) y \implies$
 $(\leq_{R2} (\text{l1 } x) (\text{l1 } x)) (\text{l2} (\text{l1 } x) (\eta_1 x) y) \leq (\leq_{R2} (\text{l1 } x) (\text{l1 } x)) (\text{l2} (\text{l1 } x) x y)$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
shows $((\leq_L) \triangleleft_h (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$
<proof>

corollary *galois-prop-left-rightI*:

assumes $(\text{tdfr.L} \Rightarrow \text{tdfr.R}) \text{ l}$ **and** $(\text{tdfr.R} \Rightarrow \text{tdfr.L}) \text{ r}$
and $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 r1}$
and *reflexive-on* (*in-codom* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})
and *reflexive-on* (*in-dom* (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})
and $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \implies$
 $((\leq_{L2} (\text{r1 } x') (\text{r1 } x')) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x') x')) (\text{l2 } x' (\text{r1 } x')) (\text{r2} (\text{r1 } x') x')$
and $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \implies ((\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 x)) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R2} (\text{l1 } x) (\text{l1 } x))) (\text{l2} (\text{l1 } x) x) (\text{r2}_x (\text{l1 } x))$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x2 x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \implies (\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 x)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x x)$
and $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \implies (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x') x') \leq (\leq_{R2} x' x')$
and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} x1' x1') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$
and $\bigwedge x y. x \leq_{L1} x \implies \text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 x)) y \implies$
 $(\leq_{R2} (\text{l1 } x) (\text{l1 } x)) (\text{l2} (\text{l1 } x) (\eta_1 x) y) \leq (\leq_{R2} (\text{l1 } x) (\text{l1 } x)) (\text{l2} (\text{l1 } x) x y)$
and $\bigwedge x' y'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \implies \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x') x') y' \implies$
 $(\geq_{L2} (\text{r1 } x') (\text{r1 } x')) (\text{r2} (\text{r1 } x') (\varepsilon_1 x') y') \leq (\geq_{L2} (\text{r1 } x') (\text{r1 } x')) (\text{r2} (\text{r1 } x') x' y')$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$
shows $((\leq_L) \triangleleft (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$
<proof>

corollary *galois-prop-left-rightI'*:

assumes $(\text{tdfr.L} \Rightarrow \text{tdfr.R}) \text{ l}$ **and** $(\text{tdfr.R} \Rightarrow \text{tdfr.L}) \text{ r}$
and $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 r1}$
and *reflexive-on* (*in-codom* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})
and *reflexive-on* (*in-dom* (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})
and *galois-prop2*: $\bigwedge x x'. x \text{ L1} \lesssim x' \implies$
 $((\leq_{L2} x (\text{r1 } x')) \triangleleft (\leq_{R2} (\text{l1 } x) x')) (\text{l2 } x' x) (\text{r2}_x x')$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x2 x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \implies (\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 x)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x x)$
and $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \implies (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x') x') \leq (\leq_{R2} x' x')$
and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} x1' x1') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$
and $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \implies$
 $((\text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 x))) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (\text{l1 } x) (\text{l1 } x))) (\text{l2} (\text{l1 } x) x) (\text{l2} (\text{l1 } x) (\eta_1 x))$

and $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \implies$
 $((in-codom (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x') x')) \implies (\leq_{L2} (r1 x') (r1 x'))) (r^2(r1 x') (\varepsilon_1 x')) (r^2(r1 x') x')$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies transitive (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies transitive (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$
shows $((\leq_L) \sqsubseteq (\leq_R)) l r$
(proof)

corollary *galois-prop-left-right-if-mono-if-galois-propI:*

assumes $(tdfr.L \implies tdfR.R) l$ **and** $(tdfr.R \implies tdfR.L) r$
and $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1})) l1 r1$
and *reflexive-on* $(in-field (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$
and *reflexive-on* $(in-field (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})$
and $\bigwedge x x'. x \underset{L1}{\lesssim} x' \implies ((\leq_{L2} x (r1 x')) \sqsubseteq (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x')) (l^2_{x'} x) (r^2_x x')$
and $((x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \implies (x3 x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid (x2 \leq_{L1} x3 \wedge x4 \leq_{L1} \eta_1 x3)) \implies$
 $(\geq)) L2$
and $((x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid \varepsilon_1 x2' \leq_{R1} x1') \implies (x3' x4' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2' \leq_{R1} x3') \implies$
 $(\leq)) R2$
and $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \implies$
 $((in-dom (\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 x))) \implies (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x))) (l^2(l1 x) x) (l^2(l1 x) (\eta_1 x))$
and $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \implies$
 $((in-codom (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x') x')) \implies (\leq_{L2} (r1 x') (r1 x'))) (r^2(r1 x') (\varepsilon_1 x')) (r^2(r1 x') x')$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies transitive (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies transitive (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$
shows $((\leq_L) \sqsubseteq (\leq_R)) l r$
(proof)

Note that we could further rewrite $\llbracket (tdfr.L \implies tdfR.R) l; (tdfr.R \implies tdfR.L) r; t1.galois-connection; reflexive-on (in-field (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1}); reflexive-on (in-field (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1}); \bigwedge x x'. x \underset{L1}{\lesssim} x' \implies t2.galois-prop x x' l^2_{x'} x r^2_x x'; ((x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \implies (x3 x4 :: (\leq_{L1})) \implies (x2 \leq_{L1} x3 \wedge x4 \leq_{L1} \eta_1 x3) \longrightarrow (\lambda x y. y \leq x)) L2; ((x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1})) \implies \varepsilon_1 x2' \leq_{R1} x1' \longrightarrow ((x3' x4' :: (\leq_{R1})) \implies x2' \leq_{R1} x3' \longrightarrow (\leq))) R2; \bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \implies (in-dom (\leq_{L2} x \eta_1 x) \implies \leq_{R2} l1 x l1 x) l^2_{l1 x x} l^2_{l1 x \eta_1 x}; \bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \implies (in-codom (\leq_{R2} \varepsilon_1 x' x') \implies \leq_{L2} r1 x' r1 x') r^2_{r1 x' \varepsilon_1 x'} r^2_{r1 x' x'}; \bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies transitive (\leq_{L2} x1 x2); \bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies transitive (\leq_{R2} x1' x2') \rrbracket \implies galois-prop l r$, as we will do later for Galois connections, by applying $\llbracket ((\leq_{R1}) \implies (\leq_{L1})) r1; \bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies ((\leq_{L2} r1 x1' r1 x2') \implies \leq_{R2} \varepsilon_1 x1' x2') l^2_{x2' r1 x1'}; \bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} \varepsilon_1 x1' x2') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2'); \bigwedge x1' x2' y. \llbracket x1' \leq_{R1} x2'; in-dom (\leq_{L2} r1 x1' r1 x2') y \rrbracket \implies dfro2.right-infix (l^2_{x2' r1 x1'} y) x1' x2' \leq dfro2.right-infix (l^2_{x1' r1 x1'} y) x1' x2'; \bigwedge x1' x2' y. \llbracket x1' \leq_{R1} x2'; in-codom (\leq_{L2} r1 x1' r1 x2') y \rrbracket \implies (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')^{-1} (l^2_{x2' r1 x1'} y) \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')^{-1} (l^2_{x2' r1 x2'} y) \rrbracket \implies (tdfr.L \implies tdfR.R) l$ **and** $\llbracket ((\leq_{L1}) \implies (\leq_{R1})) l1; \bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies ((\leq_{R2} l1 x1 l1 x2) \implies \leq_{L2} x1 \eta_1 x2) r^2_{x1 l1 x2}; \bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x1 \eta_1 x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2); \bigwedge x1 x2 y'. \llbracket x1 \leq_{L1} x2; in-codom (\leq_{R2} l1 x1 l1 x2) y' \rrbracket \implies (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)^{-1} (r^2_{x1 l1 x2} y') \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)^{-1} (r^2_{x2 l1 x2}$

y' ; $\wedge x1\ x2\ y'. \llbracket x1 \leq_{L1} x2; \text{in-dom } (\leq_{R2} l1\ x1\ l1\ x2) y' \rrbracket \implies \text{dfro1.right-infix}$
 $(r^2_{x1\ l1\ x2}\ y')\ x1\ x2 \leq \text{dfro1.right-infix } (r^2_{x1\ l1\ x1}\ y')\ x1\ x2 \rrbracket \implies (\text{tdfr.R} \Rightarrow$
 $\text{tdfr.L})\ r$ to the first premises. However, this is not really helpful here. More-
over, the resulting theorem will not result in a useful lemma for the flipped
instance of *transport-Dep-Fun-Rel* since $\llbracket ((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L1}))\ r1; \wedge x1'\ x2'.$
 $x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies ((\leq_{L2} r1\ x1'\ r1\ x2') \Rightarrow \leq_{R2} \varepsilon_1\ x1'\ x2')\ l2_{x2', r1\ x1'}; \wedge x1'\ x2'.$
 $x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} \varepsilon_1\ x1'\ x2') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2'); \wedge x1'\ x2'\ y. \llbracket x1' \leq_{R1} x2';$
 $\text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2} r1\ x1'\ r1\ x2')\ y \rrbracket \implies \text{dfro2.right-infix } (l2_{x2', r1\ x1'}\ y)\ x1'\ x2' \leq$
 $\text{dfro2.right-infix } (l2_{x1', r1\ x1'}\ y)\ x1'\ x2'; \wedge x1'\ x2'\ y. \llbracket x1' \leq_{R1} x2'; \text{in-codom}$
 $(\leq_{L2} r1\ x1'\ r1\ x2')\ y \rrbracket \implies (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')^{-1} (l2_{x2', r1\ x1'}\ y) \leq (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')^{-1}$
 $(l2_{x2', r1\ x2'}\ y) \rrbracket \implies (\text{tdfr.L} \Rightarrow \text{tdfr.R})\ l$ and $\llbracket ((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R1}))\ l1; \wedge x1$
 $x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies ((\leq_{R2} l1\ x1\ l1\ x2) \Rightarrow \leq_{L2} x1\ \eta_1\ x2)\ r^2_{x1\ l1\ x2}; \wedge x1\ x2. x1$
 $\leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x1\ \eta_1\ x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2); \wedge x1\ x2\ y'. \llbracket x1 \leq_{L1} x2; \text{in-codom}$
 $(\leq_{R2} l1\ x1\ l1\ x2)\ y' \rrbracket \implies (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)^{-1} (r^2_{x1\ l1\ x2}\ y') \leq (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)^{-1} (r^2_{x2\ l1\ x2}$
 $y'); \wedge x1\ x2\ y'. \llbracket x1 \leq_{L1} x2; \text{in-dom } (\leq_{R2} l1\ x1\ l1\ x2) y' \rrbracket \implies \text{dfro1.right-infix}$
 $(r^2_{x1\ l1\ x2}\ y')\ x1\ x2 \leq \text{dfro1.right-infix } (r^2_{x1\ l1\ x1}\ y')\ x1\ x2 \rrbracket \implies (\text{tdfr.R}$
 $\Rightarrow \text{tdfr.L})\ r$ are not flipped dual but only flipped-inversed dual.

end

Monotone Function Relator context *transport-Mono-Fun-Rel*
begin

lemma *half-galois-prop-left-left-rightI*:

assumes $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L1}))\ r1$
and $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$
and *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-dom } (\leq_{R1}))\ (\leq_{R1})$
and $((\leq_{L2}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2}))\ l2$
and $((\leq_{L2}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R2}))\ l2\ r2$
and *transitive* (\leq_{R2})
shows $((\leq_L) \triangleleft_h (\leq_R))\ l\ r$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

interpretation *flip* : *transport-Mono-Fun-Rel* $R1\ L1\ r1\ l1\ R2\ L2\ r2\ l2$ $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *half-galois-prop-right-left-rightI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R1}))\ l1$
and $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$
and *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-codom } (\leq_{L1}))\ (\leq_{L1})$
and $((\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2}))\ r2$
and $((\leq_{L2}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R2}))\ l2\ r2$
and *transitive* (\leq_{L2})
shows $((\leq_L) \triangleleft_h (\leq_R))\ l\ r$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

corollary *galois-prop-left-rightI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$
and *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-codom } (\leq_{L1}))\ (\leq_{L1})$

and *reflexive-on* (*in-dom* (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})
and (\leq_{L2}) \dashv (\leq_{R2}) *l2* *r2*
and *transitive* (\leq_{L2})
and *transitive* (\leq_{R2})
shows (\leq_L) \sqsubseteq (\leq_R) *l* *r*
<proof>

end

end

2.15.4 Galois Connection

theory *Transport-Functions-Galois-Connection*

imports

Transport-Functions-Galois-Property

Transport-Functions-Monotone

begin

Dependent Function Relator **context** *transport-Dep-Fun-Rel*

begin

Lemmas for Monotone Function Relator **lemma** *galois-connection-left-right-if-galois-connection-mono*

assumes *galois-conn1*: (\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1}) *l1* *r1*
and *refl-R1*: *reflexive-on* (*in-codom* (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})
and *R2-le1*: $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x1') x2') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$
and *mono-l2-2*: $((x' : \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R1})) \Rightarrow (x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2 \text{ } L1 \lesssim x') \Rightarrow$
in-field ($\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x')$) $\Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x'))$ *l2*
shows $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies$
 $((\text{in-codom } (\leq_{L2} (r1 x1') (r1 x2')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')) (l2_{x2'} (r1 x1')) (l2_{x2'} (r1 x2'))$
and $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \implies$
 $((\text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 x)) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x))) (l2(l1 x) x) (l2(l1 x) (\eta_1 x)))$
<proof>

lemma *galois-connection-left-right-if-galois-connection-mono-assms-leftI*:

assumes *galois-conn1*: (\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1}) *l1* *r1*
and *refl-R1*: *reflexive-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})
and *R2-le1*: $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x1') x2') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$
and *mono-l2*: $((x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1})) \Rightarrow (x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2 \text{ } L1 \lesssim x1') \Rightarrow$
in-field ($\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x2')$) $\Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x2'))$ *l2*
shows $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies$
 $((\text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2} (r1 x1') (r1 x2')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')) (l2_{x1'} (r1 x1')) (l2_{x2'} (r1 x1'))$
and $((x' : \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R1})) \Rightarrow (x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2 \text{ } L1 \lesssim x') \Rightarrow$
in-field ($\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x')$) $\Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x'))$ *l2*
<proof>

In theory, the following lemmas can be obtained by taking the flipped,

inverse interpretation of the locale; however, rewriting the assumptions is more involved than simply copying and adapting above proofs.

lemma *galois-connection-left-right-if-galois-connection-mono-2-assms-rightI*:
assumes *galois-conn1*: $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*
and *refl-L1*: *reflexive-on* (*in-dom* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})
and *L2-le2*: $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1 x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and *mono-r2-2*: $((x : \text{in-dom } (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x \text{ } L1 \lesssim x1')) \Rightarrow$
in-field $(\leq_{R2} (l1\ x)\ x2') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x (r1\ x2'))$ *r2*
shows $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies$
 $((\text{in-dom } (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1)\ (l1\ x2))) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)) (r2_{x1} (l1\ x1)) (r2_{x1} (l1\ x2))$
and $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \implies$
 $((\text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1\ x')\ x')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} (r1\ x') (r1\ x'))) (r2_{(r1\ x')} (\varepsilon_1\ x')) (r2_{(r1\ x')} x')$
<proof>

lemma *galois-connection-left-right-if-galois-connection-mono-assms-rightI*:
assumes *galois-conn1*: $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*
and *refl-L1*: *reflexive-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})
and *L2-le2*: $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1 x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and *mono-r2*: $((x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2 \text{ } L1 \lesssim x1')) \Rightarrow$
in-field $(\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1)\ x2') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1\ x2'))$ *r2*
shows $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies$
 $((\text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1)\ (l1\ x2))) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)) (r2_{x1} (l1\ x2)) (r2_{x2} (l1\ x2))$
and $((x : \text{in-dom } (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x \text{ } L1 \lesssim x1')) \Rightarrow$
 $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x)\ x2')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x (r1\ x2'))$ *r2*
<proof>

end

Monotone Dependent Function Relator *context* *transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel*
begin

interpretation *flip* : *transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel* *R1 L1 r1 l1 R2 L2 r2 l2* *<proof>*

lemma *galois-connection-left-rightI*:
assumes $(\text{tdfr}.L \Rightarrow \text{tdfr}.R)$ *l* **and** $(\text{tdfr}.R \Rightarrow \text{tdfr}.L)$ *r*
and $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*
and *reflexive-on* (*in-codom* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})
and *reflexive-on* (*in-dom* (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})
and $\bigwedge x\ x'. x \text{ } L1 \lesssim x' \implies ((\leq_{L2} x (r1\ x')) \sqsubseteq (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x)\ x')) (l2_{x'} x') (r2_x x')$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x2 x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \implies (\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 x)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x x)$
and $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \implies (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1\ x')\ x') \leq (\leq_{R2} x' x')$
and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} x1' x1') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$
and $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \implies$
 $((\text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 x))) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x)\ (l1\ x))) (l2_{(l1\ x)} x) (l2_{(l1\ x)} (\eta_1 x))$
and $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \implies$

$((in-codom (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x') x')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} (r1 x') (r1 x'))) (r^2(r1 x') (\varepsilon_1 x')) (r^2(r1 x') x')$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow transitive (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow transitive (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$
shows $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$
<proof>

lemma galois-connection-left-rightI:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 r1}$
and reflexive-on $(in-codom (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$
and reflexive-on $(in-dom (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})$
and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow$
 $((\leq_{L2} (r1 x1') (r1 x2')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x1') x2')) (l^2_{x2'} (r1 x1'))$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow ((\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) (l1 x2)) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1 x2))) (r^2_{x1} (l1 x2))$
and $\bigwedge x x'. x \text{ l1} \lesssim x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{L2} x (r1 x')) \leq (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x')) (l^2_{x'} x) (r^2_x x')$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x2 x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1 x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x1') x2') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$
and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1' x1') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$
and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow$
 $((in-dom (\leq_{L2} (r1 x1') (r1 x2'))) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')) (l^2_{x1'} (r1 x1')) (l^2_{x2'} (r1 x1'))$
and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow$
 $((in-codom (\leq_{L2} (r1 x1') (r1 x2'))) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')) (l^2_{x2'} (r1 x1')) (l^2_{x2'} (r1 x2'))$
and $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \Rightarrow$
 $((in-dom (\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 x))) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x))) (l^2_{(l1 x) x} (l^2_{(l1 x) (\eta_1 x)}))$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow$
 $((in-codom (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) (l1 x2))) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)) (r^2_{x1} (l1 x2)) (r^2_{x2} (l1 x2))$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow$
 $((in-dom (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) (l1 x2))) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)) (r^2_{x1} (l1 x1)) (r^2_{x1} (l1 x2))$
and $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \Rightarrow$
 $((in-codom (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x') x')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} (r1 x') (r1 x'))) (r^2(r1 x') (\varepsilon_1 x')) (r^2(r1 x') x')$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow transitive (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow transitive (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$
shows $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$
<proof>

lemma galois-connection-left-right-if-galois-connectionI:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 r1}$
and reflexive-on $(in-codom (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$
and reflexive-on $(in-dom (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})$
and $\bigwedge x x'. x \text{ l1} \lesssim x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{L2} x (r1 x')) \dashv (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x')) (l^2_{x'} x) (r^2_x x')$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x2 x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1 x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x1') x2') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$
and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1' x1') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$
and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow$
 $((in-dom (\leq_{L2} (r1 x1') (r1 x2'))) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')) (l^2_{x1'} (r1 x1')) (l^2_{x2'} (r1 x1'))$

and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies$
 $((in-codom (\leq_{L2} (r1 x1') (r1 x2'))) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')) (l2_{x2'} (r1 x1')) (l2_{x2'} (r1 x2'))$
and $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \implies$
 $((in-dom (\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 x))) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x))) (l2_{(l1 x) x} (l2_{(l1 x) (\eta_1 x)}))$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies$
 $((in-codom (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) (l1 x2))) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)) (r2_{x1} (l1 x2)) (r2_{x2} (l1 x2))$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies$
 $((in-dom (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) (l1 x2))) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)) (r2_{x1} (l1 x1)) (r2_{x1} (l1 x2))$
and $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \implies$
 $((in-codom (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x') x')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} (r1 x') (r1 x'))) (r2_{(r1 x') (\varepsilon_1 x')} (r2_{(r1 x') x'}))$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies transitive (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies transitive (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$
shows $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R)) l r$
<proof>

corollary galois-connection-left-right-if-galois-connectionI':

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1})) l1 r1$
and reflexive-on $(in-field (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$
and reflexive-on $(in-field (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})$
and $\bigwedge x x'. x \leq_{L1} x' \implies$
 $((\leq_{L2} x (r1 x')) \dashv (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x')) (l2_{x' x} (r2_{x x'}))$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x2 x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1 x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x1') x2') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$
and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} x1' x1') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$
and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies$
 $((in-dom (\leq_{L2} (r1 x1') (r1 x2'))) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')) (l2_{x1'} (r1 x1')) (l2_{x2'} (r1 x1'))$
and $((x' : in-codom (\leq_{R1})) \Rightarrow (x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2 \leq_{L1} x')) \Rightarrow$
 $(in-field (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x')) l2$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies$
 $((in-codom (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) (l1 x2))) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)) (r2_{x1} (l1 x2)) (r2_{x2} (l1 x2))$
and $((x : in-dom (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x \leq_{L1} x1')) \Rightarrow$
 $(in-field (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x2')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x (r1 x2')) r2$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies transitive (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies transitive (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$
shows $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R)) l r$
<proof>

corollary galois-connection-left-right-if-mono-if-galois-connectionI:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1})) l1 r1$
and reflexive-on $(in-field (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$
and reflexive-on $(in-field (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})$
and $\bigwedge x x'. x \leq_{L1} x' \implies ((\leq_{L2} x (r1 x')) \dashv (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x')) (l2_{x' x} (r2_{x x'}))$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x2 x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1 x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x1') x2') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$

and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} x1' x1') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$
and $((x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1})) \Rightarrow (x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2 \ L1 \lesssim x1')) \Leftrightarrow$
in-field $(\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x2')) \Leftrightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x2') \ l2$
and $((x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2 \ L1 \lesssim x1')) \Leftrightarrow$
in-field $(\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x2') \Leftrightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x2')) \ r2$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$
shows $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
<proof>

corollary *galois-connection-left-right-if-mono-if-galois-connectionI'*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1})) \ l1 \ r1$
and *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$
and *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})$
and $\bigwedge x x'. x \ L1 \lesssim x' \implies ((\leq_{L2} x (r1 x')) \dashv (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x')) (l2_{x' x}) (r2_{x x'})$
and $((- x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x3 x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid (x2 \leq_{L1} x3 \wedge x4 \leq_{L1} \eta_1 x3))) \Leftrightarrow (\geq)$
L2
and $((x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid \varepsilon_1 x2' \leq_{R1} x1') \Rightarrow (x3' - :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2' \leq_{R1} x3')) \Leftrightarrow$
 $(\leq) \ R2$
and $((x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1})) \Rightarrow (x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2 \ L1 \lesssim x1')) \Leftrightarrow$
in-field $(\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x2')) \Leftrightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x2') \ l2$
and $((x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2 \ L1 \lesssim x1')) \Leftrightarrow$
in-field $(\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x2') \Leftrightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x2')) \ r2$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$
shows $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
<proof>

end

Monotone Function Relator *context* *transport-Mono-Fun-Rel*

begin

interpretation *flip* : *transport-Mono-Fun-Rel* *R1 L1 r1 l1 R2 L2 r2 l2* *<proof>*

lemma *galois-connection-left-rightI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1})) \ l1 \ r1$
and *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-codom } (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$
and *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-dom } (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})$
and $((\leq_{L2}) \dashv (\leq_{R2})) \ l2 \ r2$
and *transitive* (\leq_{L2})
and *transitive* (\leq_{R2})
shows $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
<proof>

end

end

2.15.5 Basic Order Properties

theory *Transport-Functions-Order-Base*

imports

Transport-Functions-Base

begin

Dependent Function Relator **context** *hom-Dep-Fun-Rel-orders*

begin

lemma *reflexive-on-in-domI*:

assumes *refl-L*: *reflexive-on (in-codom (\leq_L)) (\leq_L)*

and *R-le-R-if-L*: $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_L x2 \implies (\leq_R\ x2\ x2) \leq (\leq_R\ x1\ x2)$

and *pequiv-R*: $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_L x2 \implies \text{partial-equivalence-rel } (\leq_R\ x1\ x2)$

shows *reflexive-on (in-dom DFR) DFR*

<proof>

lemma *reflexive-on-in-codomI*:

assumes *refl-L*: *reflexive-on (in-dom (\leq_L)) (\leq_L)*

and *R-le-R-if-L*: $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_L x2 \implies (\leq_R\ x1\ x1) \leq (\leq_R\ x1\ x2)$

and *pequiv-R*: $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_L x2 \implies \text{partial-equivalence-rel } (\leq_R\ x1\ x2)$

shows *reflexive-on (in-codom DFR) DFR*

<proof>

corollary *reflexive-on-in-fieldI*:

assumes *reflexive-on (in-field (\leq_L)) (\leq_L)*

and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_L x2 \implies (\leq_R\ x2\ x2) \leq (\leq_R\ x1\ x2)$

and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_L x2 \implies (\leq_R\ x1\ x1) \leq (\leq_R\ x1\ x2)$

and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_L x2 \implies \text{partial-equivalence-rel } (\leq_R\ x1\ x2)$

shows *reflexive-on (in-field DFR) DFR*

<proof>

lemma *transitiveI*:

assumes *refl-L*: *reflexive-on (in-dom (\leq_L)) (\leq_L)*

and *R-le-R-if-L*: $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_L x2 \implies (\leq_R\ x1\ x1) \leq (\leq_R\ x1\ x2)$

and *trans*: $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_L x2 \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_R\ x1\ x2)$

shows *transitive DFR*

<proof>

lemma *transitiveI'*:

assumes *refl-L*: *reflexive-on (in-codom (\leq_L)) (\leq_L)*

and *R-le-R-if-L*: $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_L x2 \implies (\leq_R\ x2\ x2) \leq (\leq_R\ x1\ x2)$

and *trans*: $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_L x2 \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_R\ x1\ x2)$

shows *transitive DFR*

<proof>

lemma *preorder-on-in-fieldI*:

assumes *reflexive-on* (*in-field* (\leq_L)) (\leq_L)
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_L x2 \implies (\leq_R\ x2\ x2) \leq (\leq_R\ x1\ x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_L x2 \implies (\leq_R\ x1\ x1) \leq (\leq_R\ x1\ x2)$
and *pequiv-R*: $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_L x2 \implies \text{partial-equivalence-rel } (\leq_R\ x1\ x2)$
shows *preorder-on* (*in-field* *DFR*) *DFR*
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *symmetricI*:

assumes *sym-L*: *symmetric* (\leq_L)
and *R-le-R-if-L*: $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_L x2 \implies (\leq_R\ x1\ x2) \leq (\leq_R\ x2\ x1)$
and *sym-R*: $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_L x2 \implies \text{symmetric } (\leq_R\ x1\ x2)$
shows *symmetric* *DFR*
 ⟨*proof*⟩

corollary *partial-equivalence-relI*:

assumes *reflexive-on* (*in-field* (\leq_L)) (\leq_L)
and *sym-L*: *symmetric* (\leq_L)
and *mono-R*: $((x1\ x2 :: (\leq_L)) \Rightarrow (x3\ x4 :: (\leq_L) \mid x1 \leq_L x3)) \Rightarrow (\leq) R$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_L x2 \implies \text{partial-equivalence-rel } (\leq_R\ x1\ x2)$
shows *partial-equivalence-rel* *DFR*
 ⟨*proof*⟩

end

context *transport-Dep-Fun-Rel*
begin

lemmas *reflexive-on-in-field-leftI* = *dfro1.reflexive-on-in-fieldI*
 [*folded left-rel-eq-Dep-Fun-Rel*]
lemmas *transitive-leftI* = *dfro1.transitiveI*[*folded left-rel-eq-Dep-Fun-Rel*]
lemmas *transitive-leftI'* = *dfro1.transitiveI'*[*folded left-rel-eq-Dep-Fun-Rel*]
lemmas *preorder-on-in-field-leftI* = *dfro1.preorder-on-in-fieldI*
 [*folded left-rel-eq-Dep-Fun-Rel*]
lemmas *symmetric-leftI* = *dfro1.symmetricI*[*folded left-rel-eq-Dep-Fun-Rel*]
lemmas *partial-equivalence-rel-leftI* = *dfro1.partial-equivalence-relI*
 [*folded left-rel-eq-Dep-Fun-Rel*]

Introduction Rules for Assumptions **lemma** *transitive-left2-if-transitive-left2-if-left-GaloisI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R1}))\ l1$
and $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$
and *L2-eq*: $(\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2) = (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ (\eta_1\ x2))$
and $\bigwedge x\ x'. x\ \leq_{L1}\ x' \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2}\ x\ (r1\ x'))$
and $x1 \leq_{L1}\ x2$
shows *transitive* $(\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *symmetric-left2-if-symmetric-left2-if-left-GaloisI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R1}))\ l1$
and $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$

and $L2\text{-eq}: (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2) = (\leq_{L2} x1\ (\eta_1\ x2))$
and $\bigwedge x\ x'.\ x\ \leq_{L1}\ x' \implies \text{symmetric}\ (\leq_{L2}\ x\ (r1\ x'))$
and $x1\ \leq_{L1}\ x2$
shows $\text{symmetric}\ (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *partial-equivalence-rel-left2-if-partial-equivalence-rel-left2-if-left-GaloisI:*

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R1}))\ l1$
and $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$
and $L2\text{-eq}: (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2) = (\leq_{L2} x1\ (\eta_1\ x2))$
and $\bigwedge x\ x'.\ x\ \leq_{L1}\ x' \implies \text{partial-equivalence-rel}\ (\leq_{L2}\ x\ (r1\ x'))$
and $x1\ \leq_{L1}\ x2$
shows $\text{partial-equivalence-rel}\ (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

context

assumes $\text{galois-prop}: ((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$

begin

interpretation *flip-inv :*

transport-Dep-Fun-Rel $(\geq_{R1})\ (\geq_{L1})\ r1\ l1\ \text{flip2}\ R2\ \text{flip2}\ L2\ r2\ l2$

rewrites $\text{flip-inv.t1.unit} \equiv \varepsilon_1$

and $\bigwedge R\ x\ y.\ (\text{flip2}\ R\ x\ y) \equiv (R\ y\ x)^{-1}$

and $\bigwedge R\ S.\ R^{-1} = S^{-1} \equiv R = S$

and $\bigwedge R\ S.\ (R^{-1} \Rightarrow S^{-1}) \equiv (R \Rightarrow S)$

and $\bigwedge x\ x'.\ x'\ R1 \gtrsim x \equiv x\ L1 \lesssim x'$

and $((\geq_{R1}) \triangleleft_h (\geq_{L1}))\ r1\ l1 \equiv \text{True}$

and $\bigwedge (R :: 'z \Rightarrow 'z \Rightarrow \text{bool}).\ \text{transitive}\ R^{-1} \equiv \text{transitive}\ R$

and $\bigwedge (R :: 'z \Rightarrow 'z \Rightarrow \text{bool}).\ \text{symmetric}\ R^{-1} \equiv \text{symmetric}\ R$

and $\bigwedge (R :: 'z \Rightarrow 'z \Rightarrow \text{bool}).\ \text{partial-equivalence-rel}\ R^{-1} \equiv \text{partial-equivalence-rel}\ R$

and $\bigwedge P.\ (\text{True} \implies P) \equiv \text{Trueprop}\ P$

and $\bigwedge P\ Q.\ (\text{True} \implies \text{PROP}\ P \implies \text{PROP}\ Q) \equiv (\text{PROP}\ P \implies \text{True} \implies \text{PROP}\ Q)$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *transitive-right2-if-transitive-right2-if-left-GaloisI:*

assumes $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L1}))\ r1$

and $(\leq_{R2}\ x1\ x2) = (\leq_{R2}\ (\varepsilon_1\ x1)\ x2)$

and $\bigwedge x\ x'.\ x\ \leq_{L1}\ x' \implies \text{transitive}\ (\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x)\ x')$

and $x1\ \leq_{R1}\ x2$

shows $\text{transitive}\ (\leq_{R2}\ x1\ x2)$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *symmetric-right2-if-symmetric-right2-if-left-GaloisI:*

assumes $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L1}))\ r1$

and $(\leq_{R2}\ x1\ x2) = (\leq_{R2}\ (\varepsilon_1\ x1)\ x2)$

and $\bigwedge x\ x'.\ x\ \leq_{L1}\ x' \implies \text{symmetric}\ (\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x)\ x')$

and $x1 \leq_{R1} x2$
 shows *symmetric* $(\leq_{R2} x1 x2)$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *partial-equivalence-rel-right2-if-partial-equivalence-rel-right2-if-left-GaloisI*:

assumes $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L1})) r1$
 and $(\leq_{R2} x1 x2) = (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x1) x2)$
 and $\bigwedge x x'. x \text{ }_{L1} \lesssim x' \Rightarrow \text{partial-equivalence-rel } (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x')$
 and $x1 \leq_{R1} x2$
 shows *partial-equivalence-rel* $(\leq_{R2} x1 x2)$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

end

lemma *transitive-left2-if-preorder-equivalenceI*:

assumes *pre-equiv1*: $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R1})) l1 r1$
 and $((x1 x2 :: (\geq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x3 x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x3) \Rightarrow (\leq)) L2$
 and $\bigwedge x x'. x \text{ }_{L1} \lesssim x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{L2} x (r1 x')) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x')) (l2_{x'} x) (r2_{x'} x')$
 and $x1 \leq_{L1} x2$
 shows *transitive* $(\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *symmetric-left2-if-partial-equivalence-rel-equivalenceI*:

assumes *PER-equiv1*: $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_{R1})) l1 r1$
 and $((x1 x2 :: (\geq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x3 x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x3) \Rightarrow (\leq)) L2$
 and $\bigwedge x x'. x \text{ }_{L1} \lesssim x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{L2} x (r1 x')) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x')) (l2_{x'} x) (r2_{x'} x')$
 and $x1 \leq_{L1} x2$
 shows *symmetric* $(\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *partial-equivalence-rel-left2-if-partial-equivalence-rel-equivalenceI*:

assumes *PER-equiv1*: $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_{R1})) l1 r1$
 and $((x1 x2 :: (\geq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x3 x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x3) \Rightarrow (\leq)) L2$
 and $\bigwedge x x'. x \text{ }_{L1} \lesssim x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{L2} x (r1 x')) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x')) (l2_{x'} x) (r2_{x'} x')$
 and $x1 \leq_{L1} x2$
 shows *partial-equivalence-rel* $(\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

interpretation *flip* : *transport-Dep-Fun-Rel* $R1 L1 r1 l1 R2 L2 r2 l2$

rewrites *flip.t1.counit* $\equiv \eta_1$ and *flip.t1.unit* $\equiv \varepsilon_1$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *transitive-right2-if-preorder-equivalenceI*:

assumes *pre-equiv1*: $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R1})) l1 r1$
 and $((x1' x2' :: (\geq_{R1})) \Rightarrow (x3' x4' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x1' \leq_{R1} x3') \Rightarrow (\leq)) R2$
 and $\bigwedge x x'. x \text{ }_{L1} \lesssim x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{L2} x (r1 x')) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x')) (l2_{x'} x) (r2_{x'} x')$
 and $x1' \leq_{R1} x2'$
 shows *transitive* $(\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$

<proof>

lemma *symmetric-right2-if-partial-equivalence-rel-equivalenceI:*

assumes *PER-equiv1:* $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*

and $((x1' x2' :: (\geq_{R1})) \Rightarrow (x3' x4' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x1' \leq_{R1} x3')) \Rightarrow (\leq) R2$

and $\bigwedge x x'. x \leq_{L1} x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{L2} x (r1 x')) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x')) (l2_{x' x}) (r2_{x x'})$

and $x1' \leq_{R1} x2'$

shows *symmetric* $(\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$

<proof>

lemma *partial-equivalence-rel-right2-if-partial-equivalence-rel-equivalenceI:*

assumes *PER-equiv1:* $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*

and $((x1' x2' :: (\geq_{R1})) \Rightarrow (x3' x4' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x1' \leq_{R1} x3')) \Rightarrow (\leq) R2$

and $\bigwedge x x'. x \leq_{L1} x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{L2} x (r1 x')) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x')) (l2_{x' x}) (r2_{x x'})$

and $x1' \leq_{R1} x2'$

shows *partial-equivalence-rel* $(\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$

<proof>

end

Function Relator **context** *transport-Fun-Rel*

begin

lemma *reflexive-on-in-field-leftI:*

assumes *reflexive-on (in-field* $(\leq_{L1}))$ (\leq_{L1})

and *partial-equivalence-rel* (\leq_{L2})

shows *reflexive-on (in-field* $(\leq_L))$ (\leq_L)

<proof>

lemma *transitive-leftI:*

assumes *reflexive-on (in-dom* $(\leq_{L1}))$ (\leq_{L1})

and *transitive* (\leq_{L2})

shows *transitive* (\leq_L)

<proof>

lemma *transitive-leftI':*

assumes *reflexive-on (in-codom* $(\leq_{L1}))$ (\leq_{L1})

and *transitive* (\leq_{L2})

shows *transitive* (\leq_L)

<proof>

lemma *preorder-on-in-field-leftI:*

assumes *reflexive-on (in-field* $(\leq_{L1}))$ (\leq_{L1})

and *partial-equivalence-rel* (\leq_{L2})

shows *preorder-on (in-field* $(\leq_L))$ (\leq_L)

<proof>

lemma *symmetric-leftI:*

assumes *symmetric* (\leq_{L1})

and *symmetric* (\leq_{L2})
shows *symmetric* (\leq_L)
 ⟨*proof*⟩

corollary *partial-equivalence-rel-leftI*:
assumes *reflexive-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})
and *symmetric* (\leq_{L1})
and *partial-equivalence-rel* (\leq_{L2})
shows *partial-equivalence-rel* (\leq_L)
 ⟨*proof*⟩

end

Monotone Dependent Function Relator **context** *transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel*
begin

lemmas *reflexive-on-in-field-leftI* = *Refl-Rel-reflexive-on-in-field*[*of* *tdfr.L*,
 folded *left-rel-eq-tdfr-left-Refl-Rel*]
lemmas *transitive-leftI* = *Refl-Rel-transitiveI*
 [*of* *tdfr.L*, folded *left-rel-eq-tdfr-left-Refl-Rel*]
lemmas *preorder-on-in-field-leftI* = *Refl-Rel-preorder-on-in-fieldI*[*of* *tdfr.L*,
 folded *left-rel-eq-tdfr-left-Refl-Rel*]
lemmas *symmetric-leftI* = *Refl-Rel-symmetricI*[*of* *tdfr.L*,
 OF *tdfr.symmetric-leftI*, folded *left-rel-eq-tdfr-left-Refl-Rel*]
lemmas *partial-equivalence-rel-leftI* = *Refl-Rel-partial-equivalence-relI*[*of* *tdfr.L*,
 OF *tdfr.partial-equivalence-rel-leftI*, folded *left-rel-eq-tdfr-left-Refl-Rel*]

end

Monotone Function Relator **context** *transport-Mono-Fun-Rel*
begin

lemma *symmetric-leftI*:
assumes *symmetric* (\leq_{L1})
and *symmetric* (\leq_{L2})
shows *symmetric* (\leq_L)
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *partial-equivalence-rel-leftI*:
assumes *reflexive-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})
and *symmetric* (\leq_{L1})
and *partial-equivalence-rel* (\leq_{L2})
shows *partial-equivalence-rel* (\leq_L)
 ⟨*proof*⟩

end

end

2.15.6 Galois Equivalence

theory *Transport-Functions-Galois-Equivalence*

imports

Transport-Functions-Galois-Connection

Transport-Functions-Order-Base

begin

Dependent Function Relator **context** *transport-Dep-Fun-Rel*

begin

Lemmas for Monotone Function Relator **lemma** *flip-half-galois-prop-left2-if-half-galois-prop-left2-i*

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1*

and $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*

and *half-galois-prop-left2*: $\bigwedge x x'. x \leq_{L1} x' \Rightarrow$

$((\leq_{R2} (l1\ x)\ x') \triangleleft_h (\leq_{L2}\ x\ (r1\ x')))$ $(r2_{x\ x'})$ $(l2_{x'\ x})$

and $(\leq_{L2} (\eta_1\ x)\ x) = (\leq_{L2}\ x\ x)$

and $(\leq_{L2}\ x\ (\eta_1\ x)) = (\leq_{L2}\ x\ x)$

and $x \leq_{L1}\ x$

shows $((\leq_{R2} (l1\ x)\ (l1\ x)) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{L2} (\eta_1\ x)\ x))$ $(r2_x (l1\ x))$ $(l2 (l1\ x)\ x)$

<proof>

lemma *flip-half-galois-prop-right2-if-half-galois-prop-right2-if-GaloisI*:

assumes $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L1}))$ *r1*

and *half-galois-prop-right2*: $\bigwedge x x'. x \leq_{L1} x' \Rightarrow$

$((\leq_{R2} (l1\ x)\ x') \triangleleft_h (\leq_{L2}\ x\ (r1\ x')))$ $(r2_{x\ x'})$ $(l2_{x'\ x})$

and $(\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1\ x')\ x') = (\leq_{R2}\ x'\ x')$

and $(\leq_{R2}\ x'\ (\varepsilon_1\ x')) = (\leq_{R2}\ x'\ x')$

and $x' \leq_{R1}\ x'$

shows $((\leq_{R2}\ x'\ (\varepsilon_1\ x')) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{L2} (r1\ x')\ (r1\ x')))$ $(r2 (r1\ x')\ x')$ $(l2_{x'} (r1\ x'))$

<proof>

interpretation *flip* : *transport-Dep-Fun-Rel* *R1 L1 r1 l1 R2 L2 r2 l2*

rewrites *flip.t1.counit* $\equiv \eta_1$ **and** *flip.t1.unit* $\equiv \varepsilon_1$

<proof>

lemma *galois-equivalence-if-mono-if-galois-equivalence-mono-assms-leftI*:

assumes *galois-equiv1*: $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*

and *preorder-L1*: *preorder-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})

and *mono-L2*: $((x1\ x2 :: (\geq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x3\ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1}\ x3)) \Rightarrow (\leq)$ *L2*

shows $((x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid \eta_1\ x2 \leq_{L1}\ x1) \Rightarrow (x3\ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2 \leq_{L1}\ x3)) \Rightarrow$
 (\leq) *L2* (**is ?goal1**)

and $((x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x3\ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid (x2 \leq_{L1}\ x3 \wedge x4 \leq_{L1}\ \eta_1\ x3)) \Rightarrow$
 $(\geq))$ *L2* (**is ?goal2**)

<proof>

lemma *galois-equivalence-if-mono-if-galois-equivalence-Dep-Fun-Rel-pred-assm-leftI*:

assumes *galois-equiv1*: $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*

and *refl-L1*: *reflexive-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})
and *refl-R1*: *reflexive-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})
and *mono-L2*: $((x1\ x2 :: (\geq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x3\ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x3) \Rightarrow (\leq))\ L2$
and *mono-R2*: $((x1'\ x2' :: (\geq_{R1})) \Rightarrow (x3'\ x4' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x1' \leq_{R1} x3') \Rightarrow (\leq))$
R2
and *mono-l2*: $((x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1})) \Rightarrow (x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2\ L1 \lesssim x1') \Rightarrow$
in-field ($\leq_{L2}\ x1\ (r1\ x2')$) $\Rightarrow (\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x1)\ x2')$) *l2*
and $x \leq_{L1} x$
shows (*in-codom* ($\leq_{L2}\ (\eta_1\ x)\ x$) $\Rightarrow (\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x)\ (l1\ x))$) (*l2* ($l1\ x$) ($\eta_1\ x$)) (*l2* ($l1\ x$) x)
<proof>

lemma *galois-equivalence-if-mono-if-galois-equivalence-Dep-Fun-Rel-pred-assm-right*:

assumes *galois-equiv1*: $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$
and *refl-R1*: *reflexive-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})
and *mono-L2*: $((x1\ x2 :: (\geq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x3\ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x3) \Rightarrow (\leq))\ L2$
and *mono-R2*: $((x1'\ x2' :: (\geq_{R1})) \Rightarrow (x3'\ x4' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x1' \leq_{R1} x3') \Rightarrow (\leq))$
R2
and *mono-r2*: $((x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2\ L1 \lesssim x1') \Rightarrow$
in-field ($\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x1)\ x2')$) $\Rightarrow (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ (r1\ x2'))$) *r2*
and $x' \leq_{R1} x'$
shows (*in-dom* ($\leq_{R2}\ x'\ (\varepsilon_1\ x')$) $\Rightarrow (\leq_{L2}\ (r1\ x')\ (r1\ x'))$) (*r2* ($r1\ x'$) x') (*r2* ($r1\ x'$) ($\varepsilon_1\ x'$))
<proof>

end

Monotone Dependent Function Relator **context** *transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel*
begin

context
begin

interpretation *flip* : *transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel* *R1* *L1* *r1* *l1* *R2* *L2* *r2* *l2*
rewrites *flip.t1.counit* $\equiv \eta_1$ **and** *flip.t1.unit* $\equiv \varepsilon_1$
<proof>

lemma *galois-equivalence-if-galois-equivalenceI*:

assumes *galois-equiv1*: $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$
and *refl-L1*: *reflexive-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})
and *reflexive-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})
and *galois-equiv2*: $\bigwedge x\ x'.\ x\ L1 \lesssim x' \Rightarrow$
 $((\leq_{L2}\ x\ (r1\ x')) \equiv_G (\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x)\ x'))\ (l2\ x'\ x)\ (r2\ x\ x')$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2.\ x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2}\ x2\ x2) \leq (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)$
and $\bigwedge x.\ x \leq_{L1} x \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2}\ (\eta_1\ x)\ x) \leq (\leq_{L2}\ x\ x)$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2.\ x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x1) \leq (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2.\ x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ (\eta_1\ x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'.\ x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2}\ x2'\ x2') \leq (\leq_{R2}\ x1'\ x2')$
and $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'.\ x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2}\ (\varepsilon_1\ x1')\ x2') \leq (\leq_{R2}\ x1'\ x2')$
and $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'.\ x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2}\ x1'\ x1') \leq (\leq_{R2}\ x1'\ x2')$

and $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \implies (\leq_{R2} x' (\varepsilon_1 x')) \leq (\leq_{R2} x' x')$
and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies$
 $(in-dom (\leq_{L2} (r1 x1') (r1 x2')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')) (l2_{x1'} (r1 x1')) (l2_{x2'} (r1 x1'))$
and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies$
 $(in-codom (\leq_{L2} (r1 x1') (r1 x2')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')) (l2_{x2'} (r1 x1')) (l2_{x2'} (r1 x2'))$
and $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \implies$
 $(in-dom (\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 x)) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x))) (l2_{(l1 x) x} (l2_{(l1 x) (\eta_1 x)}))$
and $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \implies$
 $(in-codom (\leq_{L2} (\eta_1 x) x) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x))) (l2_{(l1 x) (\eta_1 x)} (l2_{(l1 x) x}))$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies$
 $(in-codom (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) (l1 x2)) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)) (r2_{x1} (l1 x2)) (r2_{x2} (l1 x2))$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies$
 $(in-dom (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) (l1 x2)) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)) (r2_{x1} (l1 x1)) (r2_{x1} (l1 x2))$
and $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \implies$
 $(in-codom (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x') x') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} (r1 x') (r1 x'))) (r2_{(r1 x') (\varepsilon_1 x')} (r2_{(r1 x') x'}))$
and $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \implies$
 $(in-dom (\leq_{R2} x' (\varepsilon_1 x')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} (r1 x') (r1 x'))) (r2_{(r1 x') x'} (r2_{(r1 x') (\varepsilon_1 x')}))$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies transitive (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies transitive (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$
shows $(\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R) \mid r$
(proof)

corollary galois-equivalence-if-galois-equivalenceI':

assumes $(\leq_{L1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R1}) \mid r1$
and reflexive-on $(in-field (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$
and reflexive-on $(in-field (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})$
and $\bigwedge x x'. x \leq_{L1} x' \implies ((\leq_{L2} x (r1 x')) \equiv_G (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x')) (l2_{x' x} (r2_{x x'}))$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x2 x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \implies (\leq_{L2} (\eta_1 x) x) \leq (\leq_{L2} x x)$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x1 x1) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1 x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} x2' x2') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$
and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x1') x2') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$
and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} x1' x1') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$
and $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \implies (\leq_{R2} x' (\varepsilon_1 x')) \leq (\leq_{R2} x' x')$
and $((x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1})) \Rightarrow (x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2 \leq_{L1} x1)) \Rightarrow$
 $in-field (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x2')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x2') \mid l2$
and $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \implies$
 $(in-codom (\leq_{L2} (\eta_1 x) x) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x))) (l2_{(l1 x) (\eta_1 x)} (l2_{(l1 x) x}))$
and $((x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2 \leq_{L1} x1)) \Rightarrow$
 $in-field (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x2') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x2')) \mid r2$
and $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \implies$
 $(in-dom (\leq_{R2} x' (\varepsilon_1 x')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} (r1 x') (r1 x'))) (r2_{(r1 x') x'} (r2_{(r1 x') (\varepsilon_1 x')}))$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies transitive (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies transitive (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$
shows $(\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R) \mid r$

<proof>

corollary *galois-equivalence-if-mono-if-galois-equivalenceI:*

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*
and *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{L1}))$ (\leq_{L1})
and *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{R1}))$ (\leq_{R1})
and $\bigwedge x x'. x \text{ } L1 \lesssim x' \implies ((\leq_{L2} x (r1 x')) \equiv_G (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x')) (l2_{x' x}) (r2_{x x'})$
and $((x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid \eta_1 x2 \leq_{L1} x1) \Rightarrow (x3 x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2 \leq_{L1} x3) \Rightarrow (\leq))$
L2
and $((x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x3 x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid (x2 \leq_{L1} x3 \wedge x4 \leq_{L1} \eta_1 x3)) \Rightarrow (\geq))$ *L2*
and $((x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid \varepsilon_1 x2' \leq_{R1} x1') \Rightarrow (x3' x4' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2' \leq_{R1} x3') \Rightarrow (\leq))$ *R2*
and $((x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1})) \Rightarrow (x3' x4' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid (x2' \leq_{R1} x3' \wedge x4' \leq_{R1} \varepsilon_1 x3')) \Rightarrow (\geq))$ *R2*
and $((x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1})) \Rightarrow (x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2 \text{ } L1 \lesssim x1') \Rightarrow \text{in-field } (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x2')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x2'))$ *l2*
and $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \implies (\text{in-codom } (\leq_{L2} (\eta_1 x) x) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x))) (l2 (l1 x) (\eta_1 x)) (l2 (l1 x) x)$
and $((x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2 \text{ } L1 \lesssim x1') \Rightarrow \text{in-field } (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x2') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x2'))$ *r2*
and $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \implies (\text{in-dom } (\leq_{R2} x' (\varepsilon_1 x')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} (r1 x') (r1 x'))) (r2 (r1 x') x') (r2 (r1 x') (\varepsilon_1 x'))$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$
shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R))$ *l r*
<proof>

end

interpretation *flip : transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel R1 L1 r1 l1 R2 L2 r2 l2*

rewrites *flip.t1.counit* $\equiv \eta_1$ **and** *flip.t1.unit* $\equiv \varepsilon_1$

<proof>

lemma *galois-equivalence-if-mono-if-preorder-equivalenceI:*

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*
and $\bigwedge x x'. x \text{ } L1 \lesssim x' \implies ((\leq_{L2} x (r1 x')) \equiv_G (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x')) (l2_{x' x}) (r2_{x x'})$
and $((x1 x2 :: (\geq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x3 x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x3) \Rightarrow (\leq))$ *L2*
and $((x1' x2' :: (\geq_{R1})) \Rightarrow (x3' x4' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x1' \leq_{R1} x3') \Rightarrow (\leq))$ *R2*
and $((x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1})) \Rightarrow (x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2 \text{ } L1 \lesssim x1') \Rightarrow \text{in-field } (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x2')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x2'))$ *l2*
and $((x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2 \text{ } L1 \lesssim x1') \Rightarrow \text{in-field } (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x2') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x2'))$ *r2*
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$
shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R))$ *l r*
<proof>

theorem *galois-equivalence-if-mono-if-preorder-equivalenceI'*:
assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*
and $\bigwedge x x'. x \leq_{L1} \approx x' \implies ((\leq_{L2} x (r1\ x')) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x)\ x'))$ $(l2_{x'\ x}) (r2_{x\ x'})$
and $((x1\ x2 :: (\geq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x3\ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x3) \Rightarrow (\leq))$ *L2*
and $((x1'\ x2' :: (\geq_{R1})) \Rightarrow (x3'\ x4' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x1' \leq_{R1} x3') \Rightarrow (\leq))$ *R2*
and $((x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1})) \Rightarrow (x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2 \leq_{L1} \approx x1') \Rightarrow$
 $\text{in-field } (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1\ x2')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1)\ x2'))$ *l2*
and $((x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2 \leq_{L1} \approx x1') \Rightarrow$
 $\text{in-field } (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1)\ x2')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1\ x2'))$ *r2*
shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R))$ *l r*
<proof>
end

Monotone Function Relator **context** *transport-Mono-Fun-Rel*
begin

interpretation *flip* : *transport-Mono-Fun-Rel* *R1 L1 r1 l1 R2 L2 r2 l2* *<proof>*

lemma *galois-equivalenceI*:
assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*
and *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{L1}))$ (\leq_{L1})
and *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{R1}))$ (\leq_{R1})
and $((\leq_{L2}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R2}))$ *l2 r2*
and *transitive* (\leq_{L2})
and *transitive* (\leq_{R2})
shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R))$ *l r*
<proof>

end

end

2.15.7 Simplification of Left and Right Relations

theory *Transport-Functions-Relation-Simplifications*

imports

Transport-Functions-Order-Base

Transport-Functions-Galois-Equivalence

begin

Dependent Function Relator **context** *transport-Dep-Fun-Rel*

begin

Due to *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-field } (\text{transport-Dep-Fun-Rel.L } ?L1.0\ ?L2.0))$
 $(\text{transport-Dep-Fun-Rel.L } ?L1.0\ ?L2.0) \implies \text{transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel.L } ?L1.0\ ?L2.0 = \text{transport-Dep-Fun-Rel.L } ?L1.0\ ?L2.0$, we can apply all re-

sults from *transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel* to *transport-Dep-Fun-Rel* whenever (\leq_L) and (\leq_R) are reflexive.

lemma *reflexive-on-in-field-left-rel2-le-assmI*:

assumes *refl-L1*: *reflexive-on* (*in-dom* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})
and *mono-L2*: $((x1 : \top) \Rightarrow (x2\ x3 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x2) \Rightarrow (\leq))\ L2$
and $x1 \leq_{L1} x2$
shows $(\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x1) \leq (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)$

<proof>

lemma *reflexive-on-in-field-mono-assm-left2I*:

assumes *mono-L2*: $((x1\ x2 :: (\geq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x3\ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x3) \Rightarrow (\leq))\ L2$
and *refl-L1*: *reflexive-on* (*in-dom* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})
shows $((x1 : \top) \Rightarrow (x2\ x3 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x2) \Rightarrow (\leq))\ L2$

<proof>

lemma *reflexive-on-in-field-left-if-equivalencesI*:

assumes $(\leq_{L1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R1})\ l1\ r1$
and *preorder-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})
and $((x1\ x2 :: (\geq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x3\ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x3) \Rightarrow (\leq))\ L2$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow \text{partial-equivalence-rel } (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)$
shows *reflexive-on* (*in-field* (\leq_L)) (\leq_L)

<proof>

end

Monotone Dependent Function Relator context *transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel*
begin

lemma *left-rel-eq-tdfr-leftI*:

assumes *reflexive-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2}\ x2\ x2) \leq (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x1) \leq (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow \text{partial-equivalence-rel } (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)$
shows $(\leq_L) = \text{tdfr.L}$

<proof>

lemma *left-rel-eq-tdfr-leftI-if-equivalencesI*:

assumes $(\leq_{L1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R1})\ l1\ r1$
and *preorder-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})
and $((x1\ x2 :: (\geq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x3\ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x3) \Rightarrow (\leq))\ L2$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow \text{partial-equivalence-rel } (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)$
shows $(\leq_L) = \text{tdfr.L}$

<proof>

end

Monotone Function Relator context *transport-Mono-Fun-Rel*
begin

lemma *left-rel-eq-tfr-leftI*:
assumes *reflexive-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})
and *partial-equivalence-rel* (\leq_{L2})
shows $(\leq_L) = \text{tfr.tdfr.L}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

end

end

2.15.8 Galois Relator

theory *Transport-Functions-Galois-Relator*
imports
Transport-Functions-Relation-Simplifications
begin

Dependent Function Relator **context** *transport-Dep-Fun-Rel*
begin

interpretation *flip* : *transport-Dep-Fun-Rel* $R1\ L1\ r1\ l1\ R2\ L2\ r2\ l2$
rewrites *flip.t1.counit* $\equiv \eta_1$ $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-if-left-GaloisI*:
assumes $((\leq_{L1})\ h \triangleleft (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$
and *ref-L1*: *reflexive-on* (*in-dom* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})
and *mono-r2*: $\bigwedge x\ x'.\ x\ \overset{L1}{\approx}\ x' \implies ((\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x)\ x') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2}\ x\ (r1\ x')))\ (r^2_{x\ x'})$
and *L2-le2*: $\bigwedge x1\ x2.\ x1 \leq_{L1}\ x2 \implies (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x1) \leq (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)$
and *ge-L2-r2-le2*: $\bigwedge x\ x'\ y'.\ x\ \overset{L1}{\approx}\ x' \implies \text{in-dom}\ (\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x)\ x')\ y' \implies$
 $(\geq_{L2}\ x\ (r1\ x'))\ (r^2_{x\ (l1\ x)}\ y') \leq (\geq_{L2}\ x\ (r1\ x'))\ (r^2_{x\ x'}\ y')$
and *trans-L2*: $\bigwedge x1\ x2.\ x1 \leq_{L1}\ x2 \implies \text{transitive}\ (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)$
and $g \leq_R g$
and $f \overset{L2}{\approx} g$
shows $((x\ x' :: (\overset{L1}{\approx})) \Rightarrow (\overset{L2}{\approx}\ x\ x'))\ f\ g$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *left-rel-right-if-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-GaloisI*:
assumes *mono-l1*: $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R1}))\ l1$
and *half-galois-prop-right1*: $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$
and *L2-unit-le2*: $\bigwedge x1\ x2.\ x1 \leq_{L1}\ x2 \implies (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ (\eta_1\ x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)$
and *ge-L2-r2-le1*: $\bigwedge x1\ x2\ y'.\ x1 \leq_{L1}\ x2 \implies \text{in-codom}\ (\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x1)\ (l1\ x2))\ y'$
 \implies
 $(\geq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)\ (r^2_{x1}\ (l1\ x2)\ y') \leq (\geq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)\ (r^2_{x2}\ (l1\ x2)\ y')$
and *rel-f-g*: $((x\ x' :: (\overset{L1}{\approx})) \Rightarrow (\overset{L2}{\approx}\ x\ x'))\ f\ g$
shows $f \leq_L r\ g$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *left-Galois-if-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-GaloisI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R1}))$ $l1$
and $((\leq_{L1}) \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_{R1}))$ $l1$ $r1$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1 x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2\ y'. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1) (l1\ x2))\ y' \Rightarrow$
 $(\geq_{L2} x1\ x2) (r2_{x1} (l1\ x2)\ y') \leq (\geq_{L2} x1\ x2) (r2_{x2} (l1\ x2)\ y')$
and $\text{in-codom } (\leq_R) g$
and $((x\ x' :: (L1 \lesssim)) \Rightarrow (L2\ x\ x' \lesssim)) f\ g$
shows $f\ L \lesssim g$
<proof>

lemma *left-right-rel-if-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-GaloisI*:

assumes *mono-r1*: $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L1}))$ $r1$
and *half-galois-prop-left2*: $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow$
 $((\leq_{L2} (r1\ x1') (r1\ x2'))\ h \trianglelefteq (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1\ x1')\ x2')) (l2_{x2'} (r1\ x1') (r2_{(r1\ x1')\ x2'}))$
and *R2-le1*: $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1\ x1')\ x2') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')$
and *R2-l2-le1*: $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'\ y. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow \text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2} (r1\ x1') (r1\ x2'))\ y$
 \Rightarrow
 $(\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2') (l2_{x2'} (r1\ x1')\ y) \leq (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2') (l2_{x1'} (r1\ x1')\ y)$
and *rel-f-g*: $((x\ x' :: (L1 \lesssim)) \Rightarrow (L2\ x\ x' \lesssim)) f\ g$
shows $l\ f \leq_R g$
<proof>

lemma *left-Galois-if-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-GaloisI'*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R1}))$ $l1$ **and** $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L1}))$ $r1$
and $((\leq_{L1}) \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_{R1}))$ $l1$ $r1$
and $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow$
 $((\leq_{L2} (r1\ x1') (r1\ x2'))\ h \trianglelefteq (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1\ x1')\ x2')) (l2_{x2'} (r1\ x1') (r2_{(r1\ x1')\ x2'}))$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1 x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1\ x1')\ x2') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2\ y'. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1) (l1\ x2))\ y' \Rightarrow$
 $(\geq_{L2} x1\ x2) (r2_{x1} (l1\ x2)\ y') \leq (\geq_{L2} x1\ x2) (r2_{x2} (l1\ x2)\ y')$
and $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'\ y. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow \text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2} (r1\ x1') (r1\ x2'))\ y \Rightarrow$
 $(\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2') (l2_{x2'} (r1\ x1')\ y) \leq (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2') (l2_{x1'} (r1\ x1')\ y)$
and $((x\ x' :: (L1 \lesssim)) \Rightarrow (L2\ x\ x' \lesssim)) f\ g$
shows $f\ L \lesssim g$
<proof>

lemma *left-Galois-iff-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-GaloisI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R1}))$ $l1$
and $((\leq_{L1}) \trianglelefteq (\leq_{R1}))$ $l1$ $r1$
and *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-dom } (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$
and $\bigwedge x\ x'. x\ L1 \lesssim x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{R2} (l1\ x)\ x') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x (r1\ x'))) (r2_{x\ x'})$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1\ x1) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1 x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$

and $\bigwedge x1\ x2\ y'.\ x1 \leq_{L1}\ x2 \implies \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x1)\ (l1\ x2))\ y' \implies$
 $(\geq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)\ (r^2_{x1}\ (l1\ x2)\ y') \leq (\geq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)\ (r^2_{x2}\ (l1\ x2)\ y')$
and $\bigwedge x\ x'\ y'.\ x\ L1 \lesssim x' \implies \text{in-dom } (\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x)\ x')\ y' \implies$
 $(\geq_{L2}\ x\ (r1\ x'))\ (r^2_x\ (l1\ x)\ y') \leq (\geq_{L2}\ x\ (r1\ x'))\ (r^2_{x\ x'}\ y')$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2.\ x1 \leq_{L1}\ x2 \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)$
and $g \leq_R g$
shows $f\ L \lesssim g \iff ((x\ x' :: (L1 \lesssim)) \Rightarrow (L2\ x\ x' \lesssim))\ f\ g$
<proof>

lemma *left-Galois-iff-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-ge-left-rel2-assmI*:

assumes $\bigwedge x1\ x2.\ x1 \leq_{L1}\ x2 \implies$
 $((\text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x1)\ (l1\ x2))) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2))\ (r^2_{x1}\ (l1\ x2))\ (r^2_{x2}\ (l1\ x2))$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2.\ x1 \leq_{L1}\ x2 \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)$
shows $\bigwedge x1\ x2\ y'.\ x1 \leq_{L1}\ x2 \implies \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x1)\ (l1\ x2))\ y' \implies$
 $(\geq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)\ (r^2_{x1}\ (l1\ x2)\ y') \leq (\geq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)\ (r^2_{x2}\ (l1\ x2)\ y')$
<proof>

lemma *left-Galois-iff-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-ge-left-rel2-assmI'*:

assumes $\bigwedge x\ x'.\ x\ L1 \lesssim x' \implies$
 $((\text{in-dom } (\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x)\ x')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2}\ x\ (r1\ x')))\ (r^2_x\ (l1\ x))\ (r^2_{x\ x'})$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2.\ x1 \leq_{L1}\ x2 \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)$
shows $\bigwedge x\ x'\ y'.\ x\ L1 \lesssim x' \implies \text{in-dom } (\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x)\ x')\ y' \implies$
 $(\geq_{L2}\ x\ (r1\ x'))\ (r^2_x\ (l1\ x)\ y') \leq (\geq_{L2}\ x\ (r1\ x'))\ (r^2_{x\ x'}\ y')$
<proof>

lemma *left-Galois-iff-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-mono-assm-in-codom-rightI*:

assumes *mono-l1*: $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R1}))\ l1$
and *half-galois-prop-right1*: $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$
and *refl-L1*: *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-codom } (\leq_{L1}))\ (\leq_{L1})$
and *L2-le-unit2*: $\bigwedge x1\ x2.\ x1 \leq_{L1}\ x2 \implies (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ (\eta_1\ x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)$
and *mono-r2*: $((x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2\ L1 \lesssim x1')) \Rightarrow$
 $\text{in-field } (\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x1)\ x2') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ (r1\ x2'))\ r^2$
and $x1 \leq_{L1}\ x2$
shows $((\text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x1)\ (l1\ x2))) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2))\ (r^2_{x1}\ (l1\ x2))\ (r^2_{x2}\ (l1\ x2))$
<proof>

lemma *left-Galois-iff-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-mono-assm-in-dom-rightI*:

assumes *mono-l1*: $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R1}))\ l1$
and *half-galois-prop-right1*: $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$
and *refl-L1*: *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-dom } (\leq_{L1}))\ (\leq_{L1})$
and *mono-r2*: $((x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2\ L1 \lesssim x1')) \Rightarrow$
 $\text{in-field } (\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x1)\ x2') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ (r1\ x2'))\ r^2$
and $x\ L1 \lesssim x'$
shows $((\text{in-dom } (\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x)\ x')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2}\ x\ (r1\ x')))\ (r^2_x\ (l1\ x))\ (r^2_{x\ x'})$
<proof>

lemma *left-Galois-iff-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-if-monoI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1*
and $((\leq_{L1}) \trianglelefteq (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*
and *reflexive-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})
and $\bigwedge x x'. x \text{ } L1 \lesssim x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{R2} (l1\ x) x') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x (r1\ x'))) (r2\ x x')$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1\ x1) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1\ (\eta_1\ x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$
and $((x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2\ L1 \lesssim x1')) \Rightarrow$
in-field $(\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1)\ x2') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1\ (r1\ x2'))$ *r2*
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$
and $g \leq_R g$
shows $f \text{ } L2 \lesssim g \iff ((x\ x' :: (L1 \lesssim)) \Rightarrow (L2\ x\ x' \lesssim)) f\ g$
<proof>

lemma *left-Galois-iff-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-left-rel2-le-assmI*:

assumes *refl-L1*: *reflexive-on* (*in-dom* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})
and *mono-L2*: $((x1 : \top) \Rightarrow (x2 - :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x2) \Rightarrow (\leq))$ *L2*
and $x1 \leq_{L1} x2$
shows $(\leq_{L2} x1\ x1) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$
<proof>

lemma *left-Galois-iff-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-left-rel2-unit1-le-assmI*:

assumes *mono-l1*: $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1*
and *half-galois-prop-right1*: $((\leq_{L1}) \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*
and *refl-L1*: *reflexive-on* (*in-codom* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})
and *antimono-L2*:
 $((x1 : \top) \Rightarrow (x2\ x3 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid (x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \wedge x3 \leq_{L1} \eta_1\ x2)) \Rightarrow (\geq))$ *L2*
and $x1 \leq_{L1} x2$
shows $(\leq_{L2} x1\ (\eta_1\ x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$
<proof>

lemma *left-Galois-iff-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-if-monoI'*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1*
and $((\leq_{L1}) \trianglelefteq (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*
and *reflexive-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})
and $\bigwedge x x'. x \text{ } L1 \lesssim x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{R2} (l1\ x) x') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x (r1\ x'))) (r2\ x x')$
and $((x1 : \top) \Rightarrow (x2 - :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x2) \Rightarrow (\leq))$ *L2*
and $((x1 : \top) \Rightarrow (x2\ x3 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid (x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \wedge x3 \leq_{L1} \eta_1\ x2)) \Rightarrow (\geq))$ *L2*
and $((x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2\ L1 \lesssim x1')) \Rightarrow$
in-field $(\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1)\ x2') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1\ (r1\ x2'))$ *r2*
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$
and $g \leq_R g$
shows $f \text{ } L2 \lesssim g \iff ((x\ x' :: (L1 \lesssim)) \Rightarrow (L2\ x\ x' \lesssim)) f\ g$
<proof>

corollary *left-Galois-iff-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-if-mono-if-galois-connectionI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*
and *reflexive-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})

and $\bigwedge x x'. x \text{ } L1 \lesssim x' \implies ((\leq_{R2} (l1 \ x) \ x') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} \ x \ (r1 \ x'))) (r^2 \ x \ x')$
and $((x1 : \top) \Rightarrow (x2 - :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x2) \Rightarrow (\leq)) L2$
and $((x1 : \top) \Rightarrow (x2 \ x3 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid (x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \wedge x3 \leq_{L1} \eta_1 \ x2)) \Rightarrow (\geq)) L2$
and $((x1 \ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x1' \ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2 \text{ } L1 \lesssim x1') \Rightarrow$
 $\text{in-field } (\leq_{R2} (l1 \ x1) \ x2') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} \ x1 \ (r1 \ x2'))) r^2$
and $\bigwedge x1 \ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2} \ x1 \ x2)$
and $g \leq_R g$
shows $f \text{ } L \lesssim g \iff ((x \ x' :: (L1 \lesssim)) \Rightarrow (L2 \ x \ x' \lesssim)) f \ g$
<proof>

interpretation *flip-inv : galois* $(\geq_{R1}) (\geq_{L1}) r1 \ l1$ *<proof>*

lemma *left-Galois-iff-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-left-rel2-unit1-le-assm-if-galois-equivI*:

assumes *galois-equiv1*: $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R1})) \ l1 \ r1$
and *refl-L1*: *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$
and *mono-L2*: $((x1 : \top) \Rightarrow (x2 - :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x2) \Rightarrow (\leq)) L2$
and $x1 \leq_{L1} x2$
shows $(\leq_{L2} \ x1 \ (\eta_1 \ x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} \ x1 \ x2)$
<proof>

lemma *left-Galois-iff-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-if-galois-equivalenceI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R1})) \ l1 \ r1$
and *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$
and $\bigwedge x x'. x \text{ } L1 \lesssim x' \implies ((\leq_{R2} (l1 \ x) \ x') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} \ x \ (r1 \ x'))) (r^2 \ x \ x')$
and $((x1 : \top) \Rightarrow (x2 - :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x2) \Rightarrow (\leq)) L2$
and $((x1 \ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x1' \ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2 \text{ } L1 \lesssim x1') \Rightarrow$
 $\text{in-field } (\leq_{R2} (l1 \ x1) \ x2') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} \ x1 \ (r1 \ x2'))) r^2$
and $\bigwedge x1 \ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2} \ x1 \ x2)$
and $g \leq_R g$
shows $f \text{ } L \lesssim g \iff ((x \ x' :: (L1 \ lesssim)) \Rightarrow (L2 \ x \ x' \ lesssim)) f \ g$
<proof>

corollary *left-Galois-iff-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-if-galois-equivalenceI'*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R1})) \ l1 \ r1$
and *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$
and $\bigwedge x x'. x \text{ } L1 \lesssim x' \implies ((\leq_{R2} (l1 \ x) \ x') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} \ x \ (r1 \ x'))) (r^2 \ x \ x')$
and $((x1 \ x2 :: (\geq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x3 \ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x3) \Rightarrow (\leq)) L2$
and $((x1 \ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x1' \ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2 \text{ } L1 \ lesssim x1') \Rightarrow$
 $\text{in-field } (\leq_{R2} (l1 \ x1) \ x2') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} \ x1 \ (r1 \ x2'))) r^2$
and $\bigwedge x1 \ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2} \ x1 \ x2)$
and $g \leq_R g$
shows $f \text{ } L \lesssim g \iff ((x \ x' :: (L1 \ lesssim)) \Rightarrow (L2 \ x \ x' \ lesssim)) f \ g$
<proof>

corollary *left-Galois-iff-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-if-preorder-equivalenceI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R1})) \ l1 \ r1$
and $\bigwedge x x'. x \text{ } L1 \lesssim x' \implies ((\leq_{R2} (l1 \ x) \ x') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} \ x \ (r1 \ x'))) (r^2 \ x \ x')$
and $((x1 \ x2 :: (\geq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x3 \ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x3) \Rightarrow (\leq)) L2$

and $((x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2\ L1 \lesssim x1') \Rightarrow$
in-field $(\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1)\ x2') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1\ (r1\ x2'))\ r^2$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow$ *transitive* $(\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$
and $g \leq_R g$
shows $f\ L \lesssim g \iff ((x\ x' :: (L1 \lesssim)) \Rightarrow (L2\ x\ x' \lesssim))\ f\ g$
<proof>

corollary *left-Galois-iff-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-if-preorder-equivalenceI'*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$
and $\bigwedge x\ x'. x\ L1 \lesssim x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{L2} x\ (r1\ x')) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x)\ x'))\ (l2_{x'\ x})\ (r2_{x\ x'})$
and $((x1\ x2 :: (\geq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x3\ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x3) \Rightarrow (\leq))\ L2$
and $((x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2\ L1 \lesssim x1') \Rightarrow$
in-field $(\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1)\ x2') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1\ (r1\ x2'))\ r^2$
and $g \leq_R g$
shows $f\ L \lesssim g \iff ((x\ x' :: (L1 \lesssim)) \Rightarrow (L2\ x\ x' \lesssim))\ f\ g$
<proof>

Simplification of Restricted Function Relator *lemma Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-restrict-left-right-eq*

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R1}))\ l1$ **and** $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L1}))\ r1$
and $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$
and $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow$
 $((\leq_{L2} (r1\ x1')\ (r1\ x2'))\ h \triangleleft (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1\ x1')\ x2'))\ (l2_{x2'\ (r1\ x1')})\ (r2_{(r1\ x1')\ x2'})$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1\ (\eta_1\ x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1\ x1')\ x2') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')$
and $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'\ y. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow$ *in-dom* $(\leq_{L2} (r1\ x1')\ (r1\ x2'))\ y \Rightarrow$
 $(\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')\ (l2_{x2'\ (r1\ x1')}\ y) \leq (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')\ (l2_{x1'\ (r1\ x1')}\ y)$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2\ y'. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow$ *in-codom* $(\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1)\ (l1\ x2))\ y' \Rightarrow$
 $(\geq_{L2} x1\ x2)\ (r2_{x1}\ (l1\ x2)\ y') \leq (\geq_{L2} x1\ x2)\ (r2_{x2}\ (l1\ x2)\ y')$
shows $((x\ x' :: (L1 \lesssim)) \Rightarrow (L2\ x\ x' \lesssim)) \upharpoonright_{in-dom} (\leq_L) \upharpoonright_{in-codom} (\leq_R)$
 $= ((x\ x' :: (L1 \lesssim)) \Rightarrow (L2\ x\ x' \lesssim))$
<proof>

lemma *Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-restrict-left-right-eq-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-GaloisI'*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$
and *reflexive-on* $(in-field\ (\leq_{L1}))\ (\leq_{L1})$
and *reflexive-on* $(in-field\ (\leq_{R1}))\ (\leq_{R1})$
and $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow$
 $((\leq_{L2} (r1\ x1')\ (r1\ x2'))\ h \triangleleft (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1\ x1')\ x2'))\ (l2_{x2'\ (r1\ x1')})\ (r2_{(r1\ x1')\ x2'})$
and $((x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x3\ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid (x2 \leq_{L1} x3 \wedge x4 \leq_{L1} \eta_1\ x3)) \Rightarrow$
 $(\geq))\ L2$
and $((x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid \varepsilon_1\ x2' \leq_{R1} x1') \Rightarrow (x3'\ x4' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2' \leq_{R1} x3') \Rightarrow$
 $(\leq))\ R2$
and $((x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1})) \Rightarrow (x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2\ L1 \lesssim x1') \Rightarrow$
in-field $(\leq_{L2} x1\ (r1\ x2')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1)\ x2'))\ l2$
and $((x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2\ L1 \lesssim x1') \Rightarrow$
in-field $(\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1)\ x2') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1\ (r1\ x2'))\ r^2$

and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')$
shows $((x\ x' :: (L1 \approx)) \Rightarrow (L2\ x\ x' \approx)) \upharpoonright_{in-dom} (\leq_L) \upharpoonright_{in-codom} (\leq_R)$
 $= ((x\ x' :: (L1 \approx)) \Rightarrow (L2\ x\ x' \approx))$
<proof>

Simplification of Restricted Function Relator for Nested Transports

lemma *Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-restrict-left-right-restrict-left-right-eq*:

fixes $S :: 'a1 \Rightarrow 'a2 \Rightarrow 'b1 \Rightarrow 'b2 \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

assumes $((\leq_{L1})\ h \triangleleft (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$

shows $((x\ x' :: (L1 \approx)) \Rightarrow (S\ x\ x') \upharpoonright_{in-dom} (\leq_{L2}\ x\ (r1\ x')) \upharpoonright_{in-codom} (\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x)\ x'))$

$\upharpoonright_{in-dom} (\leq_L) \upharpoonright_{in-codom} (\leq_R) =$

$((x\ x' :: (L1 \approx)) \Rightarrow S\ x\ x') \upharpoonright_{in-dom} (\leq_L) \upharpoonright_{in-codom} (\leq_R)$ (**is** *?lhs = ?rhs*)

<proof>

end

Function Relator **context** *transport-Fun-Rel*

begin

corollary *Fun-Rel-left-Galois-if-left-GaloisI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1})\ h \triangleleft (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$

and *reflexive-on* $(in-dom\ (\leq_{L1}))\ (\leq_{L1})$

and $((\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2}))\ r2$

and *transitive* (\leq_{L2})

and $g \leq_R g$

and $f \overset{L}{\approx} g$

shows $((L1 \approx) \Rightarrow (L2 \approx))\ f\ g$

<proof>

corollary *left-Galois-if-Fun-Rel-left-GaloisI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R1}))\ l1$

and $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$

and *in-codom* $(\leq_R)\ g$

and $((L1 \approx) \Rightarrow (L2 \approx))\ f\ g$

shows $f \overset{L}{\approx} g$

<proof>

lemma *left-Galois-if-Fun-Rel-left-GaloisI'*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R1}))\ l1$ **and** $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L1}))\ r1$

and $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$

and $((\leq_{L2})\ h \triangleleft (\leq_{R2}))\ l2\ r2$

and $((L1 \approx) \Rightarrow (L2 \approx))\ f\ g$

shows $f \overset{L}{\approx} g$

<proof>

corollary *left-Galois-iff-Fun-Rel-left-GaloisI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R1}))\ l1$

and $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 r1}$
and *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-dom } (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$
and $((\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2})) \text{ r2}$
and *transitive* (\leq_{L2})
and $g \leq_R g$
shows $f \overset{L}{\approx} g \iff ((L1\overset{\sim}{\approx}) \Rightarrow (L2\overset{\sim}{\approx})) f g$
<proof>

Simplification of Restricted Function Relator *lemma Fun-Rel-left-Galois-restrict-left-right-eq-Fun*

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1}$ **and** $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L1})) \text{ r1}$
and $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 r1}$
and $((\leq_{L2}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R2})) \text{ l2 r2}$
shows $((L1\overset{\sim}{\approx}) \Rightarrow (L2\overset{\sim}{\approx})) \upharpoonright_{\text{in-dom } (\leq_L)} \upharpoonright_{\text{in-codom } (\leq_R)} = ((L1\overset{\sim}{\approx}) \Rightarrow (L2\overset{\sim}{\approx}))$
<proof>

Simplification of Restricted Function Relator for Nested Transports

lemma *Fun-Rel-left-Galois-restrict-left-right-restrict-left-right-eq:*

fixes $S :: 'b1 \Rightarrow 'b2 \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 r1}$
shows $((L1\overset{\sim}{\approx}) \Rightarrow S \upharpoonright_{\text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2})} \upharpoonright_{\text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2})}) \upharpoonright_{\text{in-dom } (\leq_L)} \upharpoonright_{\text{in-codom } (\leq_R)}$
 $=$
 $((L1\overset{\sim}{\approx}) \Rightarrow S) \upharpoonright_{\text{in-dom } (\leq_L)} \upharpoonright_{\text{in-codom } (\leq_R)}$
<proof>

end

Monotone Dependent Function Relator *context transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel*
begin

lemma *Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-if-left-GaloisI:*

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 r1}$
and *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-dom } (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$
and $\bigwedge x x'. x \overset{L1}{\approx} x' \implies ((\leq_{R2} (\text{l1 } x) x') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x (\text{r1 } x'))) (\text{r2 } x x')$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x1 x1) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $\bigwedge x x' y'. x \overset{L1}{\approx} x' \implies \text{in-dom } (\leq_{R2} (\text{l1 } x) x') y' \implies$
 $(\geq_{L2} x (\text{r1 } x')) (\text{r2 } x (\text{l1 } x) y') \leq (\geq_{L2} x (\text{r1 } x')) (\text{r2 } x x' y')$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $f \overset{L}{\approx} g$
shows $((x x' :: (L1\overset{\sim}{\approx})) \Rightarrow (L2 \text{ x x' } \overset{\sim}{\approx})) f g$
<proof>

lemma *left-Galois-if-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-GaloisI:*

assumes $(\text{tdfr.R} \Rightarrow \text{tdfr.L}) \text{ r}$
and $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1}$
and $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 r1}$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1 x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2 y'. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2} (\text{l1 } x1) (\text{l1 } x2)) y' \implies$
 $(\geq_{L2} x1 x2) (\text{r2 } x1 (\text{l1 } x2) y') \leq (\geq_{L2} x1 x2) (\text{r2 } x2 (\text{l1 } x2) y')$

and $\text{in-dom } (\leq_L) f$
and $\text{in-codom } (\leq_R) g$
and $((x x' :: (L1 \lesssim)) \Rightarrow (L2 x x' \lesssim)) f g$
shows $f L \lesssim g$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *left-Galois-iff-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-GaloisI*:

assumes $(\text{tdfr}.R \Rightarrow \text{tdfr}.L) r$
and $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R1})) l1$
and $((\leq_{L1}) \sqsubseteq (\leq_{R1})) l1 r1$
and $\text{reflexive-on } (\text{in-field } (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$
and $\bigwedge x x'. x L1 \lesssim x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2 x} (r1 x'))) (r^2 x x')$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2 x1} x1) \leq (\leq_{L2 x1} x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2 x1} (\eta_1 x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2 x1} x2)$
and $((x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2 L1 \lesssim x1')) \Rightarrow$
 $\text{in-field } (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x2') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2 x1} (r1 x2')) r^2$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2 x1} x2)$
and $\text{in-dom } (\leq_L) f$
and $\text{in-codom } (\leq_R) g$
shows $f L \lesssim g \iff ((x x' :: (L1 \lesssim)) \Rightarrow (L2 x x' \lesssim)) f g$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *left-Galois-iff-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-if-mono-if-galois-connectionI*:

assumes $\text{galois-conn1}: ((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1})) l1 r1$
and $\text{ref-L1}: \text{reflexive-on } (\text{in-field } (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$
and $\bigwedge x x'. x L1 \lesssim x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2 x} (r1 x'))) (r^2 x x')$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2 x1} x1) \leq (\leq_{L2 x1} x2)$
and $\text{L2-le-unit2}: \bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2 x1} (\eta_1 x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2 x1} x2)$
and $\text{mono-r2}: ((x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2 L1 \lesssim x1')) \Rightarrow$
 $\text{in-field } (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x2') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2 x1} (r1 x2')) r^2$
and $\text{trans-L2}: \bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2 x1} x2)$
and $\text{in-dom } (\leq_L) f$
and $\text{in-codom } (\leq_R) g$
shows $f L \lesssim g \iff ((x x' :: (L1 \lesssim)) \Rightarrow (L2 x x' \lesssim)) f g$ (**is** $?lhs \iff ?rhs$)
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

corollary *left-Galois-iff-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-if-mono-if-galois-connectionI'*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1})) l1 r1$
and $\text{reflexive-on } (\text{in-field } (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$
and $\bigwedge x x'. x L1 \lesssim x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2 x} (r1 x'))) (r^2 x x')$
and $((x1 : \top) \Rightarrow (x2 - :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x2) \Rightarrow (\leq)) L2$
and $((x1 : \top) \Rightarrow (x2 x3 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid (x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \wedge x3 \leq_{L1} \eta_1 x2)) \Rightarrow (\geq)) L2$
and $((x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2 L1 \lesssim x1')) \Rightarrow$
 $\text{in-field } (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x2') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2 x1} (r1 x2')) r^2$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2 x1} x2)$
and $\text{in-dom } (\leq_L) f$
and $\text{in-codom } (\leq_R) g$
shows $f L \lesssim g \iff ((x x' :: (L1 \lesssim)) \Rightarrow (L2 x x' \lesssim)) f g$ (**is** $?lhs \iff ?rhs$)

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

corollary *left-Galois-eq-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-restrict-if-mono-if-galois-connectionI:*

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 r1}$
and *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$
and $\bigwedge x x'. x \text{ L1} \lesssim x' \implies ((\leq_{R2} (\text{l1 } x) x') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x (\text{r1 } x'))) (\text{r2 } x x')$
and $((x1 : \top) \Rightarrow (x2 - :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x2) \Rightarrow (\leq)) L2$
and $((x1 : \top) \Rightarrow (x2 x3 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid (x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \wedge x3 \leq_{L1} \eta_1 x2)) \Rightarrow (\geq)) L2$
and $((x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2 \text{ L1} \lesssim x1') \Rightarrow$
in-field $(\leq_{R2} (\text{l1 } x1) x2') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (\text{r1 } x2')) \text{ r2}$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
shows $(\text{L} \lesssim) = ((x x' :: (\text{L1} \lesssim)) \Rightarrow (\text{L2 } x x' \lesssim)) \upharpoonright_{\text{in-dom } (\leq_L)} \upharpoonright_{\text{in-codom } (\leq_R)}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *left-Galois-iff-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-if-galois-equivalenceI:*

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 r1}$
and *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$
and $\bigwedge x x'. x \text{ L1} \lesssim x' \implies ((\leq_{R2} (\text{l1 } x) x') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x (\text{r1 } x'))) (\text{r2 } x x')$
and $((x1 x2 :: (\geq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x3 x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x3) \Rightarrow (\leq)) L2$
and $((x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2 \text{ L1} \lesssim x1') \Rightarrow$
in-field $(\leq_{R2} (\text{l1 } x1) x2') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (\text{r1 } x2')) \text{ r2}$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and *in-dom* $(\leq_L) f$
and *in-codom* $(\leq_R) g$
shows $f \text{ L} \lesssim g \iff ((x x' :: (\text{L1} \lesssim)) \Rightarrow (\text{L2 } x x' \lesssim)) f g$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

theorem *left-Galois-eq-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-restrict-if-galois-equivalenceI:*

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 r1}$
and *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$
and $\bigwedge x x'. x \text{ L1} \lesssim x' \implies ((\leq_{R2} (\text{l1 } x) x') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x (\text{r1 } x'))) (\text{r2 } x x')$
and $((x1 x2 :: (\geq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x3 x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x3) \Rightarrow (\leq)) L2$
and $((x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2 \text{ L1} \lesssim x1') \Rightarrow$
in-field $(\leq_{R2} (\text{l1 } x1) x2') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (\text{r1 } x2')) \text{ r2}$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
shows $(\text{L} \lesssim) = ((x x' :: (\text{L1} \lesssim)) \Rightarrow (\text{L2 } x x' \lesssim)) \upharpoonright_{\text{in-dom } (\leq_L)} \upharpoonright_{\text{in-codom } (\leq_R)}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

corollary *left-Galois-iff-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-if-preorder-equivalenceI:*

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{\text{pre}} (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 r1}$
and $\bigwedge x x'. x \text{ L1} \lesssim x' \implies ((\leq_{R2} (\text{l1 } x) x') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x (\text{r1 } x'))) (\text{r2 } x x')$
and $((x1 x2 :: (\geq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x3 x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x3) \Rightarrow (\leq)) L2$
and $((x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2 \text{ L1} \lesssim x1') \Rightarrow$
in-field $(\leq_{R2} (\text{l1 } x1) x2') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (\text{r1 } x2')) \text{ r2}$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and *in-dom* $(\leq_L) f$
and *in-codom* $(\leq_R) g$

shows $f \stackrel{L}{\approx} g \iff ((x \ x' :: (L1 \approx)) \Rightarrow (L2 \ x \ x' \approx)) f \ g$
 ⟨proof⟩

corollary *left-Galois-eq-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-restrict-if-preorder-equivalenceI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R1})) \ l1 \ r1$
 and $\bigwedge x \ x'. \ x \ L1 \approx x' \implies ((\leq_{R2} (l1 \ x) \ x') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} \ x \ (r1 \ x'))) \ (r2 \ x \ x')$
 and $((x1 \ x2 :: (\geq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x3 \ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} \ x3) \Rightarrow (\leq)) \ L2$
 and $((x1 \ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x1' \ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2 \ L1 \approx x1') \Rightarrow$
 $in\text{-field} \ (\leq_{R2} (l1 \ x1) \ x2') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} \ x1 \ (r1 \ x2'))) \ r2$
 and $\bigwedge x1 \ x2. \ x1 \leq_{L1} \ x2 \implies transitive \ (\leq_{L2} \ x1 \ x2)$
 shows $(L \approx) = ((x \ x' :: (L1 \approx)) \Rightarrow (L2 \ x \ x' \approx)) \upharpoonright_{in\text{-dom} \ (\leq_L)} \upharpoonright_{in\text{-codom} \ (\leq_R)}$
 ⟨proof⟩

corollary *left-Galois-iff-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-if-preorder-equivalenceI'*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R1})) \ l1 \ r1$
 and $\bigwedge x \ x'. \ x \ L1 \approx x' \implies ((\leq_{L2} \ x \ (r1 \ x')) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R2} (l1 \ x) \ x')) \ (l2 \ x' \ x) \ (r2 \ x \ x')$
 and $((x1 \ x2 :: (\geq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x3 \ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} \ x3) \Rightarrow (\le)) \ L2$
 and $((x1 \ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x1' \ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2 \ L1 \approx x1') \Rightarrow$
 $in\text{-field} \ (\leq_{R2} (l1 \ x1) \ x2') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} \ x1 \ (r1 \ x2'))) \ r2$
 and $in\text{-dom} \ (\leq_L) \ f$
 and $in\text{-codom} \ (\leq_R) \ g$
 shows $f \stackrel{L}{\approx} g \iff ((x \ x' :: (L1 \approx)) \Rightarrow (L2 \ x \ x' \approx)) f \ g$
 ⟨proof⟩

corollary *left-Galois-eq-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-restrict-if-preorder-equivalenceI'*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R1})) \ l1 \ r1$
 and $\bigwedge x \ x'. \ x \ L1 \approx x' \implies ((\leq_{L2} \ x \ (r1 \ x')) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R2} (l1 \ x) \ x')) \ (l2 \ x' \ x) \ (r2 \ x \ x')$
 and $((x1 \ x2 :: (\geq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x3 \ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} \ x3) \Rightarrow (\le)) \ L2$
 and $((x1 \ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x1' \ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2 \ L1 \approx x1') \Rightarrow$
 $in\text{-field} \ (\leq_{R2} (l1 \ x1) \ x2') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} \ x1 \ (r1 \ x2'))) \ r2$
 shows $(L \approx) = ((x \ x' :: (L1 \approx)) \Rightarrow (L2 \ x \ x' \approx)) \upharpoonright_{in\text{-dom} \ (\leq_L)} \upharpoonright_{in\text{-codom} \ (\leq_R)}$
 ⟨proof⟩

Simplification of Restricted Function Relator **lemma** *Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-restrict-left-right-eq*

assumes *reflexive-on* $(in\text{-field} \ tdfR.L) \ tdfR.L$
 and *reflexive-on* $(in\text{-field} \ tdfR.R) \ tdfR.R$
 and $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1})) \ l1 \ r1$
 and *reflexive-on* $(in\text{-field} \ (\leq_{L1})) \ (\leq_{L1})$
 and *reflexive-on* $(in\text{-field} \ (\leq_{R1})) \ (\leq_{R1})$
 and $\bigwedge x1' \ x2'. \ x1' \leq_{R1} \ x2' \implies$
 $((\leq_{L2} (r1 \ x1') \ (r1 \ x2')) \ h \sqsubseteq (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 \ x1') \ x2')) \ (l2 \ x2' \ (r1 \ x1')) \ (r2 \ (r1 \ x1') \ x2')$
 and $((x1 \ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x3 \ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid (x2 \leq_{L1} \ x3 \wedge x4 \leq_{L1} \ \eta_1 \ x3)) \Rightarrow$
 $(\ge)) \ L2$
 and $((x1' \ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid \varepsilon_1 \ x2' \leq_{R1} \ x1') \Rightarrow (x3' \ x4' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2' \leq_{R1} \ x3') \Rightarrow$
 $(\le)) \ R2$
 and $((x1' \ x2' :: (\leq_{R1})) \Rightarrow (x1 \ x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2 \ L1 \approx x1') \Rightarrow$
 $in\text{-field} \ (\leq_{L2} \ x1 \ (r1 \ x2')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1 \ x1) \ x2')) \ l2$

and $((x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2\ L1 \lesssim x1')) \Rightarrow$
in-field $(\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1)\ x2') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1\ (r1\ x2'))\ r2$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Longrightarrow \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Longrightarrow \text{transitive } (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')$
shows $((x\ x' :: (L1 \lesssim)) \Rightarrow (L2\ x\ x' \lesssim)) \upharpoonright_{\text{in-dom}} (\leq_L) \upharpoonright_{\text{in-codom}} (\leq_R)$
 $= ((x\ x' :: (L1 \lesssim)) \Rightarrow (L2\ x\ x' \lesssim))$
<proof>

interpretation *flip* : *transport-Dep-Fun-Rel* *R1 L1 r1 l1 R2 L2 r2 l2*
rewrites *flip.t1.unit* $\equiv \varepsilon_1$ *<proof>*

lemma *Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-restrict-left-right-eq-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-GaloisI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{\text{pre}} (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$
and $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Longrightarrow$
 $((\leq_{L2} (r1\ x1')\ (r1\ x2'))\ h \sqtriangle (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1\ x1')\ x2'))\ (l2\ x2'\ (r1\ x1'))\ (r2\ (r1\ x1')\ x2')$
and $((x1\ x2 :: (\geq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x3\ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x3) \Rightarrow (\leq))\ L2$
and $((x1'\ x2' :: (\geq_{R1})) \Rightarrow (x3'\ x4' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x1' \leq_{R1} x3') \Rightarrow (\leq))\ R2$
and $((x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1})) \Rightarrow (x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2\ L1 \lesssim x1')) \Rightarrow$
in-field $(\leq_{L2} x1\ (r1\ x2')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1)\ x2')\ l2$
and $((x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2\ L1 \lesssim x1')) \Rightarrow$
in-field $(\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1)\ x2') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1\ (r1\ x2'))\ r2$
and *PERS*: $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Longrightarrow \text{partial-equivalence-rel } (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$
 $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Longrightarrow \text{partial-equivalence-rel } (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')$
shows $((x\ x' :: (L1 \lesssim)) \Rightarrow (L2\ x\ x' \lesssim)) \upharpoonright_{\text{in-dom}} (\leq_L) \upharpoonright_{\text{in-codom}} (\leq_R)$
 $= ((x\ x' :: (L1 \lesssim)) \Rightarrow (L2\ x\ x' \lesssim))$
<proof>

Simplification of Restricted Function Relator for Nested Transports

lemma *Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-restrict-left-right-restrict-left-right-eq*:

fixes $S :: 'a1 \Rightarrow 'a2 \Rightarrow 'b1 \Rightarrow 'b2 \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
assumes $((\leq_{L1})\ h \sqtriangle (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$
shows $((x\ x' :: (L1 \lesssim)) \Rightarrow (S\ x\ x') \upharpoonright_{\text{in-dom}} (\leq_{L2} x\ (r1\ x')) \upharpoonright_{\text{in-codom}} (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x)\ x'))$
 $\upharpoonright_{\text{in-dom}} (\leq_L) \upharpoonright_{\text{in-codom}} (\leq_R) =$
 $((x\ x' :: (L1 \lesssim)) \Rightarrow S\ x\ x') \upharpoonright_{\text{in-dom}} (\leq_L) \upharpoonright_{\text{in-codom}} (\leq_R)$
(is $?lhs \upharpoonright_{?DL} \upharpoonright_{?CR} = ?rhs \upharpoonright_{?DL} \upharpoonright_{?CR}$
<proof>

end

Monotone Function Relator **context** *transport-Mono-Fun-Rel*
begin

corollary *Fun-Rel-left-Galois-if-left-GaloisI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1})\ h \sqtriangle (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$
and *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-dom } (\leq_{L1}))\ (\leq_{L1})$
and $((\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2}))\ (r2)$
and *transitive* (\leq_{L2})

and $f \overset{L}{\approx} g$
 shows $((L1 \overset{\approx}{\approx}) \Rightarrow (L2 \overset{\approx}{\approx})) f g$
 ⟨proof⟩

interpretation *flip* : *transport-Mono-Fun-Rel* $R1 L1 r1 l1 R2 L2 r2 l2$ ⟨proof⟩

lemma *left-Galois-if-Fun-Rel-left-GaloisI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R1})) l1$
 and $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1})) l1 r1$
 and $((\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2})) r2$
 and *in-dom* $(\leq_L) f$
 and *in-codom* $(\leq_R) g$
 and $((L1 \overset{\approx}{\approx}) \Rightarrow (L2 \overset{\approx}{\approx})) f g$
 shows $f \overset{L}{\approx} g$
 ⟨proof⟩

corollary *left-Galois-iff-Fun-Rel-left-GaloisI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R1})) l1$
 and $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft (\leq_{R1})) l1 r1$
 and *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-dom } (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$
 and $((\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2})) (r2)$
 and *transitive* (\leq_{L2})
 and *in-dom* $(\leq_L) f$
 and *in-codom* $(\leq_R) g$
 shows $f \overset{L}{\approx} g \iff ((L1 \overset{\approx}{\approx}) \Rightarrow (L2 \overset{\approx}{\approx})) f g$
 ⟨proof⟩

theorem *left-Galois-eq-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-restrictI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R1})) l1$
 and $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft (\leq_{R1})) l1 r1$
 and *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-dom } (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$
 and $((\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2})) r2$
 and *transitive* (\leq_{L2})
 shows $(L \overset{\approx}{\approx}) = ((L1 \overset{\approx}{\approx}) \Rightarrow (L2 \overset{\approx}{\approx})) \upharpoonright_{\text{in-dom } (\leq_L)} \upharpoonright_{\text{in-codom } (\leq_R)}$
 ⟨proof⟩

Simplification of Restricted Function Relator **lemma** *Fun-Rel-left-Galois-restrict-left-right-eq-Fun*

assumes *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-field } \text{tfr.tdfr.L}) \text{tfr.tdfr.L}$
 and *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-field } \text{tfr.tdfr.R}) \text{tfr.tdfr.R}$
 and $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R1})) l1$ and $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L1})) r1$
 and $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1})) l1 r1$
 and $((\leq_{L2}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R2})) l2 r2$
 shows $((L1 \overset{\approx}{\approx}) \Rightarrow (L2 \overset{\approx}{\approx})) \upharpoonright_{\text{in-dom } (\leq_L)} \upharpoonright_{\text{in-codom } (\leq_R)} = ((L1 \overset{\approx}{\approx}) \Rightarrow (L2 \overset{\approx}{\approx}))$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *Fun-Rel-left-Galois-restrict-left-right-eq-Fun-Rel-left-GaloisI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R1})) l1$ and $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L1})) r1$
 and $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1})) l1 r1$
 and *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$

and *reflexive-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})
and $((\leq_{L2}) \text{ h} \sqsubseteq (\leq_{R2})) \text{ l2 } r2$
and *partial-equivalence-rel* (\leq_{L2})
and *partial-equivalence-rel* (\leq_{R2})
shows $((L1 \approx) \Rightarrow (L2 \approx)) \upharpoonright_{\text{in-dom } (\leq_L)} \upharpoonright_{\text{in-codom } (\leq_R)} = ((L1 \approx) \Rightarrow (L2 \approx))$
<proof>

Simplification of Restricted Function Relator for Nested Transports

lemma *Fun-Rel-left-Galois-restrict-left-right-restrict-left-right-eq*:

fixes $S :: 'b1 \Rightarrow 'b2 \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \text{ h} \sqsubseteq (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 } r1$
shows $((L1 \approx) \Rightarrow S \upharpoonright_{\text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2})} \upharpoonright_{\text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2})}) \upharpoonright_{\text{in-dom } (\leq_L)} \upharpoonright_{\text{in-codom } (\leq_R)}$
 $=$
 $((L1 \approx) \Rightarrow S) \upharpoonright_{\text{in-dom } (\leq_L)} \upharpoonright_{\text{in-codom } (\leq_R)}$
<proof>

end

end

2.15.9 Order Equivalence

theory *Transport-Functions-Order-Equivalence*

imports

Transport-Functions-Monotone

Transport-Functions-Galois-Equivalence

begin

Dependent Function Relator **context** *transport-Dep-Fun-Rel*

begin

Inflationary lemma *rel-unit-self-if-rel-selfI*:

assumes *inflationary-unit1*: *inflationary-on* (*in-codom* (\leq_{L1})) $(\leq_{L1}) \eta_1$
and *ref-L1*: *reflexive-on* (*in-codom* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})
and *trans-L1*: *transitive* (\leq_{L1})
and *mono-l2*: $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \Longrightarrow ((\leq_{L2} x x) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x))) (l2 (l1 x) x)$
and *mono-r2*: $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \Longrightarrow ((\leq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x)) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 x))) (r2 x (l1 x))$
and *inflationary-unit2*: $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \Longrightarrow$
inflationary-on (*in-codom* $(\leq_{L2} x x)$) $(\leq_{L2} x x) (\eta_2 x (l1 x))$
and *L2-le1*: $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Longrightarrow (\leq_{L2} x2 x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and *L2-unit-le2*: $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Longrightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1 x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and *ge-R2-l2-le2*: $\bigwedge x y. x \leq_{L1} x \Longrightarrow \text{in-codom } (\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 x)) y \Longrightarrow$
 $(\geq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x)) (l2 (l1 x) x y) \leq (\geq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x)) (l2 (l1 x) (\eta_1 x) y)$
and *trans-L2*: $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Longrightarrow \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $f \leq_L f$
shows $f \leq_L \eta f$
<proof>

Deflationary interpretation *flip-inv* :

transport-Dep-Fun-Rel $(\geq_{R1}) (\geq_{L1}) r1 l1 \text{ flip2 } R2 \text{ flip2 } L2 r2 l2$
rewrites *flip-inv.L* $\equiv (\geq_R)$ **and** *flip-inv.R* $\equiv (\geq_L)$
and *flip-inv.unit* $\equiv \varepsilon$
and *flip-inv.t1.unit* $\equiv \varepsilon_1$
and $\bigwedge x y. \text{ flip-inv.t2-unit } x y \equiv \varepsilon_2 y x$
and $\bigwedge R x y. (\text{flip2 } R x y)^{-1} \equiv R y x$
and $\bigwedge R. \text{ in-codom } R^{-1} \equiv \text{ in-dom } R$
and $\bigwedge R x1 x2. \text{ in-codom } (\text{flip2 } R x1 x2) \equiv \text{ in-dom } (R x2 x1)$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2 x1' x2'. (\text{flip2 } R2 x1' x2' \Rightarrow \text{flip2 } L2 x1 x2) \equiv ((\leq_{R2} x2' x1') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x2 x1))$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2 x1' x2'. (\text{flip2 } L2 x1 x2 \Rightarrow \text{flip2 } R2 x1' x2') \equiv ((\leq_{L2} x2 x1) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x2' x1'))$
and $\bigwedge (R :: 'z \Rightarrow 'z \Rightarrow \text{bool}) (P :: 'z \Rightarrow \text{bool}).$
(inflationary-on $P R^{-1} :: 'z \Rightarrow 'z \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \equiv \text{deflationary-on } P R$
and $\bigwedge (P :: 'b2 \Rightarrow \text{bool}) x.$
(inflationary-on $P (\text{flip2 } R2 x x) :: ('b2 \Rightarrow 'b2) \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \equiv \text{deflationary-on } P$
 $(\leq_{R2} x x)$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2 x3 x4. \text{ flip2 } R2 x1 x2 \leq \text{flip2 } R2 x3 x4 \equiv (\leq_{R2} x2 x1) \leq (\leq_{R2} x4 x3)$
and $\bigwedge (R :: 'z \Rightarrow 'z \Rightarrow \text{bool}) (P :: 'z \Rightarrow \text{bool}). \text{ reflexive-on } P R^{-1} \equiv \text{reflexive-on } P R$
and $\bigwedge (R :: 'z \Rightarrow 'z \Rightarrow \text{bool}). \text{ transitive } R^{-1} \equiv \text{transitive } R$
and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. \text{ transitive } (\text{flip2 } R2 x1' x2') \equiv \text{transitive } (\leq_{R2} x2' x1')$
<proof>

lemma *counit-rel-self-if-rel-selfI*:

assumes *deflationary-on* $(\text{in-dom } (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1}) \varepsilon_1$
and *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-dom } (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})$
and *transitive* (\leq_{R1})
and $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{L2} (r1 x') (r1 x')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x') x')) (l2 x' (r1 x'))$
and $\bigwedge x' x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{R2} x' x') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} (r1 x') (r1 x'))) (r2 (r1 x') x')$
and $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \Rightarrow \text{deflationary-on } (\text{in-dom } (\leq_{R2} x' x')) (\leq_{R2} x' x') (\varepsilon_2 (r1 x') x')$
and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x1') x2') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$
and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1' x1') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$
and $\bigwedge x' y'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \Rightarrow \text{in-dom } (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x') x') y' \Rightarrow$
 $(\leq_{L2} (r1 x') (r1 x')) (r2 (r1 x') x' y') \leq (\leq_{L2} (r1 x') (r1 x')) (r2 (r1 x') (\varepsilon_1 x')$
 $y')$
and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow \text{transitive } (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$
and $g \leq_R g$
shows $\varepsilon g \leq_R g$
<proof>

Relational Equivalence **lemma** *bi-related-unit-self-if-rel-self-aux*:

assumes *rel-equiv-unit1*: *rel-equivalence-on* $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1}) \eta_1$
and *mono-r2*: $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \Rightarrow ((\leq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x)) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x x)) (r2 x (l1 x))$
and *rel-equiv-unit2*: $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \Rightarrow$
rel-equivalence-on $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{L2} x x)) (\leq_{L2} x x) (\eta_2 x (l1 x))$

and $L2\text{-}le1: \bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x2\ x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$
and $L2\text{-}le2: \bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x1\ x1) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$
and $[iff]: x \leq_{L1} x$
shows $((\leq_{R2} (l1\ x)\ (l1\ x)) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x\ (\eta_1\ x)))\ (r^2_x\ (l1\ x))$
and $((\leq_{R2} (l1\ x)\ (l1\ x)) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} (\eta_1\ x)\ x))\ (r^2_x\ (l1\ x))$
and $deflationary\text{-}on\ (in\text{-}dom\ (\leq_{L2} x\ x))\ (\leq_{L2} x\ x)\ \eta_2\ x\ (l1\ x)$
and $inflationary\text{-}on\ (in\text{-}codom\ (\leq_{L2} x\ x))\ (\leq_{L2} x\ x)\ \eta_2\ x\ (l1\ x)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

interpretation $flip : transport\text{-}Dep\text{-}Fun\text{-}Rel\ R1\ L1\ r1\ l1\ R2\ L2\ r2\ l2$
rewrites $flip.counit \equiv \eta$ **and** $flip.t1.counit \equiv \eta_1$
and $\bigwedge x\ y. flip.t2.counit\ x\ y \equiv \eta_2\ y\ x$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $bi\text{-}related\text{-}unit\text{-}self\text{-}if\text{-}rel\text{-}selfI:$

assumes $rel\text{-}equiv\text{-}unit1: rel\text{-}equivalence\text{-}on\ (in\text{-}field\ (\leq_{L1}))\ (\leq_{L1})\ \eta_1$
and $trans\text{-}L1: transitive\ (\leq_{L1})$
and $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \implies ((\leq_{L2} x\ x) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x)\ (l1\ x)))\ (l^2_{(l1\ x)\ x})$
and $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \implies ((\leq_{R2} (l1\ x)\ (l1\ x)) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x\ x))\ (r^2_x\ (l1\ x))$
and $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \implies$
 $rel\text{-}equivalence\text{-}on\ (in\text{-}field\ (\leq_{L2} x\ x))\ (\leq_{L2} x\ x)\ (\eta_2\ x\ (l1\ x))$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x2\ x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} (\eta_1\ x1)\ x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x1\ x1) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x1\ (\eta_1\ x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$
and $\bigwedge x\ y. x \leq_{L1} x \implies in\text{-}dom\ (\leq_{L2} (\eta_1\ x)\ x)\ y \implies$
 $(\leq_{R2} (l1\ x)\ (l1\ x))\ (l^2_{(l1\ x)\ x}\ y) \leq (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x)\ (l1\ x))\ (l^2_{(l1\ x)\ (\eta_1\ x)}\ y)$
and $\bigwedge x\ y. x \leq_{L1} x \implies in\text{-}codom\ (\leq_{L2} x\ (\eta_1\ x))\ y \implies$
 $(\geq_{R2} (l1\ x)\ (l1\ x))\ (l^2_{(l1\ x)\ x}\ y) \leq (\geq_{R2} (l1\ x)\ (l1\ x))\ (l^2_{(l1\ x)\ (\eta_1\ x)}\ y)$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies transitive\ (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$
and $f \leq_L f$
shows $f \equiv_L \eta\ f$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

Lemmas for Monotone Function Relator **lemma** $order\text{-}equivalence\text{-}if\text{-}order\text{-}equivalence\text{-}mono\text{-}assm:$

assumes $order\text{-}equiv1: ((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_o (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$
and $refl\text{-}R1: reflexive\text{-}on\ (in\text{-}field\ (\leq_{R1}))\ (\leq_{R1})$
and $R2\text{-}counit\text{-}le1: \bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1\ x1')\ x2') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')$
and $mono\text{-}l2: ((x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1})) \Rightarrow (x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2\ L1 \lesssim x1')) \Rightarrow$
 $in\text{-}field\ (\leq_{L2} x1\ (r1\ x2')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1)\ x2'))\ l^2$
and $[iff]: x1' \leq_{R1} x2'$
shows $((in\text{-}dom\ (\leq_{L2} (r1\ x1')\ (r1\ x2'))) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2'))\ (l^2_{x1'\ (r1\ x1')})\ (l^2_{x2'\ (r1\ x1')})$
and $((in\text{-}codom\ (\leq_{L2} (r1\ x1')\ (r1\ x2'))) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2'))\ (l^2_{x2'\ (r1\ x1')})\ (l^2_{x2'\ (r1\ x2')})$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $order\text{-}equivalence\text{-}if\text{-}order\text{-}equivalence\text{-}mono\text{-}assms\text{-}rightI:$

assumes *order-equiv1*: $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_o (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 } r1$
and *refl-L1*: *reflexive-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})
and *L2-unit-le2*: $\bigwedge x1 \ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1 x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and *mono-r2*: $((x1 \ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x1' \ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2 \ L1 \lesssim x1')) \Rightarrow$
in-field $(\leq_{R2} (\text{l1 } x1) x2') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 \ x2')) \ r2$
and [*iff*]: $x1 \leq_{L1} x2$
shows $((\text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2} (\text{l1 } x1) (\text{l1 } x2))) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)) (r2_{x1} (\text{l1 } x2)) (r2_{x2} (\text{l1 } x2))$
and $((\text{in-dom } (\leq_{R2} (\text{l1 } x1) (\text{l1 } x2))) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)) (r2_{x1} (\text{l1 } x1)) (r2_{x1} (\text{l1 } x2))$
<proof>

lemma *l2-unit-bi-rel-selfI*:

assumes *pre-equiv1*: $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 } r1$
and *mono-L2*:
 $((x1 \ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x3 \ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid (x2 \leq_{L1} x3 \wedge x4 \leq_{L1} \eta_1 x3)) \Rightarrow (\geq))$
L2
and *mono-R2*:
 $((x1' \ x2' :: (\leq_{R1})) \Rightarrow (x3' \ x4' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid (x2' \leq_{R1} x3' \wedge x4' \leq_{R1} \varepsilon_1 x3')) \Rightarrow$
 $(\geq)) \ R2$
and *mono-l2*: $((x1' \ x2' :: (\leq_{R1})) \Rightarrow (x1 \ x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2 \ L1 \lesssim x1')) \Rightarrow$
in-field $(\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 \ x2')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (\text{l1 } x1) x2') \ \text{l2}$
and $x \leq_{L1} x$
and *in-field* $(\leq_{L2} x x) \ y$
shows $\text{l2}(\text{l1 } x) (\eta_1 x) \ y \equiv_{R2} (\text{l1 } x) (\text{l1 } x) \ \text{l2}(\text{l1 } x) \ x \ y$
<proof>

lemma *r2-counit-bi-rel-selfI*:

assumes *pre-equiv1*: $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 } r1$
and *mono-L2*:
 $((x1 \ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x3 \ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid (x2 \leq_{L1} x3 \wedge x4 \leq_{L1} \eta_1 x3)) \Rightarrow (\geq))$
L2
and *mono-R2*:
 $((x1' \ x2' :: (\leq_{R1})) \Rightarrow (x3' \ x4' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid (x2' \leq_{R1} x3' \wedge x4' \leq_{R1} \varepsilon_1 x3')) \Rightarrow$
 $(\geq)) \ R2$
and *mono-r2*: $((x1 \ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x1' \ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2 \ L1 \lesssim x1')) \Rightarrow$
in-field $(\leq_{R2} (\text{l1 } x1) x2') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 \ x2')) \ r2$
and $x' \leq_{R1} x'$
and *in-field* $(\leq_{R2} x' x') \ y'$
shows $r2(r1 \ x') (\varepsilon_1 x') \ y' \equiv_{L2} (r1 \ x') (r1 \ x') \ r2(r1 \ x') \ x' \ y'$
<proof>

end

Function Relator context *transport-Fun-Rel*

begin

corollary *rel-unit-self-if-rel-selfI*:

assumes *inflationary-on* (*in-codom* (\leq_{L1})) $(\leq_{L1}) \ \eta_1$
and *reflexive-on* (*in-codom* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})

and *transitive* (\leq_{L1})
and $((\leq_{L2}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2}))$ *l2*
and $((\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2}))$ *r2*
and *inflationary-on* $(in-codom (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2})$ η_2
and *transitive* (\leq_{L2})
and $f \leq_L f$
shows $f \leq_L \eta f$
<proof>

corollary *count-rel-self-if-rel-selfI*:

assumes *deflationary-on* $(in-dom (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})$ ε_1
and *reflexive-on* $(in-dom (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})$
and *transitive* (\leq_{R1})
and $((\leq_{L2}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2}))$ *l2*
and $((\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2}))$ *r2*
and *deflationary-on* $(in-dom (\leq_{R2})) (\leq_{R2})$ ε_2
and *transitive* (\leq_{R2})
and $g \leq_R g$
shows $\varepsilon g \leq_R g$
<proof>

lemma *bi-related-unit-self-if-rel-selfI*:

assumes *rel-equivalence-on* $(in-field (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$ η_1
and *transitive* (\leq_{L1})
and $((\leq_{L2}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2}))$ *l2*
and $((\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2}))$ *r2*
and *rel-equivalence-on* $(in-field (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2})$ η_2
and *transitive* (\leq_{L2})
and $f \leq_L f$
shows $f \equiv_L \eta f$
<proof>

end

Monotone Dependent Function Relator **context** *transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel*
begin

Inflationary lemma *inflationary-on-unitI*:

assumes $(tdfr.L \Rightarrow tdfr.R)$ *l* **and** $(tdfr.R \Rightarrow tdfr.L)$ *r*
and *inflationary-on* $(in-codom (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$ η_1
and *reflexive-on* $(in-codom (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$
and *transitive* (\leq_{L1})
and $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \Rightarrow ((\leq_{L2} x x) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x)))$ $(l2 (l1 x) x)$
and $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \Rightarrow ((\leq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x)) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 x)))$ $(r2 x (l1 x))$
and $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \Rightarrow$ *inflationary-on* $(in-codom (\leq_{L2} x x)) (\leq_{L2} x x)$ $(\eta_2 x (l1 x))$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x2 x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1 x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $\bigwedge x y. x \leq_{L1} x \Rightarrow$ *in-codom* $(\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 x))$ $y \Rightarrow$

$(\geq_{R2} (l1\ x) (l1\ x)) (l2(l1\ x)\ x\ y) \leq (\geq_{R2} (l1\ x) (l1\ x)) (l2(l1\ x)\ (\eta_1\ x)\ y)$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)$
shows *inflationary-on (in-field (\leq_L)) (\leq_L) η*
 <proof>

Deflationary lemma *deflationary-on-counitI:*

assumes $(\text{tdfr}.L \Rightarrow \text{tdfr}.R)\ l$ **and** $(\text{tdfr}.R \Rightarrow \text{tdfr}.L)\ r$
and *deflationary-on (in-dom (\leq_{R1})) $(\leq_{R1})\ \varepsilon_1$*
and *reflexive-on (in-dom (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})*
and *transitive (\leq_{R1})*
and $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \implies ((\leq_{L2} (r1\ x') (r1\ x')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1\ x')\ x')) (l2\ x' (r1\ x'))$
and $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \implies$
 $((\leq_{R2} x' x') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} (r1\ x') (r1\ x'))) (r2(r1\ x')\ x')$
and $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \implies \text{deflationary-on (in-dom } (\leq_{R2}\ x'\ x')) (\leq_{R2}\ x'\ x') (\varepsilon_2 (r1\ x')\ x')$
and $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1\ x1')\ x2') \leq (\leq_{R2}\ x1'\ x2')$
and $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2}\ x1'\ x1') \leq (\leq_{R2}\ x1'\ x2')$
and $\bigwedge x'\ y'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \implies \text{in-dom } (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1\ x')\ x')\ y' \implies$
 $(\leq_{L2} (r1\ x') (r1\ x')) (r2(r1\ x')\ x'\ y') \leq (\leq_{L2} (r1\ x') (r1\ x')) (r2(r1\ x') (\varepsilon_1\ x')$
 $y')$
and $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_{R2}\ x1'\ x2')$
shows *deflationary-on (in-field (\leq_R)) $(\leq_R)\ \varepsilon$*
 <proof>

Relational Equivalence context

begin

interpretation *flip : transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel $R1\ L1\ r1\ l1\ R2\ L2\ r2\ l2$*

rewrites *flip.counit $\equiv \eta$ and flip.t1.counit $\equiv \eta_1$*

and $\bigwedge x\ y. \text{flip.t2.counit } x\ y \equiv \eta_2\ y\ x$

<proof>

lemma *rel-equivalence-on-unitI:*

assumes $(\text{tdfr}.L \Rightarrow \text{tdfr}.R)\ l$ **and** $(\text{tdfr}.R \Rightarrow \text{tdfr}.L)\ r$

and *rel-equiv-unit1: rel-equivalence-on (in-field (\leq_{L1})) $(\leq_{L1})\ \eta_1$*

and *trans-L1: transitive (\leq_{L1})*

and $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \implies ((\leq_{L2} x\ x) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x) (l1\ x))) (l2(l1\ x)\ x)$

and $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \implies ((\leq_{R2} (l1\ x) (l1\ x)) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x\ x)) (r2_x(l1\ x))$

and $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \implies \text{rel-equivalence-on (in-field } (\leq_{L2}\ x\ x)) (\leq_{L2}\ x\ x) (\eta_2\ x (l1\ x))$

and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x2\ x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$

and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} (\eta_1\ x1)\ x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$

and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x1\ x1) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$

and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1\ x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$

and $\bigwedge x\ y. x \leq_{L1} x \implies \text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2} (\eta_1\ x)\ x)\ y \implies$

$(\leq_{R2} (l1\ x) (l1\ x)) (l2(l1\ x)\ x\ y) \leq (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x) (l1\ x)) (l2(l1\ x) (\eta_1\ x)\ y)$

and $\bigwedge x\ y. x \leq_{L1} x \implies \text{in-codom } (\leq_{L2}\ x\ (\eta_1\ x))\ y \implies$

$(\geq_{R2} (l1\ x) (l1\ x)) (l2(l1\ x)\ x\ y) \leq (\geq_{R2} (l1\ x) (l1\ x)) (l2(l1\ x) (\eta_1\ x)\ y)$

and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$
shows *rel-equivalence-on* (*in-field* (\leq_L)) $(\leq_L) \eta$
 <proof>

end

Order Equivalence interpretation *flip* : *transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel* $R1$
 $L1\ r1\ l1\ R2\ L2\ r2\ l2$

rewrites *flip.unit* $\equiv \varepsilon$ **and** *flip.t1.unit* $\equiv \varepsilon_1$
and *flip.counit* $\equiv \eta$ **and** *flip.t1.counit* $\equiv \eta_1$
and $\bigwedge x\ y. \text{flip.t2-unit } x\ y \equiv \varepsilon_2\ y\ x$
 <proof>

lemma *order-equivalenceI*:

assumes (*tdfr.L* \implies *tdfr.R*) l **and** (*tdfr.R* \implies *tdfr.L*) r
and *rel-equivalence-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{L1})) $(\leq_{L1}) \eta_1$
and *rel-equivalence-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{R1})) $(\leq_{R1}) \varepsilon_1$
and *transitive* (\leq_{L1}) **and** *transitive* (\leq_{R1})
and $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \implies ((\leq_{L2} x\ x) \implies (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x) (l1\ x))) (l2 (l1\ x) x)$
and $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \implies ((\leq_{L2} (r1\ x') (r1\ x')) \implies (\leq_{R2} x' x')) (l2 x' (r1\ x'))$
and $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \implies ((\leq_{R2} x' x') \implies (\leq_{L2} (r1\ x') (r1\ x'))) (r2 (r1\ x') x')$
and $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \implies ((\leq_{R2} (l1\ x) (l1\ x)) \implies (\leq_{L2} x\ x)) (r2_x (l1\ x))$
and $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \implies \text{rel-equivalence-on} (\text{in-field } (\leq_{L2} x\ x)) (\leq_{L2} x\ x) (\eta_2\ x\ (l1\ x))$
and $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \implies$
 rel-equivalence-on (*in-field* $(\leq_{R2} x' x')$) $(\leq_{R2} x' x') (\varepsilon_2 (r1\ x') x')$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x2\ x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} (\eta_1\ x1) x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x1\ x1) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1\ x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} x2' x2') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$
and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1\ x1') x2') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$
and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} x1' x1') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$
and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} x1' (\varepsilon_1\ x2')) \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$
and $\bigwedge x\ y. x \leq_{L1} x \implies \text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2} (\eta_1\ x) x) y \implies$
 $(\leq_{R2} (l1\ x) (l1\ x)) (l2 (l1\ x) x\ y) \leq (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x) (l1\ x)) (l2 (l1\ x) (\eta_1\ x) y)$
and $\bigwedge x\ y. x \leq_{L1} x \implies \text{in-codom } (\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1\ x)) y \implies$
 $(\geq_{R2} (l1\ x) (l1\ x)) (l2 (l1\ x) x\ y) \leq (\geq_{R2} (l1\ x) (l1\ x)) (l2 (l1\ x) (\eta_1\ x) y)$
and $\bigwedge x' y'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \implies \text{in-dom } (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1\ x') x') y' \implies$
 $(\leq_{L2} (r1\ x') (r1\ x')) (r2 (r1\ x') x' y') \leq (\leq_{L2} (r1\ x') (r1\ x')) (r2 (r1\ x') (\varepsilon_1\ x')$
 $y')$
and $\bigwedge x' y'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \implies \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2} x' (\varepsilon_1\ x')) y' \implies$
 $(\geq_{L2} (r1\ x') (r1\ x')) (r2 (r1\ x') x' y') \leq (\geq_{L2} (r1\ x') (r1\ x')) (r2 (r1\ x') (\varepsilon_1\ x')$
 $y')$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{R1} x2 \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_{R2} x1\ x2)$
shows $(\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R) l\ r$

<proof>

lemma order-equivalence-if-preorder-equivalenceI:

assumes *pre-equiv1*: $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 r1}$

and *order-equiv2*: $\bigwedge x x'. x \text{ L1} \lesssim x' \implies$

$((\leq_{L2} x (r1 x')) \equiv_o (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x')) (l2_{x' x}) (r2_{x x'})$

and *L2-les*: $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x2 x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$

$\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} (\eta_1 x1) x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$

$\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x1 x1) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$

$\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1 x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$

and *R2-les*: $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} x2' x2') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$

$\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x1') x2') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$

$\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} x1' x1') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$

$\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} x1' (\varepsilon_1 x2')) \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$

and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies$

$((in-dom (\leq_{L2} (r1 x1') (r1 x2'))) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')) (l2_{x1' (r1 x1')}) (l2_{x2' (r1 x1')})$

and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies$

$((in-codom (\leq_{L2} (r1 x1') (r1 x2'))) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')) (l2_{x2' (r1 x1')}) (l2_{x2' (r1 x2')})$

and *l2-bi-rel*: $\bigwedge x y. x \leq_{L1} x \implies in-field (\leq_{L2} x x) y \implies$

$l2_{(l1 x) (\eta_1 x)} y \equiv_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x) \text{ l2}_{(l1 x) x} y$

and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies$

$((in-codom (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) (l1 x2))) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)) (r2_{x1} (l1 x2)) (r2_{x2} (l1 x2))$

and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies$

$((in-dom (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) (l1 x2))) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)) (r2_{x1} (l1 x1)) (r2_{x1} (l1 x2))$

and *r2-bi-rel*: $\bigwedge x' y'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \implies in-field (\leq_{R2} x' x') y' \implies$

$r2_{(r1 x') (\varepsilon_1 x')} y' \equiv_{L2} (r1 x') (r1 x') \text{ r2}_{(r1 x') x' y'}$

and *trans-L2*: $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies transitive (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$

and *trans-R2*: $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{R1} x2 \implies transitive (\leq_{R2} x1 x2)$

shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$

<proof>

lemma order-equivalence-if-preorder-equivalenceI':

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 r1}$

and $\bigwedge x x'. x \text{ L1} \lesssim x' \implies ((\leq_{L2} x (r1 x')) \equiv_o (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x')) (l2_{x' x}) (r2_{x x'})$

and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x2 x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$

and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} (\eta_1 x1) x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$

and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x1 x1) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$

and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1 x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$

and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} x2' x2') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$

and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x1') x2') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$

and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} x1' x1') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$

and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} x1' (\varepsilon_1 x2')) \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$

and $((x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1})) \Rightarrow (x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2 \text{ L1} \lesssim x1')) \Rightarrow$

$in-field (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x2')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x2') \text{ l2}$

and $\bigwedge x y. x \leq_{L1} x \implies in-field (\leq_{L2} x x) y \implies$

$l2_{(l1 x) (\eta_1 x)} y \equiv_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x) \text{ l2}_{(l1 x) x} y$

and $((x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2\ L1 \lesssim x1') \Rightarrow$
in-field $(\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1)\ x2') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1\ (r1\ x2')) r2$
and $\bigwedge x'\ y'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \Rightarrow$ *in-field* $(\leq_{R2} x'\ x')\ y' \Rightarrow$
 $r2(r1\ x')\ (\varepsilon_1\ x')\ y' \equiv_{L2} (r1\ x')\ (r1\ x')\ r2(r1\ x')\ x'\ y'$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow$ *transitive* $(\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{R1} x2 \Rightarrow$ *transitive* $(\leq_{R2} x1\ x2)$
shows $(\leq_L \equiv_o \leq_R)\ l\ r$
<proof>

lemma *order-equivalence-if-mono-if-preorder-equivalenceI*:

assumes $(\leq_{L1} \equiv_{pre} \leq_{R1})\ l1\ r1$
and $\bigwedge x\ x'. x\ L1 \lesssim x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{L2} x\ (r1\ x')) \equiv_o (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x)\ x'))\ (l2_{x'\ x})\ (r2_{x\ x'})$
and $((x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid \eta_1\ x2 \leq_{L1} x1) \Rightarrow (x3\ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2 \leq_{L1} x3) \Rightarrow (\leq))$
 $L2$
and $((x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x3\ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid (x2 \leq_{L1} x3 \wedge x4 \leq_{L1} \eta_1\ x3)) \Rightarrow$
 $(\geq))\ L2$
and $((x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid \varepsilon_1\ x2' \leq_{R1} x1') \Rightarrow (x3'\ x4' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2' \leq_{R1} x3') \Rightarrow$
 $(\leq))\ R2$
and $((x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1})) \Rightarrow (x3'\ x4' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid (x2' \leq_{R1} x3' \wedge x4' \leq_{R1} \varepsilon_1\ x3'))$
 $\Rightarrow (\geq))\ R2$
and $((x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1})) \Rightarrow (x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2\ L1 \lesssim x1') \Rightarrow$
in-field $(\leq_{L2} x1\ (r1\ x2')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1)\ x2'))\ l2$
and $((x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2\ L1 \lesssim x1') \Rightarrow$
in-field $(\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1)\ x2') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1\ (r1\ x2'))\ r2$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow$ *transitive* $(\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{R1} x2 \Rightarrow$ *transitive* $(\leq_{R2} x1\ x2)$
shows $(\leq_L \equiv_o \leq_R)\ l\ r$
<proof>

theorem *order-equivalence-if-mono-if-preorder-equivalenceI'*:

assumes $(\leq_{L1} \equiv_{pre} \leq_{R1})\ l1\ r1$
and $\bigwedge x\ x'. x\ L1 \lesssim x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{L2} x\ (r1\ x')) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x)\ x'))\ (l2_{x'\ x})\ (r2_{x\ x'})$
and $((x1\ x2 :: (\geq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x3\ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x3) \Rightarrow (\leq))\ L2$
and $((x1'\ x2' :: (\geq_{R1})) \Rightarrow (x3'\ x4' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x1' \leq_{R1} x3') \Rightarrow (\leq))\ R2$
and $((x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1})) \Rightarrow (x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2\ L1 \lesssim x1') \Rightarrow$
in-field $(\leq_{L2} x1\ (r1\ x2')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1)\ x2'))\ l2$
and $((x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2\ L1 \lesssim x1') \Rightarrow$
in-field $(\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1)\ x2') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1\ (r1\ x2'))\ r2$
shows $(\leq_L \equiv_o \leq_R)\ l\ r$
<proof>

end

Monotone Function Relator *context* *transport-Mono-Fun-Rel*

begin

interpretation *flip* : *transport-Mono-Fun-Rel* $R1\ L1\ r1\ l1\ R2\ L2\ r2\ l2$ *<proof>*

lemma *inflationary-on-unitI*:
assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1*
and $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L1}))$ *r1*
and *inflationary-on* (*in-codom* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1}) η_1
and *reflexive-on* (*in-codom* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})
and *transitive* (\leq_{L1})
and $((\leq_{L2}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2}))$ *l2*
and $((\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2}))$ *r2*
and *inflationary-on* (*in-codom* (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2}) η_2
and *transitive* (\leq_{L2})
shows *inflationary-on* (*in-field* (\leq_L)) (\leq_L) η
<proof>

lemma *deflationary-on-counitI*:
assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1*
and $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L1}))$ *r1*
and *deflationary-on* (*in-dom* (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1}) ε_1
and *reflexive-on* (*in-dom* (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})
and *transitive* (\leq_{R1})
and $((\leq_{L2}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2}))$ *l2*
and $((\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2}))$ *r2*
and *deflationary-on* (*in-dom* (\leq_{R2})) (\leq_{R2}) ε_2
and *transitive* (\leq_{R2})
shows *deflationary-on* (*in-field* (\leq_R)) (\leq_R) ε
<proof>

lemma *rel-equivalence-on-unitI*:
assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1*
and $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L1}))$ *r1*
and *rel-equivalence-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1}) η_1
and *transitive* (\leq_{L1})
and $((\leq_{L2}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2}))$ *l2*
and $((\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2}))$ *r2*
and *rel-equivalence-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2}) η_2
and *transitive* (\leq_{L2})
shows *rel-equivalence-on* (*in-field* (\leq_L)) (\leq_L) η
<proof>

lemma *order-equivalenceI*:
assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*
and $((\leq_{L2}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R2}))$ *l2 r2*
shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R))$ *l r*
<proof>

end

end

```

theory Transport-Functions
  imports
    Transport-Functions-Galois-Equivalence
    Transport-Functions-Galois-Relator
    Transport-Functions-Order-Base
    Transport-Functions-Order-Equivalence
    Transport-Functions-Relation-Simplifications
begin

```

Summary Composition under (dependent) (monotone) function relators.
Refer to [2] for more details.

2.15.10 Summary of Main Results

More precise results can be found in the corresponding subtheories.

Monotone Dependent Function Relator **context** *transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel*
begin

```

interpretation flip : transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel R1 L1 r1 l1 R2 L2 r2 l2
  rewrites flip.t1.counit  $\equiv \eta_1$  and flip.t1.unit  $\equiv \varepsilon_1$ 
  <proof>

```

```

Closure of Order and Galois Concepts theorem preorder-galois-connection-if-galois-connectionI:
  assumes  $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1}))$  l1 r1
  and reflexive-on (in-field  $(\leq_{L1})$ )  $(\leq_{L1})$ 
  and reflexive-on (in-field  $(\leq_{R1})$ )  $(\leq_{R1})$ 
  and  $\bigwedge x x'. x \leq_{L1} x' \implies ((\leq_{L2} x (r1\ x')) \dashv (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x)\ x')) (l2_{x'\ x}) (r2_{x\ x'})$ 
  and  $((\neg x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x3\ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid (x2 \leq_{L1} x3 \wedge x4 \leq_{L1} \eta_1\ x3)) \Rightarrow (\geq))$ 
  L2
  and  $((x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid \varepsilon_1\ x2' \leq_{R1}\ x1') \Rightarrow (x3' - :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2' \leq_{R1}\ x3') \Rightarrow$ 
   $(\leq))$  R2
  and  $((x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1})) \Rightarrow (x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2 \leq_{L1} x1') \Rightarrow$ 
  in-field  $(\leq_{L2} x1 (r1\ x2')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1)\ x2'))$  l2
  and  $((x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2 \leq_{L1} x1') \Rightarrow$ 
  in-field  $(\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1)\ x2')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1\ x2'))$  r2
  and  $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies$  transitive  $(\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$ 
  and  $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies$  transitive  $(\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')$ 
  shows  $((\leq_L) \dashv_{pre} (\leq_R))$  l r
  <proof>

```

```

theorem preorder-equivalenceI:
  assumes  $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R1}))$  l1 r1
  and  $\bigwedge x x'. x \leq_{L1} x' \implies ((\leq_{L2} x (r1\ x')) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x)\ x')) (l2_{x'\ x}) (r2_{x\ x'})$ 
  and  $((x1 - :: (\geq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x3 - :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x3) \Rightarrow (\leq))$  L2
  and  $((x1' - :: (\geq_{R1})) \Rightarrow (x3' - :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x1' \leq_{R1} x3') \Rightarrow (\leq))$  R2

```

and $((x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1})) \Rightarrow (x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2 \ L1 \lesssim x1') \Rightarrow$
in-field $(\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x2')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x2')) \ l2$
and $((x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2 \ L1 \lesssim x1') \Rightarrow$
in-field $(\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x2')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x2')) \ r2$
shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
<proof>

theorem *partial-equivalence-rel-equivalenceI:*

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_{R1})) \ l1 \ r1$
and $\bigwedge x x'. x \ L1 \lesssim x' \Longrightarrow ((\leq_{L2} x (r1 x')) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x')) \ (l2_{x' x}) \ (r2_{x x'})$
and $((x1 - :: (\geq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x3 - :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x3) \Rightarrow (\leq)) \ L2$
and $((x1' - :: (\geq_{R1})) \Rightarrow (x3' - :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x1' \leq_{R1} x3') \Rightarrow (\leq)) \ R2$
and $((x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1})) \Rightarrow (x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2 \ L1 \lesssim x1') \Rightarrow$
in-field $(\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x2')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x2')) \ l2$
and $((x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2 \ L1 \lesssim x1') \Rightarrow$
in-field $(\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x2')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x2')) \ r2$
shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
<proof>

Simplification of Left and Right Relations See $\llbracket t1.galois-equivalence;$
preorder-on $(in-field (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1}); ((x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})^{-1}) \Rightarrow (x3 x4 :: (\leq_{L1}))$
 $\Rightarrow x1 \leq_{L1} x3 \longrightarrow (\leq)) \ L2; \bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Longrightarrow partial-equivalence-rel$
 $(\leq_{L2} x1 x2) \rrbracket \Longrightarrow flip.R = flip.tdfr.R.$

Simplification of Galois relator See $\llbracket t1.galois-connection;$ *reflex-*
ive-on $(in-field (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1}); \bigwedge x x'. flip.t1.right-Galois x x' \Longrightarrow ((\leq_{R2} l1 x x')$
 $\Rightarrow \leq_{L2} x r1 x') \ r2_{x x'}; ((x1 : \top) \Rightarrow (x2 - :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \longrightarrow$
 $(\leq)) \ L2; ((x1 : \top) \Rightarrow (x2 x3 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \wedge x3 \leq_{L1} \eta_1$
 $x2) \longrightarrow (\lambda x y. y \leq x)) \ L2; ((x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1})) \Rightarrow$
 $flip.t1.right-Galois x2 x1' \longrightarrow (in-field (\leq_{R2} l1 x1 x2')) \Rightarrow \leq_{L2} x1 r1 x2')) \ r2;$
 $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Longrightarrow transitive (\leq_{L2} x1 x2) \rrbracket \Longrightarrow flip.right-Galois =$
 $(Dep-Fun-Rel flip.t1.right-Galois t2.left-Galois) \setminus_{in-dom flip.R} \setminus_{in-codom flip.L}$
 $\llbracket t1.preorder-equivalence; \bigwedge x x'. flip.t1.right-Galois x x' \Longrightarrow ((\leq_{R2} l1 x x')$
 $\Rightarrow \leq_{L2} x r1 x') \ r2_{x x'}; ((x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})^{-1}) \Rightarrow (x3 x4 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow x1 \leq_{L1} x3$
 $\longrightarrow (\leq)) \ L2; ((x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1})) \Rightarrow flip.t1.right-Galois$
 $x2 x1' \longrightarrow (in-field (\leq_{R2} l1 x1 x2')) \Rightarrow \leq_{L2} x1 r1 x2')) \ r2; \bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2$
 $\Longrightarrow transitive (\leq_{L2} x1 x2) \rrbracket \Longrightarrow flip.right-Galois = (Dep-Fun-Rel flip.t1.right-Galois$
 $t2.left-Galois) \setminus_{in-dom flip.R} \setminus_{in-codom flip.L}$

$\llbracket t1.preorder-equivalence; \bigwedge x x'. flip.t1.right-Galois x x' \Longrightarrow t2.preorder-equivalence$
 $x x'; ((x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})^{-1}) \Rightarrow (x3 x4 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow x1 \leq_{L1} x3 \longrightarrow (\leq)) \ L2; ((x1$
 $x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1})) \Rightarrow flip.t1.right-Galois x2 x1' \longrightarrow (in-field$
 $(\leq_{R2} l1 x1 x2')) \Rightarrow \leq_{L2} x1 r1 x2')) \ r2 \rrbracket \Longrightarrow flip.right-Galois = (Dep-Fun-Rel$
 $flip.t1.right-Galois t2.left-Galois) \setminus_{in-dom flip.R} \setminus_{in-codom flip.L}$

$\llbracket t1.preorder-equivalence; \bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Longrightarrow ((\leq_{L2} r1 x1' r1 x2'))$

$h \triangleleft (\leq_{R2} \varepsilon_1 x1' x2') \text{ l2 } x2' r1 x1' r2 r1 x1' x2'$; $((x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})^{-1}) \Rightarrow (x3 x4 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow x1 \leq_{L1} x3 \longrightarrow (\leq)) L2$; $((x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1})^{-1}) \Rightarrow (x3' x4' :: (\leq_{R1})) \Rightarrow x1' \leq_{R1} x3' \longrightarrow (\leq)) R2$; $((x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1})) \Rightarrow (x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow \text{flip.t1.right-Galois } x2 x1' \longrightarrow (\text{in-field } (\leq_{L2} x1 r1 x2') \Rightarrow \leq_{R2} \text{ l1 } x1 x2')) \text{ l2}$; $((x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1})) \Rightarrow \text{flip.t1.right-Galois } x2 x1' \longrightarrow (\text{in-field } (\leq_{R2} \text{ l1 } x1 x2') \Rightarrow \leq_{L2} x1 r1 x2')) r2$; $\wedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Longrightarrow \text{partial-equivalence-rel } (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$; $\wedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Longrightarrow \text{partial-equivalence-rel } (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$ $\Longrightarrow (\text{Dep-Fun-Rel flip.t1.right-Galois t2.left-Galois}) \downarrow_{\text{in-dom flip.R}} \uparrow_{\text{in-codom flip.L}}$
 $= \text{Dep-Fun-Rel flip.t1.right-Galois t2.left-Galois}$
 $t1.\text{half-galois-prop-left} \Longrightarrow ((x x' :: \text{flip.t1.right-Galois}) \Rightarrow (?S x x') \downarrow_{\text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2} x r1 x')} \uparrow_{\text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')})$
 $= (\text{Dep-Fun-Rel flip.t1.right-Galois } ?S) \downarrow_{\text{in-dom flip.R}} \uparrow_{\text{in-codom flip.L}}$

end

Monotone Function Relator context *transport-Mono-Fun-Rel*

begin

interpretation *flip* : *transport-Mono-Fun-Rel R1 L1 r1 l1 R2 L2 r2 l2* $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

Closure of Order and Galois Concepts lemma *preorder-galois-connection-if-galois-connectionI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 r1}$
and *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-codom } (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$ *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-dom } (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})$
and $((\leq_{L2}) \dashv (\leq_{R2})) \text{ l2 r2}$
and *transitive* (\leq_{L2}) *transitive* (\leq_{R2})
shows $((\leq_L) \dashv_{\text{pre}} (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

theorem *preorder-galois-connectionI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv_{\text{pre}} (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 r1}$
and $((\leq_{L2}) \dashv_{\text{pre}} (\leq_{R2})) \text{ l2 r2}$
shows $((\leq_L) \dashv_{\text{pre}} (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

theorem *preorder-equivalence-if-galois-equivalenceI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 r1}$
and *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$ *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})$
and $((\leq_{L2}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R2})) \text{ l2 r2}$
and *transitive* (\leq_{L2}) *transitive* (\leq_{R2})
shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_{\text{pre}} (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

theorem *preorder-equivalenceI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{\text{pre}} (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 r1}$
and $((\leq_{L2}) \equiv_{\text{pre}} (\leq_{R2})) \text{ l2 r2}$
shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_{\text{pre}} (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

theorem *partial-equivalence-rel-equivalenceI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_{R1}))$ $l1$ $r1$
and $((\leq_{L2}) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_{R2}))$ $l2$ $r2$
shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_R))$ l r
 $\langle proof \rangle$

Simplification of Left and Right Relations See $\llbracket reflexive-on (in-field (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1}); partial-equivalence-rel (\leq_{L2}) \rrbracket \implies flip.tpdfr.R = flip.tfr.tdfr.R$.

Simplification of Galois relator See $\llbracket ((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R1}))$ $l1$; $tdfrs.t1.galois-prop$ $l1$ $r1$; $reflexive-on (in-dom (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1}); ((\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2}))$ $r2$; $transitive (\leq_{L2}) \rrbracket \implies flip.tpdfr.right-Galois = (flip.tdfrs.t1.right-Galois \Rightarrow flip.tdfrs.t2.right-Galois) \upharpoonright_{in-dom flip.tdfrs.t1}$
 $\llbracket ((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R1}))$ $l1$; $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L1}))$ $r1$; $tdfrs.t1.half-galois-prop-right$; $reflexive-on (in-field (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1}); reflexive-on (in-field (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1}); tdfrs.t2.half-galois-prop-left$; $partial-equivalence-rel (\leq_{L2})$; $partial-equivalence-rel (\leq_{R2}) \rrbracket \implies (flip.tdfrs.t1.right-Galois \Rightarrow flip.tdfrs.t2.right-Galois) \upharpoonright_{in-dom flip.tpdfr.R} \upharpoonright_{in-codom flip.tpdfr.L}$
 $= (flip.tdfrs.t1.right-Galois \Rightarrow flip.tdfrs.t2.right-Galois)$
 $tdfrs.t1.half-galois-prop-left \implies (flip.tdfrs.t1.right-Galois \Rightarrow ?S \upharpoonright_{in-dom (\leq_{L2})} \upharpoonright_{in-codom (\leq_{R2})}) \upharpoonright_{in-dom flip.tpdfr.R} \upharpoonright_{in-codom flip.tpdfr.L}$
 $= (flip.tdfrs.t1.right-Galois \Rightarrow ?S) \upharpoonright_{in-dom flip.tpdfr.R} \upharpoonright_{in-codom flip.tpdfr.L}$

end

Dependent Function Relator While a general transport of functions is only possible for the monotone function relator (see above), the locales $transport-Dep-Fun-Rel$ and $transport-Fun-Rel$ contain special cases to transport functions that are proven to be monotone using the standard function space.

Moreover, in the special case of equivalences on partial equivalence relations, the standard function space is monotone - see $\llbracket galois.galois-equivalence ?L1.0 ?R1.0 ?l1.0 ?r1.0$; $preorder-on (in-field ?L1.0) ?L1.0$; $((x1 x2 :: ?L1.0^{-1}) \Rightarrow (x3 x4 :: ?L1.0) \Rightarrow ?L1.0 x1 x3 \longrightarrow (\leq)) ?L2.0$; $\bigwedge x1 x2. ?L1.0 x1 x2 \implies partial-equivalence-rel (?L2.0 x1 x2) \rrbracket \implies transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel.L ?L1.0 ?L2.0 = transport-Dep-Fun-Rel.L ?L1.0 ?L2.0$ As such, we can derive general transport theorems from the monotone cases above.

context $transport-Dep-Fun-Rel$
begin

interpretation $tpdfr : transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel L1 R1 l1 r1 L2 R2 l2 r2$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

interpretation $flip : transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel R1 L1 r1 l1 R2 L2 r2 l2$ $\langle proof \rangle$

theorem $partial-equivalence-rel-equivalenceI$:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_{R1}))$ $l1$ $r1$
and $\bigwedge x x'. x \leq_{L1} x' \implies ((\leq_{L2} x (r1 x')) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x'))$ $(l2_{x' x})$ $(r2_{x x'})$
and $((x1 x2 :: (\geq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x3 x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x3) \Rightarrow (\leq))$ $L2$
and $((x1' x2' :: (\geq_{R1})) \Rightarrow (x3' x4' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x1' \leq_{R1} x3') \Rightarrow (\leq))$ $R2$


```

and ((x1' x2' :: (≤R1)) ⇒ (x1 x2 :: (≤L1) | x2 L1≈ x1') ⇒
  in-field (≤L2 x1 (r1 x2')) ⇒ (≤R2 (l1 x1) x2')) l2
and ((x1 x2 :: (≤L1)) ⇒ (x1' x2' :: (≤R1) | x2 L1≈ x1') ⇒
  in-field (≤R2 (l1 x1) x2')) ⇒ (≤L2 x1 (r1 x2')) r2
shows ((≤L) ≡PER (≤R)) l r
⟨proof⟩

```

end

Function Relator context *transport-Fun-Rel*

begin

interpretation *tpfr* : *transport-Mono-Fun-Rel* L1 R1 l1 r1 L2 R2 l2 r2 ⟨proof⟩

interpretation *flip-tpfr* : *transport-Mono-Fun-Rel* R1 L1 r1 l1 R2 L2 r2 l2 ⟨proof⟩

theorem *partial-equivalence-rel-equivalenceI*:

assumes ((≤_{L1}) ≡_{PER} (≤_{R1})) l1 r1

and ((≤_{L2}) ≡_{PER} (≤_{R2})) l2 r2

shows ((≤_L) ≡_{PER} (≤_R)) l r

⟨proof⟩

end

end

2.16 Transport using Identity

theory *Transport-Identity*

imports

Transport-Bijections

begin

Summary Setup for Transport using the identity transport function.

locale *transport-id* =

fixes L :: 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool

begin

sublocale *tbij?* : *transport-bijection* L L id id

⟨proof⟩

interpretation *transport* L L id id ⟨proof⟩

lemma *left-Galois-eq-left*: (L_L≈) = (≤_L)

⟨proof⟩

end

```

locale transport-reflexive-on-in-field-id =
  fixes  $L :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ 
  assumes reflexive-on-in-field: reflexive-on (in-field  $L$ )  $L$ 
begin

sublocale refl-bij? : transport-reflexive-on-in-field-bijection  $L L \text{id id}$ 
  <proof>

end

locale transport-preorder-on-in-field-id =
  fixes  $L :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ 
  assumes preorder-on-in-field: preorder-on (in-field  $L$ )  $L$ 
begin

sublocale tpre-bij? : transport-preorder-on-in-field-bijection  $L L \text{id id}$ 
  <proof>

end

locale transport-partial-equivalence-rel-id =
  fixes  $L :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ 
  assumes partial-equivalence-rel: partial-equivalence-rel  $L$ 
begin

sublocale tper-bij? : transport-partial-equivalence-rel-bijection  $L L \text{id id}$ 
  <proof>

end

interpretation transport-eq-restrict-id :
  transport-eq-restrict-bijection  $P P \text{id id}$  for  $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ 
  <proof>

interpretation transport-eq-id : transport-eq-bijection  $\text{id id}$ 
  <proof>

end

theory Transport-Black-Box
  imports
    Transport-Bijections
    Transport-Compositions
    Transport-Functions
    Transport-Identity
begin

```

Summary The theory for black-box transports. For details, refer to [2].
end

2.17 White-Box Transport of (Restricted) Equality

theory *Transport-Equality*
imports
 Restricted-Equality
 Binary-Relations-Bi-Unique
begin

Summary Theorems for white-box transports of (restricted) equalities.

context
 fixes $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $Q :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
begin

lemma *Fun-Rel-imp-eq-restrict-if-right-unique-onI*:
 assumes *runique*: *right-unique-on* P R
 and *rel*: $(R \Rightarrow (\longrightarrow)) P Q$
 shows $(R \Rightarrow R \Rightarrow (\longrightarrow)) (=P) (=Q)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *Fun-Rel-rev-imp-eq-restrict-if-rel-injective-atI*:
 assumes *rinjective*: *rel-injective-at* Q R
 and *rel*: $(R \Rightarrow (\longleftarrow)) P Q$
 shows $(R \Rightarrow R \Rightarrow (\longleftarrow)) (=P) (=Q)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

corollary *Fun-Rel-iff-eq-restrict-if-bi-unique-onI*:
 assumes *bi-unique*: *bi-unique-on* P R
 and $(R \Rightarrow (\longleftrightarrow)) P Q$
 shows $(R \Rightarrow R \Rightarrow (\longleftrightarrow)) (=P) (=Q)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *right-unique-on-if-Fun-Rel-imp-eq-restrict*:
 assumes $(R \Rightarrow R \Rightarrow (\longrightarrow)) (=P) (=)$
 shows *right-unique-on* P R
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *Fun-Rel-imp-if-Fun-Rel-imp-eq-restrict*:
 assumes $(R \Rightarrow R \Rightarrow (\longrightarrow)) (=P) ((S :: 'b \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \upharpoonright Q)$
 shows $(R \Rightarrow (\longrightarrow)) P Q$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

corollary *Fun-Rel-imp-eq-restrict-iff-right-unique-on-and-Fun-Rel-imp:*
 $(R \Rightarrow R \Rightarrow (\longrightarrow)) (=P) (=Q) \longleftrightarrow (\text{right-unique-on } P \ R \wedge (R \Rightarrow (\longrightarrow)) \ P \ Q)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *rel-injective-at-if-Fun-Rel-rev-imp-eq-restrict:*
assumes $(R \Rightarrow R \Rightarrow (\longleftarrow)) (=) (=Q)$
shows *rel-injective-at* $Q \ R$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *Fun-Rel-rev-imp-if-Fun-Rel-rev-imp-eq-restrict:*
assumes $(R \Rightarrow R \Rightarrow (\longleftarrow)) ((S :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \upharpoonright P) (=Q)$
shows $(R \Rightarrow (\longleftarrow)) \ P \ Q$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

corollary *Fun-Rel-rev-imp-eq-restrict-iff-rel-injective-at-and-Fun-Rel-rev-imp:*
 $(R \Rightarrow R \Rightarrow (\longleftarrow)) (=P) (=Q) \longleftrightarrow (\text{rel-injective-at } Q \ R \wedge (R \Rightarrow (\longleftarrow)) \ P \ Q)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *bi-unique-on-if-Fun-Rel-iff-eq-restrict:*
assumes $(R \Rightarrow R \Rightarrow (\longleftrightarrow)) (=P) (=Q)$
shows *bi-unique-on* $P \ R$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *Fun-Rel-iff-if-Fun-Rel-iff-eq-restrict:*
assumes $(R \Rightarrow R \Rightarrow (\longleftrightarrow)) (=P) (=Q)$
shows $(R \Rightarrow (\longleftrightarrow)) \ P \ Q$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

corollary *Fun-Rel-iff-eq-restrict-iff-bi-unique-on-and-Fun-Rel-iff:*
 $(R \Rightarrow R \Rightarrow (\longleftrightarrow)) (=P) (=Q) \longleftrightarrow (\text{bi-unique-on } P \ R \wedge (R \Rightarrow (\longleftrightarrow)) \ P \ Q)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

end

context
fixes $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
begin

corollary *Fun-Rel-imp-eq-if-right-unique:*
assumes *right-unique* R
shows $(R \Rightarrow R \Rightarrow (\longrightarrow)) (=) (=)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

corollary *Fun-Rel-rev-imp-eq-if-rel-injective:*
assumes *rel-injective* R
shows $(R \Rightarrow R \Rightarrow (\longleftarrow)) (=) (=)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

corollary *Fun-Rel-iff-eq-if-bi-unique:*

```

assumes bi-unique R
shows  $(R \Rightarrow R \Rightarrow (\longleftrightarrow)) (=) (=)$ 
  <proof>

corollary right-unique-if-Fun-Rel-imp-eq:
  assumes  $(R \Rightarrow R \Rightarrow (\longrightarrow)) (=) (=)$ 
  shows right-unique R
  <proof>

corollary Fun-Rel-imp-eq-iff-right-unique:  $(R \Rightarrow R \Rightarrow (\longrightarrow)) (=) (=) \longleftrightarrow$  right-unique
  R
  <proof>

corollary rel-injective-if-Fun-Rel-rev-imp-eq:
  assumes  $(R \Rightarrow R \Rightarrow (\longleftarrow)) (=) (=)$ 
  shows rel-injective R
  <proof>

corollary Fun-Rel-rev-imp-eq-iff-rel-injective:  $(R \Rightarrow R \Rightarrow (\longleftarrow)) (=) (=) \longleftrightarrow$ 
  rel-injective R
  <proof>

corollary bi-unique-if-Fun-Rel-iff-eq:
  assumes  $(R \Rightarrow R \Rightarrow (\longleftrightarrow)) (=) (=)$ 
  shows bi-unique R
  <proof>

corollary Fun-Rel-iff-eq-iff-bi-unique:  $(R \Rightarrow R \Rightarrow (\longleftrightarrow)) (=) (=) \longleftrightarrow$  bi-unique
  R
  <proof>

end

end

```

2.18 White-Box Transport of (Bounded) Universal Quantifier

```

theory Transport-Universal-Quantifier
  imports
    Bounded-Quantifiers
    Binary-Relations-Bi-Total
    Reverse-Implies
begin

```

Summary Theorems for white-box transports of (bounded) universal quantifiers.

context

fixes $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
and $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $Q :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

begin

lemma *Fun-Rel-restricts-imp-ball-if-rel-surjective-atI:*

assumes *rel-surjective-at* $Q R \upharpoonright P$
shows $((R \upharpoonright P \upharpoonright Q \Rightarrow (\longrightarrow)) \Rightarrow (\longrightarrow)) \forall P \forall Q$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *Fun-Rel-restricts-rev-imp-ball-if-left-total-onI:*

assumes *left-total-on* $P R \upharpoonright Q$
shows $((R \upharpoonright P \upharpoonright Q \Rightarrow (\longleftarrow)) \Rightarrow (\longleftarrow)) \forall P \forall Q$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *Fun-Rel-restricts-iff-ball-if-left-total-on-if-rel-surjective-at:*

assumes *rel-surjective-at* $Q R \upharpoonright P$
and *left-total-on* $P R \upharpoonright Q$
shows $((R \upharpoonright P \upharpoonright Q \Rightarrow (\longleftrightarrow)) \Rightarrow (\longleftrightarrow)) \forall P \forall Q$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

corollary *Fun-Rel-restricts-iff-ball-if-bi-total-on:*

assumes *bi-total-on* $P Q R \upharpoonright P \upharpoonright Q$
shows $((R \upharpoonright P \upharpoonright Q \Rightarrow (\longleftrightarrow)) \Rightarrow (\longleftrightarrow)) \forall P \forall Q$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *rel-surjective-at-restrict-left-if-Fun-Rel-imp-ball:*

assumes $((R \Rightarrow (\longrightarrow)) \Rightarrow (\longrightarrow)) \forall P \forall Q$
shows *rel-surjective-at* $Q R \upharpoonright P$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *Fun-Rel-Fun-Rel-if-left-if-Fun-Rel-Fun-Rel:*

assumes $((O :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow S) \Rightarrow T) U V$
and $O \leq O'$
shows $((O' \Rightarrow S) \Rightarrow T) U V$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

corollary *Fun-Rel-imp-ball-iff-rel-surjective-at-restrict-left:*

$((R \Rightarrow (\longrightarrow)) \Rightarrow (\longrightarrow)) \forall P \forall Q \longleftrightarrow \text{rel-surjective-at } Q R \upharpoonright P$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *left-total-on-restrict-right-if-Fun-Rel-rev-imp-ball:*

assumes $((R \Rightarrow (\longleftarrow)) \Rightarrow (\longleftarrow)) \forall P \forall Q$
shows *left-total-on* $P R \upharpoonright Q$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

corollary *Fun-Rel-rev-imp-ball-iff-left-total-on-restrict-right:*
 $((R \Rightarrow (\leftarrow)) \Rightarrow (\leftarrow)) \forall P \forall Q \longleftrightarrow \text{left-total-on } P \ R \upharpoonright Q$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *bi-total-on-if-Fun-Rel-iff-ball:*
assumes $((R \Rightarrow (\longleftrightarrow)) \Rightarrow (\longleftrightarrow)) \forall P \forall Q$
shows *bi-total-on* $P \ Q \ R$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

corollary *Fun-Rel-iff-ball-iff-bi-total-on-if-Fun-Rel-iff:*
assumes $(R \Rightarrow (\longleftrightarrow)) \ P \ Q$
shows $((R \Rightarrow (\leftarrow)) \Rightarrow (\leftarrow)) \forall P \forall Q \longleftrightarrow \text{bi-total-on } P \ Q \ R$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

end

context
fixes $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
begin

corollary *Fun-Rel-imp-all-if-rel-surjective:*
assumes *rel-surjective* R
shows $((R \Rightarrow (\rightarrow)) \Rightarrow (\rightarrow)) \ \text{All} \ \text{All}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

corollary *Fun-Rel-rev-imp-all-if-left-total:*
assumes *left-total* R
shows $((R \Rightarrow (\leftarrow)) \Rightarrow (\leftarrow)) \ \text{All} \ \text{All}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

corollary *Fun-Rel-iff-all-if-bi-total:*
assumes *bi-total* R
shows $((R \Rightarrow (\longleftrightarrow)) \Rightarrow (\longleftrightarrow)) \ \text{All} \ \text{All}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

corollary *rel-surjective-if-Fun-Rel-imp-all:*
assumes $((R \Rightarrow (\rightarrow)) \Rightarrow (\rightarrow)) \ \text{All} \ \text{All}$
shows *rel-surjective* R
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

corollary *Fun-Rel-imp-all-iff-rel-surjective:*
 $((R \Rightarrow (\rightarrow)) \Rightarrow (\rightarrow)) \ \text{All} \ \text{All} \longleftrightarrow \text{rel-surjective } R$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

corollary *left-total-if-Fun-Rel-rev-imp-all:*
assumes $((R \Rightarrow (\leftarrow)) \Rightarrow (\leftarrow)) \ \text{All} \ \text{All}$
shows *left-total* R
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

corollary *Fun-Rel-rev-imp-all-iff-left-total:*
 $((R \Rightarrow (\leftarrow)) \Rightarrow (\leftarrow)) \text{ All All } \longleftrightarrow \text{ left-total } R$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

corollary *bi-total-if-Fun-Rel-iff-all:*
assumes $((R \Rightarrow (\longleftrightarrow)) \Rightarrow (\longleftrightarrow)) \text{ All All}$
shows *bi-total* R
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

corollary *Fun-Rel-iff-all-iff-bi-total:*
 $((R \Rightarrow (\longleftrightarrow)) \Rightarrow (\longleftrightarrow)) \text{ All All } \longleftrightarrow \text{ bi-total } R$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

end

end

2.19 White-Box Transport of (Bounded) Existential Quantifier

theory *Transport-Existential-Quantifier*
imports
Transport-Universal-Quantifier
begin

Summary Theorems for white-box transports of (bounded) existential quantifiers.

context
fixes $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $Q :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
begin

lemma *Fun-Rel-restricts-imp-bex-if-left-total-onI:*
assumes *left-total-on* $P \ R \upharpoonright_Q$
shows $((R \upharpoonright_P \upharpoonright_Q \Rightarrow (\longrightarrow)) \Rightarrow (\longrightarrow)) \exists P \exists Q$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *Fun-Rel-restricts-rev-imp-bex-if-rel-surjective-at:*
assumes *rel-surjective-at* $Q \ R \upharpoonright_P$
shows $((R \upharpoonright_P \upharpoonright_Q \Rightarrow (\leftarrow)) \Rightarrow (\leftarrow)) \exists P \exists Q$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *Fun-Rel-restricts-iff-bex-if-left-total-on-if-rel-surjective-at:*
assumes *rel-surjective-at* $Q \ R \upharpoonright_P$
and *left-total-on* $P \ R \upharpoonright_Q$

shows $((R \upharpoonright_P \downharpoonright_Q \Rightarrow (\longleftrightarrow)) \Rightarrow (\longleftrightarrow)) \exists P \exists Q$
<proof>

corollary *Fun-Rel-restricts-iff-bex-if-bi-total-on:*

assumes *bi-total-on P Q R \upharpoonright_P \downharpoonright_Q*
shows $((R \upharpoonright_P \downharpoonright_Q \Rightarrow (\longleftrightarrow)) \Rightarrow (\longleftrightarrow)) \exists P \exists Q$
<proof>

lemma *left-total-on-restrict-right-if-Fun-Rel-imp-bex:*

assumes $((R \Rightarrow (\longrightarrow)) \Rightarrow (\longrightarrow)) \exists P \exists Q$
shows *left-total-on P R \downharpoonright_Q*
<proof>

corollary *Fun-Rel-imp-all-on-iff-left-total-on-restrict-right:*

$((R \Rightarrow (\longrightarrow)) \Rightarrow (\longrightarrow)) \exists P \exists Q \longleftrightarrow$ *left-total-on P R \downharpoonright_Q*
<proof>

lemma *rel-surjective-at-restrict-left-if-Fun-Rel-rev-imp-bex:*

assumes $((R \Rightarrow (\longleftarrow)) \Rightarrow (\longleftarrow)) \exists P \exists Q$
shows *rel-surjective-at Q R \upharpoonright_P*
<proof>

corollary *Fun-Rel-rev-imp-bex-iff-rel-surjective-at-restrict-left:*

$((R \Rightarrow (\longleftarrow)) \Rightarrow (\longleftarrow)) \exists P \exists Q \longleftrightarrow$ *rel-surjective-at Q R \upharpoonright_P*
<proof>

lemma *bi-total-on-if-Fun-Rel-iff-bex:*

assumes $((R \Rightarrow (\longleftrightarrow)) \Rightarrow (\longleftrightarrow)) \exists P \exists Q$
shows *bi-total-on P Q R*
<proof>

corollary *Fun-Rel-iff-bex-iff-bi-total-on-if-Fun-Rel-iff:*

assumes $(R \Rightarrow (\longleftrightarrow)) P Q$
shows $((R \Rightarrow (\longleftrightarrow)) \Rightarrow (\longleftrightarrow)) \exists P \exists Q \longleftrightarrow$ *bi-total-on P Q R*
<proof>

end

context

fixes $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

begin

corollary *Fun-Rel-imp-ex-if-left-total:*

assumes *left-total R*
shows $((R \Rightarrow (\longrightarrow)) \Rightarrow (\longrightarrow)) \text{Ex Ex}$
<proof>

corollary *Fun-Rel-rev-imp-ex-if-rel-surjective:*

assumes *rel-surjective R*

```

shows  $((R \Rightarrow (\leftarrow)) \Rightarrow (\leftarrow)) \text{ Ex Ex}$ 
<proof>

corollary Fun-Rel-iff-ex-if-bi-total:
assumes bi-total R
shows  $((R \Rightarrow (\leftrightarrow)) \Rightarrow (\leftrightarrow)) \text{ Ex Ex}$ 
<proof>

corollary left-total-if-Fun-Rel-imp-ex:
assumes  $((R \Rightarrow (\rightarrow)) \Rightarrow (\rightarrow)) \text{ Ex Ex}$ 
shows left-total R
<proof>

corollary Fun-Rel-imp-ex-iff-left-total:
 $((R \Rightarrow (\rightarrow)) \Rightarrow (\rightarrow)) \text{ Ex Ex} \longleftrightarrow \text{left-total } R$ 
<proof>

corollary rel-surjective-if-Fun-Rel-rev-imp-ex:
assumes  $((R \Rightarrow (\leftarrow)) \Rightarrow (\leftarrow)) \text{ Ex Ex}$ 
shows rel-surjective R
<proof>

corollary Fun-Rel-rev-imp-ex-iff-rel-surjective:
 $((R \Rightarrow (\leftarrow)) \Rightarrow (\leftarrow)) \text{ Ex Ex} \longleftrightarrow \text{rel-surjective } R$ 
<proof>

corollary bi-total-if-Fun-Rel-iff-ex:
assumes  $((R \Rightarrow (\leftrightarrow)) \Rightarrow (\leftrightarrow)) \text{ Ex Ex}$ 
shows bi-total R
<proof>

corollary Fun-Rel-iff-ex-iff-bi-total:
 $((R \Rightarrow (\leftrightarrow)) \Rightarrow (\leftrightarrow)) \text{ Ex Ex} \longleftrightarrow \text{bi-total } R$ 
<proof>

end

end

```

2.20 Properties of Galois Relator for White-Box Transport Side Conditions

```

theory Transport-Galois-Relator-Properties
imports
  Binary-Relations-Bi-Total
  Binary-Relations-Bi-Unique

```

Galois-Connections
Galois-Relator

begin

Summary Properties of Galois relator arising as side conditions for white-box transport.

context *galois*
begin

Right-Uniqueness context

fixes $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $Q :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
begin

lemma *right-unique-at-left-Galois-if-right-unique-at-rightI*:
assumes *right-unique-at* $Q (\leq_R)$
and $((\leq_L) \text{ h}\trianglelefteq (\leq_R)) \text{ l } r$
shows *right-unique-at* $Q (L\approx)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *right-unique-at-right-if-right-unique-at-left-GaloisI*:
assumes *right-unique-at* $Q (L\approx)$
and $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow (\leq_L)) \text{ r}$
shows *right-unique-at* $Q (\leq_R)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

corollary *right-unique-at-left-Galois-iff-right-unique-at-rightI*:
assumes $((\leq_L) \text{ h}\trianglelefteq (\leq_R)) \text{ l } r$
and $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow (\leq_L)) \text{ r}$
shows *right-unique-at* $Q (L\approx) \longleftrightarrow \text{right-unique-at } Q (\leq_R)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

corollary *right-unique-on-left-Galois-if-right-unique-at-rightI*:
assumes *right-unique-at* $Q (\leq_R)$
and $((L\approx) \Rightarrow (\longrightarrow)) P Q$
and $((\leq_L) \text{ h}\trianglelefteq (\leq_R)) \text{ l } r$
shows *right-unique-on* $P (L\approx)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

corollary *right-unique-at-right-if-right-unique-on-left-GaloisI*:
assumes *right-unique-on* $P (L\approx)$
and $((L\approx) \Rightarrow (\longleftarrow)) P Q$
and $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow (\leq_L)) \text{ r}$
shows *right-unique-at* $Q (\leq_R)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

corollary *right-unique-on-left-Galois-iff-right-unique-at-rightI*:
assumes $((L\approx) \Rightarrow (\longleftrightarrow)) P Q$
and $((\leq_L) \text{ h}\trianglelefteq (\leq_R)) \text{ l } r$

and $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow (\leq_L)) \ r$
shows *right-unique-on* $P \ ({}_L\lesssim) \longleftrightarrow$ *right-unique-at* $Q \ (\leq_R)$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

end

corollary *right-unique-left-Galois-if-right-unique-rightI*:

assumes *right-unique* (\leq_R)
and $((\leq_L) \ \text{h}\trianglelefteq \ (\leq_R)) \ \text{l} \ r$
shows *right-unique* $({}_L\lesssim)$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

corollary *right-unique-right-if-right-unique-left-GaloisI*:

assumes *right-unique* $({}_L\lesssim)$
and $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow (\leq_L)) \ r$
shows *right-unique* (\leq_R)
 \langle *proof* \rangle

corollary *right-unique-left-Galois-iff-right-unique-rightI*:

assumes $((\leq_L) \ \text{h}\trianglelefteq \ (\leq_R)) \ \text{l} \ r$
and $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow (\leq_L)) \ r$
shows *right-unique* $({}_L\lesssim) \longleftrightarrow$ *right-unique* (\leq_R)
 \langle *proof* \rangle

Injectivity context

fixes $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $Q :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

begin

lemma *injective-on-left-Galois-if-rel-injective-on-left*:

assumes *rel-injective-on* $P \ (\leq_L)$
shows *rel-injective-on* $P \ ({}_L\lesssim)$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

lemma *rel-injective-on-left-if-injective-on-left-GaloisI*:

assumes *rel-injective-on* $P \ ({}_L\lesssim)$
and $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow (\leq_R)) \ \text{l}$
and $((\leq_L) \ \trianglelefteq_h \ (\leq_R)) \ \text{l} \ r$
shows *rel-injective-on* $P \ (\leq_L)$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

corollary *injective-on-left-Galois-iff-rel-injective-on-leftI*:

assumes $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow (\leq_R)) \ \text{l}$
and $((\leq_L) \ \trianglelefteq_h \ (\leq_R)) \ \text{l} \ r$
shows *rel-injective-on* $P \ ({}_L\lesssim) \longleftrightarrow$ *rel-injective-on* $P \ (\leq_L)$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

corollary *injective-at-left-Galois-if-rel-injective-on-leftI*:

assumes *rel-injective-on* $P \ (\leq_L)$
and $(({}_L\lesssim) \Rightarrow (\longleftarrow)) \ P \ Q$

shows *rel-injective-at* Q ($L \lesssim$)
 ⟨*proof*⟩

corollary *rel-injective-on-left-if-injective-at-left-GaloisI*:

assumes *rel-injective-at* Q ($L \lesssim$)
and $((L \lesssim) \Rightarrow (\rightarrow)) P Q$
and $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow (\leq_R)) l$
and $((\leq_L) \triangleleft_h (\leq_R)) l r$
shows *rel-injective-on* P (\leq_L)
 ⟨*proof*⟩

corollary *injective-at-left-Galois-iff-rel-injective-on-leftI*:

assumes $((L \lesssim) \Rightarrow (\leftrightarrow)) P Q$
and $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow (\leq_R)) l$
and $((\leq_L) \triangleleft_h (\leq_R)) l r$
shows *rel-injective-at* Q ($L \lesssim$) \leftrightarrow *rel-injective-on* P (\leq_L)
 ⟨*proof*⟩

end

corollary *injective-left-Galois-if-rel-injective-left*:

assumes *rel-injective* (\leq_L)
shows *rel-injective* ($L \lesssim$)
 ⟨*proof*⟩

corollary *rel-injective-left-if-injective-left-GaloisI*:

assumes *rel-injective* ($L \lesssim$)
and $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow (\leq_R)) l$
and $((\leq_L) \triangleleft_h (\leq_R)) l r$
shows *rel-injective* (\leq_L)
 ⟨*proof*⟩

corollary *rel-injective-left-Galois-iff-rel-injective-leftI*:

assumes $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow (\leq_R)) l$
and $((\leq_L) \triangleleft_h (\leq_R)) l r$
shows *rel-injective* ($L \lesssim$) \leftrightarrow *rel-injective* (\leq_L)
 ⟨*proof*⟩

Bi-Uniqueness context

fixes $P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool$ **and** $Q :: 'b \Rightarrow bool$

begin

corollary *bi-unique-on-left-Galois-if-right-unique-at-right-if-rel-injective-on-leftI*:

assumes *rel-injective-on* P (\leq_L)
and *right-unique-at* Q (\leq_R)
and $((L \lesssim) \Rightarrow (\rightarrow)) P Q$
and $((\leq_L) \triangleleft_h (\leq_R)) l r$
shows *bi-unique-on* P ($L \lesssim$)
 ⟨*proof*⟩

corollary *rel-injective-on-left-and-right-unique-at-right-if-bi-unique-on-left-GaloisI:*

assumes *bi-unique-on* $P (L \approx)$
and $((L \approx) \Rightarrow (\leftarrow)) P Q$
and $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow (\leq_R)) l$
and $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow (\leq_L)) r$
and $((\leq_L) \triangleleft_h (\leq_R)) l r$
shows *rel-injective-on* $P (\leq_L) \wedge$ *right-unique-at* $Q (\leq_R)$
<proof>

corollary *bi-unique-on-left-Galois-iff-rel-injective-on-left-and-right-unique-at-rightI:*

assumes $((L \approx) \Rightarrow (\longleftrightarrow)) P Q$
and $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R)) l r$
shows *bi-unique-on* $P (L \approx) \longleftrightarrow$ *rel-injective-on* $P (\leq_L) \wedge$ *right-unique-at* $Q (\leq_R)$
<proof>

end

corollary *bi-unique-left-Galois-if-right-unique-right-if-rel-injective-leftI:*

assumes *rel-injective* (\leq_L)
and *right-unique* (\leq_R)
and $((\leq_L) \triangleleft_h (\leq_R)) l r$
shows *bi-unique* $(L \approx)$
<proof>

corollary *rel-injective-left-and-right-unique-right-if-bi-unique-left-GaloisI:*

assumes *bi-unique* $(L \approx)$
and $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow (\leq_R)) l$
and $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow (\leq_L)) r$
and $((\leq_L) \triangleleft_h (\leq_R)) l r$
shows *rel-injective* $(\leq_L) \wedge$ *right-unique* (\leq_R)
<proof>

corollary *bi-unique-left-Galois-iff-rel-injective-left-and-right-unique-rightI:*

assumes $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R)) l r$
shows *bi-unique* $(L \approx) \longleftrightarrow$ *rel-injective* $(\leq_L) \wedge$ *right-unique* (\leq_R)
<proof>

Surjectivity context

fixes $Q :: 'b \Rightarrow bool$

begin

lemma *surjective-at-left-Galois-if-rel-surjective-at-rightI:*

assumes *rel-surjective-at* $Q (\leq_R)$
and $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow (\leq_L)) r$
shows *rel-surjective-at* $Q (L \approx)$
<proof>

lemma *rel-surjective-at-right-if-surjective-at-left-Galois*:

assumes *rel-surjective-at* Q ($L \lesssim$)

shows *rel-surjective-at* Q (\leq_R)

<proof>

corollary *rel-surjective-at-right-iff-surjective-at-left-GaloisI*:

assumes $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow (\leq_L))$ r

shows *rel-surjective-at* Q ($L \lesssim$) \longleftrightarrow *rel-surjective-at* Q (\leq_R)

<proof>

end

corollary *surjective-left-Galois-if-rel-surjective-rightI*:

assumes *rel-surjective* (\leq_R)

and $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow (\leq_L))$ r

shows *rel-surjective* ($L \lesssim$)

<proof>

corollary *rel-surjective-right-if-surjective-left-Galois*:

assumes *rel-surjective* ($L \lesssim$)

shows *rel-surjective* (\leq_R)

<proof>

corollary *rel-surjective-right-iff-surjective-left-GaloisI*:

assumes $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow (\leq_L))$ r

shows *rel-surjective* ($L \lesssim$) \longleftrightarrow *rel-surjective* (\leq_R)

<proof>

Left-Totality context

fixes $P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool$

begin

lemma *left-total-on-left-Galois-if-left-total-on-leftI*:

assumes *left-total-on* P (\leq_L)

and $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow (\leq_R))$ l

and $((\leq_L) \triangleq_h (\leq_R))$ l r

shows *left-total-on* P ($L \lesssim$)

<proof>

lemma *left-total-on-left-if-left-total-on-left-GaloisI*:

assumes *left-total-on* P ($L \lesssim$)

shows *left-total-on* P (\leq_L)

<proof>

corollary *left-total-on-left-Galois-iff-left-total-on-leftI*:

assumes $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow (\leq_R))$ l

and $((\leq_L) \triangleq_h (\leq_R))$ l r

shows *left-total-on* P ($L \lesssim$) \longleftrightarrow *left-total-on* P (\leq_L)

<proof>

end

corollary *left-total-left-Galois-if-left-total-leftI:*

assumes *left-total* (\leq_L)
and $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow (\leq_R)) \text{ l}$
and $((\leq_L) \triangleq_h (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$
shows *left-total* $(L \approx)$
<proof>

corollary *left-total-left-if-left-total-left-Galois:*

assumes *left-total* $(L \approx)$
shows *left-total* (\leq_L)
<proof>

corollary *left-total-left-Galois-iff-left-total-leftI:*

assumes $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow (\leq_R)) \text{ l}$
and $((\leq_L) \triangleq_h (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$
shows *left-total* $(L \approx) \longleftrightarrow \text{left-total } (\leq_L)$
<proof>

Bi-Totality context

fixes $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $Q :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
begin

lemma *bi-total-on-left-GaloisI:*

assumes *left-total-on* $P (\leq_L)$
and *rel-surjective-at* $Q (\leq_R)$
and $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow (\leq_R)) \text{ l}$
and $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow (\leq_L)) \text{ r}$
and $((\leq_L) \triangleq_h (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$
shows *bi-total-on* $P Q (L \approx)$
<proof>

lemma *left-total-on-left-rel-surjective-at-right-if-bi-total-on-left-GaloisE:*

assumes *bi-total-on* $P Q (L \approx)$
obtains *left-total-on* $P (\leq_L)$ *rel-surjective-at* $Q (\leq_R)$
<proof>

corollary *bi-total-on-left-Galois-iff-left-total-on-left-and-rel-surjective-on-rightI:*

assumes $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow (\leq_R)) \text{ l}$
and $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow (\leq_L)) \text{ r}$
and $((\leq_L) \triangleq_h (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$
shows *bi-total-on* $P Q (L \approx) \longleftrightarrow \text{left-total-on } P (\leq_L) \wedge \text{rel-surjective-at } Q (\leq_R)$
<proof>

end

corollary *bi-total-left-GaloisI:*

assumes *left-total* (\leq_L)
and *rel-surjective* (\leq_R)
and $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow (\leq_R))$ *l*
and $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow (\leq_L))$ *r*
and $((\leq_L) \triangleq_h (\leq_R))$ *l r*
shows *bi-total* $(L \approx)$
<proof>

corollary *left-total-left-rel-surjective-right-if-bi-total-left-GaloisE:*

assumes *bi-total* $(L \approx)$
obtains *left-total* (\leq_L) *rel-surjective* (\leq_R)
<proof>

corollary *bi-total-left-Galois-iff-left-total-left-and-rel-surjective-rightI:*

assumes $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow (\leq_R))$ *l*
and $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow (\leq_L))$ *r*
and $((\leq_L) \triangleq_h (\leq_R))$ *l r*
shows *bi-total* $(L \approx) \iff$ *left-total* $(\leq_L) \wedge$ *rel-surjective* (\leq_R)
<proof>

Function Relator lemma *Fun-Rel-left-Galois-left-Galois-imp-left-rightI:*

assumes *monol*: $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow (\leq_R))$ *l*
and *half-gal*: $((\leq_L) \triangleq_h (\leq_R))$ *l r*
and *perR*: *partial-equivalence-rel* (\leq_R)
shows $((L \approx) \Rightarrow (L \approx) \Rightarrow (\longrightarrow))$ $(\leq_L) (\leq_R)$
<proof>

lemma *Fun-Rel-left-Galois-left-Galois-rev-imp-left-rightI:*

assumes *monor*: $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow (\leq_L))$ *r*
and *perL*: *partial-equivalence-rel* (\leq_L)
shows $((L \approx) \Rightarrow (L \approx) \Rightarrow (\longleftarrow))$ $(\leq_L) (\leq_R)$
<proof>

corollary *Fun-Rel-left-Galois-left-Galois-iff-left-rightI:*

assumes $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow (\leq_R))$ *l*
and $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow (\leq_L))$ *r*
and $((\leq_L) \triangleq_h (\leq_R))$ *l r*
and *partial-equivalence-rel* (\leq_L)
and *partial-equivalence-rel* (\leq_R)
shows $((L \approx) \Rightarrow (L \approx) \Rightarrow (\longleftrightarrow))$ $(\leq_L) (\leq_R)$
<proof>

end

end

theory *Transport-White-Box*

imports

```

    Transport-Equality
    Transport-Existential-Quantifier
    Transport-Galois-Relator-Properties
    Transport-Universal-Quantifier
begin

Summary Theorems for white-box transports.

context galois
begin

notepad
begin
  print-statement Fun-Rel-imp-eq-restrict-if-right-unique-onI
    [of in-field ( $\leq_L$ ) ( $L \lesssim$ ) in-field ( $\leq_R$ )]

  <proof>
end
end
end

theory Transport
  imports
    Transport-Black-Box
    Transport-White-Box
begin

```

Summary We formalise the theory for the Transport framework. The Transport framework allows us to transport terms along (partial) Galois connections (*galois.galois-connection*) and equivalences (*galois.galois-equivalence*). For details, refer to [2].

```
end
```

2.21 Transport for Dependent Function Relator with Non-Dependent Functions

```

theory Transport-Rel-If
  imports
    Transport-Black-Box
begin

```

Summary We introduce a special case of *transport-Dep-Fun-Rel*. The derived theorem is easier to apply and supported by the current prototype.

```
context
```

```

fixes  $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  and  $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ 
begin

lemma reflexive-on-rel-if-if-reflexive-onI [intro]:
  assumes  $B \Longrightarrow \text{reflexive-on } P \ R$ 
  shows  $\text{reflexive-on } P \ (\text{rel-if } B \ R)$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma transitive-on-rel-if-if-transitive-onI [intro]:
  assumes  $B \Longrightarrow \text{transitive-on } P \ R$ 
  shows  $\text{transitive-on } P \ (\text{rel-if } B \ R)$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma preorder-on-rel-if-if-preorder-onI [intro]:
  assumes  $B \Longrightarrow \text{preorder-on } P \ R$ 
  shows  $\text{preorder-on } P \ (\text{rel-if } B \ R)$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma symmetric-on-rel-if-if-symmetric-onI [intro]:
  assumes  $B \Longrightarrow \text{symmetric-on } P \ R$ 
  shows  $\text{symmetric-on } P \ (\text{rel-if } B \ R)$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma partial-equivalence-rel-on-rel-if-if-partial-equivalence-rel-onI [intro]:
  assumes  $B \Longrightarrow \text{partial-equivalence-rel-on } P \ R$ 
  shows  $\text{partial-equivalence-rel-on } P \ (\text{rel-if } B \ R)$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma rel-if-dep-mono-wrt-rel-if-iff-if-dep-mono-wrt-relI:
  assumes  $B \Longrightarrow B' \Longrightarrow ((x \ y :: R) \Rightarrow S \ x \ y) \ f$ 
  and  $B \longleftrightarrow B'$ 
  shows  $((x \ y :: \text{rel-if } B \ R) \Rightarrow (\text{rel-if } B' \ (S \ x \ y))) \ f$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

corollary reflexive-rel-if-if-reflexiveI [intro]:
  assumes  $B \Longrightarrow \text{reflexive } R$ 
  shows  $\text{reflexive } (\text{rel-if } B \ R)$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

corollary transitive-rel-if-if-transitiveI [intro]:
  assumes  $B \Longrightarrow \text{transitive } R$ 
  shows  $\text{transitive } (\text{rel-if } B \ R)$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

end

context
  fixes  $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  and  $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ 
begin

```

corollary *preorder-rel-if-if-preorderI* [intro]:

assumes $B \implies \text{preorder } R$
shows $\text{preorder } (\text{rel-if } B \ R)$
<proof>

corollary *symmetric-rel-if-if-symmetricI* [intro]:

assumes $B \implies \text{symmetric } R$
shows $\text{symmetric } (\text{rel-if } B \ R)$
<proof>

corollary *partial-equivalence-rel-rel-if-if-partial-equivalence-relI* [intro]:

assumes $B \implies \text{partial-equivalence-rel } R$
shows $\text{partial-equivalence-rel } (\text{rel-if } B \ R)$
<proof>

end

context *galois-prop*

begin

interpretation *rel-if* : *galois-prop* $\text{rel-if } B (\leq_L) \text{rel-if } B' (\leq_R) \ l \ r$ *<proof>*

interpretation *flip-inv* : *galois-prop* $(\geq_R) (\geq_L) \ r \ l$ *<proof>*

lemma *rel-if-half-galois-prop-left-if-iff-if-half-galois-prop-leftI*:

assumes $B \implies B' \implies ((\leq_L) \ h \sqtriangle (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
and $B \longleftrightarrow B'$
shows $((\text{rel-if } B (\leq_L)) \ h \sqtriangle (\text{rel-if } B' (\leq_R))) \ l \ r$
<proof>

lemma *rel-if-half-galois-prop-right-if-iff-if-half-galois-prop-rightI*:

assumes $B \implies B' \implies ((\leq_L) \ \sqtriangle_h (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
and $B \longleftrightarrow B'$
shows $((\text{rel-if } B (\leq_L)) \ \sqtriangle_h (\text{rel-if } B' (\leq_R))) \ l \ r$
<proof>

lemma *rel-if-galois-prop-if-iff-if-galois-propI*:

assumes $B \implies B' \implies ((\leq_L) \ \sqtriangle (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
and $B \longleftrightarrow B'$
shows $((\text{rel-if } B (\leq_L)) \ \sqtriangle (\text{rel-if } B' (\leq_R))) \ l \ r$
<proof>

end

context *galois*

begin

interpretation *rel-if* : *galois* $\text{rel-if } B (\leq_L) \text{rel-if } B' (\leq_R) \ l \ r$ *<proof>*

lemma *rel-if-galois-connection-if-iff-if-galois-connectionI*:

assumes $B \Longrightarrow B' \Longrightarrow ((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$

and $B \longleftrightarrow B'$

shows $((\text{rel-if } B (\leq_L)) \dashv (\text{rel-if } B' (\leq_R))) \text{ l r}$

<proof>

lemma *rel-if-galois-equivalence-if-iff-if-galois-equivalenceI*:

assumes $B \Longrightarrow B' \Longrightarrow ((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$

and $B \longleftrightarrow B'$

shows $((\text{rel-if } B (\leq_L)) \equiv_G (\text{rel-if } B' (\leq_R))) \text{ l r}$

<proof>

end

context *transport*

begin

interpretation *rel-if* : *transport rel-if B (\leq_L) rel-if B' (\leq_R) l r <proof>*

lemma *rel-if-preorder-equivalence-if-iff-if-preorder-equivalenceI*:

assumes $B \Longrightarrow B' \Longrightarrow ((\leq_L) \equiv_{\text{pre}} (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$

and $B \longleftrightarrow B'$

shows $((\text{rel-if } B (\leq_L)) \equiv_{\text{pre}} (\text{rel-if } B' (\leq_R))) \text{ l r}$

<proof>

lemma *rel-if-partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence-if-iff-if-partial-equivalence-rel-equivalenceI*:

assumes $B \Longrightarrow B' \Longrightarrow ((\leq_L) \equiv_{\text{PER}} (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$

and $B \longleftrightarrow B'$

shows $((\text{rel-if } B (\leq_L)) \equiv_{\text{PER}} (\text{rel-if } B' (\leq_R))) \text{ l r}$

<proof>

end

locale *transport-Dep-Fun-Rel-no-dep-fun* =

transport-Dep-Fun-Rel-syntax L1 R1 l1 r1 L2 R2 λ - . l2 λ - . r2 +

tdfr : transport-Dep-Fun-Rel L1 R1 l1 r1 L2 R2 λ - . l2 λ - . r2

for $L1 :: 'a1 \Rightarrow 'a1 \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

and $R1 :: 'a2 \Rightarrow 'a2 \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

and $l1 :: 'a1 \Rightarrow 'a2$

and $r1 :: 'a2 \Rightarrow 'a1$

and $L2 :: 'a1 \Rightarrow 'a1 \Rightarrow 'b1 \Rightarrow 'b1 \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

and $R2 :: 'a2 \Rightarrow 'a2 \Rightarrow 'b2 \Rightarrow 'b2 \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

and $l2 :: 'b1 \Rightarrow 'b2$

and $r2 :: 'b2 \Rightarrow 'b1$

begin

notation *t2.unit* ($\langle \eta_2 \rangle$)

notation *t2.counit* ($\langle \varepsilon_2 \rangle$)

abbreviation $L \equiv \text{tdfr}.L$
abbreviation $R \equiv \text{tdfr}.R$

abbreviation $l \equiv \text{tdfr}.l$
abbreviation $r \equiv \text{tdfr}.r$

notation $\text{tdfr}.L$ (**infix** $\langle \leq_L \rangle$ 50)
notation $\text{tdfr}.R$ (**infix** $\langle \leq_R \rangle$ 50)

notation $\text{tdfr}.ge\text{-left}$ (**infix** $\langle \geq_L \rangle$ 50)
notation $\text{tdfr}.ge\text{-right}$ (**infix** $\langle \geq_R \rangle$ 50)

notation $\text{tdfr}.unit$ ($\langle \eta \rangle$)
notation $\text{tdfr}.counit$ ($\langle \varepsilon \rangle$)

theorem *partial-equivalence-rel-equivalenceI*:

assumes *per-equiv1*: $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_{R1}))$ $l1$ $r1$
and *per-equiv2*: $\bigwedge x x'. x \leq_{L1} x' \implies ((\leq_{L2} x (r1\ x')) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x)\ x'))$ $l2$
 $r2$
and $((x1\ x2 :: (\geq_{L1})) \implies (x3\ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x3) \implies (\leq))$ $L2$
and $((x1'\ x2' :: (\geq_{R1})) \implies (x3'\ x4' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x1' \leq_{R1} x3') \implies (\leq))$ $R2$
shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_R))$ l r
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

end

end

2.22 Transport via Equivalences on PERs (Prototype)

theory *Transport-Prototype*

imports

Transport-Rel-If

ML-Unification.ML-Unification-HOL-Setup

ML-Unification.Unify-Resolve-Tactics

keywords *trp-term* :: *thy-goal-defn*

begin

Summary We implement a simple Transport prototype. The prototype is restricted to work with equivalences on partial equivalence relations. It is also not forming the compositions of equivalences so far. The support for dependent function relators is restricted to the form described in $\llbracket \text{transport.partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence } ?L1.0\ ?R1.0\ ?l1.0\ ?r1.0; \bigwedge x x'. \text{galois-rel.Galois } ?L1.0\ ?R1.0\ ?r1.0\ x\ x' \implies \text{transport.partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence } (?L2.0\ x\ (?r1.0\ x^\wedge))\ (?R2.0\ (?l1.0\ x)\ x')\ ?l2.0\ ?r2.0; ((x1\ x2 :: ?L1.0^{-1})$

$\Rightarrow (x3\ x4 :: ?L1.0) \Rightarrow ?L1.0\ x1\ x3 \longrightarrow (\leq) ?L2.0; ((x1'\ x2' :: ?R1.0^{-1}) \Rightarrow (x3'\ x4' :: ?R1.0) \Rightarrow ?R1.0\ x1'\ x3' \longrightarrow (\leq) ?R2.0) \Longrightarrow \text{transport.partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence}$
 $(\text{transport-Dep-Fun-Rel.L } ?L1.0\ ?L2.0) (\text{transport-Dep-Fun-Rel.L } ?R1.0\ ?R2.0)$
 $(\text{transport-Dep-Fun-Rel.l } ?r1.0\ (\lambda\ -. \ ?l2.0)) (\text{transport-Dep-Fun-Rel.l } ?l1.0\ (\lambda\ -. \ ?r2.0))$: The relations can be dependent, but the functions must be simple. This is not production ready, but a proof of concept.

The package provides a command **trp-term**, which sets up the required goals to prove a given term. See the examples in this directory for some use cases and refer to [2] for more details.

Theorem Setups `context transport`
begin

lemma *left-Galois-left-if-left-rel-if-partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence*:

assumes $((\leq_L) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_R))\ l\ r$

and $x \leq_L x'$

shows $x \underset{L}{\lesssim} l\ x$

<proof>

definition *transport-per* $x\ y \equiv ((\leq_L) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_R))\ l\ r \wedge x \underset{L}{\lesssim} y$

The choice of x' is arbitrary. All we need is *in-dom* $(\leq_L)\ x$.

lemma *transport-per-start*:

assumes $((\leq_L) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_R))\ l\ r$

and $x \leq_L x'$

shows *transport-per* $x\ (l\ x)$

<proof>

lemma *left-Galois-if-transport-per*:

assumes *transport-per* $x\ y$

shows $x \underset{L}{\lesssim} y$

<proof>

end

context *transport-Fun-Rel*

begin

Simplification of Galois relator for simple function relator.

corollary *left-Galois-eq-Fun-Rel-left-Galois*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$

and $((\leq_{L2}) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_{R2}))\ l2\ r2$

shows $(\underset{L}{\lesssim}) = ((\underset{L1}{\lesssim}) \Rightarrow (\underset{L2}{\lesssim}))$

<proof>

end

lemmas *related-Fun-Rel-combI = Fun-Rel-relD[rotated]*

```

lemma related-Fun-Rel-lambdaI:
  assumes  $\bigwedge x y. R x y \implies S (f x) (g y)$ 
  and  $T = (R \implies S)$ 
  shows  $T f g$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

```

General ML setups $\langle ML \rangle$

Unification Setup $\langle ML \rangle$

```

declare [[trp-uhint where hint-preprocessor =  $\langle Unification-Hints-Base.obj-logic-hint-preprocessor$ 
  @ $\{thm\}$  atomize-eq[symmetric]]] (Conv.rewr-conv @ $\{thm\}$  eq-eq-True)]
declare [[trp-ucombine add =  $\langle Transport-Unification-Combine.eunif-data$ 
  (Transport-Unification-Hints.try-hints
  |> Unification-Combinator.norm-unifier
  (Unification-Util.inst-norm-term'
  Transport-Mixed-Unification.norms-first-higherp-decomp-comb-higher-unify)
  |> K)
  (Transport-Unification-Combine.default-metadata Transport-Unification-Hints.binding)]]]

```

Prototype $\langle ML \rangle$

```

declare
  transport-Dep-Fun-Rel.transport-defs[trp-def]
  transport-Fun-Rel.transport-defs[trp-def]

```

declare

```

  transport-Fun-Rel.partial-equivalence-rel-equivalenceI[rotated, per-intro]
  transport-eq-id.partial-equivalence-rel-equivalenceI[per-intro]
  transport-eq-restrict-id.partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence[per-intro]

```

declare

```

  transport-id.left-Galois-eq-left[trp-relator-rewrite]
  transport-Fun-Rel.left-Galois-eq-Fun-Rel-left-Galois[trp-relator-rewrite]

```

end

2.23 Syntax Bundles for Transport

```

theory Transport-Syntax
  imports
    Transport-Base
begin

```


abbreviation *Galois-infix* $x L R r y \equiv \text{galois-rel.Galois } L R r x y$
abbreviation (input) *ge-Galois* $R r L \equiv \text{galois-rel.ge-Galois-left } L R r$
abbreviation (input) *ge-Galois-infix* $y R r L x \equiv \text{ge-Galois } R r L y x$

bundle *galois-rel-syntax*

begin

notation *galois-rel.Galois* $\langle'((-)\overset{\sim}{\approx}_{(-)}(-)')\rangle$

notation *Galois-infix* $\langle'(-)\overset{\sim}{\approx}_{(-)}(-)\rangle$ [51,51,51,51,51] 50

notation *ge-Galois* $\langle'((-)\overset{\sim}{\approx}(-)')\rangle$

notation *ge-Galois-infix* $\langle'(-)\overset{\sim}{\approx}(-)\rangle$ [51,51,51,51,51] 50

end

bundle *transport-syntax*

begin

notation *transport.preorder-equivalence* (**infix** $\langle\equiv_{pre}\rangle$ 50)

notation *transport.partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence* (**infix** $\langle\equiv_{PER}\rangle$ 50)

end

end

2.24 Example Transports for Dependent Function Relator

theory *Transport-Dep-Fun-Rel-Examples*

imports

Transport-Prototype

Transport-Syntax

HOL-Alignment-Binary-Relations

HOL-Library.IArray

begin

Summary Dependent function relator examples from [2]. Refer to the paper for more details.

context

includes *galois-rel-syntax* **and** *transport-syntax*

notes

transport.rel-if-partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence-if-iff-if-partial-equivalence-rel-equivalenceI
[rotated, per-intro]

transport-Dep-Fun-Rel-no-dep-fun.partial-equivalence-rel-equivalenceI

[*ML-Krattr* $\langle\text{Drule.rearrange-prems } [1] \# \rangle$ *Drule.rearrange-prems* [2,3],
per-intro]

begin

interpretation *transport* $L R l r$ **for** $L R l r$ $\langle\text{proof}\rangle$

abbreviation $Zpos \equiv ((=\leq)(0 :: int)) :: int \Rightarrow -$

lemma *Zpos-per* [*per-intro*]: $(Zpos \equiv_{PER} (=)) \text{ nat int}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *sub-parametric* [*trp-in-dom*]:
 $((i - :: Zpos) \Rightarrow (j - :: Zpos \mid j \leq i) \Rightarrow Zpos) (-) (-)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

trp-term *nat-sub* :: $\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat}$ **where** $x = (-) :: \text{int} \Rightarrow -$
and $L = (i - :: Zpos) \Rightarrow (j - :: Zpos \mid j \leq i) \Rightarrow Zpos$
and $R = (n - :: (=)) \Rightarrow (m - :: (=) \mid m \leq n) \Rightarrow (=)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

thm *nat-sub-app-eq*

Note: as of now, **trp-term** does not rewrite the Galois relator of dependent function relators.

thm *nat-sub-related'*

abbreviation *LRel* \equiv *list-all2*

abbreviation *IARel* \equiv *rel-iarray*

lemma [*per-intro*]:
assumes *partial-equivalence-rel* *R*
shows $(LRel\ R \equiv_{PER}\ IARel\ R)\ IArray.IArray\ IArray.list-of$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma [*trp-in-dom*]:
 $((xs - :: LRel\ R) \Rightarrow (i - :: (=) \mid i < \text{length}\ xs) \Rightarrow R)\ (!)\ (!)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

context

fixes $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **assumes** [*per-intro*]: *partial-equivalence-rel* *R*
begin

interpretation *Rper* : *transport-partial-equivalence-rel-id* *R*
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

declare *Rper.partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence* [*per-intro*]

trp-term *iarray-index* **where** $x = (!) :: 'a\ \text{list} \Rightarrow -$
and $L = ((xs - :: LRel\ R) \Rightarrow (i - :: (=) \mid i < \text{length}\ xs) \Rightarrow R)$
and $R = ((xs - :: IARel\ R) \Rightarrow (i - :: (=) \mid i < IArray.length\ xs) \Rightarrow R)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

end

end

end

2.25 Example Transports Between Lists and Sets

theory *Transport-Lists-Sets-Examples*

imports

Transport-Prototype

Transport-Syntax

HOL-Library.FSet

begin

Summary Introductory examples from [2]. Transports between lists and (finite) sets. Refer to the paper for more details.

context

includes *galois-rel-syntax* **and** *transport-syntax*

begin

Introductory examples from paper Left and right relations.

definition $LFSL\ xs\ xs' \equiv fset\ of\ list\ xs = fset\ of\ list\ xs'$

abbreviation (*input*) ($LFSR :: 'a\ fset \Rightarrow - \equiv (=)$)

definition $LSL\ xs\ xs' \equiv set\ xs = set\ xs'$

abbreviation (*input*) ($LSR :: 'a\ set \Rightarrow - \equiv (=_{finite} :: 'a\ set \Rightarrow bool)$)

interpretation $t : transport\ LSL\ R\ l\ r$ **for** $LSL\ R\ l\ r$ *<proof>*

Proofs of equivalences.

lemma *list-fset-PER* [*per-intro*]: ($LFSL \equiv_{PER} LFSR$) *fset-of-list sorted-list-of-fset*
<proof>

lemma *list-set-PER* [*per-intro*]: ($LSL \equiv_{PER} LSR$) *set sorted-list-of-set*
<proof>

We can rewrite the Galois relators in the following theorems to the relator of the paper.

definition $LFS\ xs\ s \equiv fset\ of\ list\ xs = s$

definition $LS\ xs\ s \equiv set\ xs = s$

lemma *LFSL-Galois-eq-LFS*: ($LFSL \lesseqgtr LFSR\ sorted\ list\ of\ fset$) $\equiv LFS$
<proof>

lemma *LFSR-Galois-eq-inv-LFS*: ($LFSR \lesseqgtr LFSL\ fset\ of\ list$) $\equiv LFS^{-1}$
<proof>

lemma *LSL-Galois-eq-LS*: ($LSL \lesseqgtr LSR\ sorted\ list\ of\ set$) $\equiv LS$
<proof>

declare *LFSL-Galois-eq-LFS*[*trp-relator-rewrite, trp-uhint*]

LFSR-Galois-eq-inv-LFS[*trp-relator-rewrite, trp-uhint*]

LSL-Galois-eq-LS[*trp-relator-rewrite, trp-uhint*]

definition $max\ list\ xs \equiv foldr\ max\ xs\ (0 :: nat)$

Proof of parametricity for *max-list*.

lemma *max-max-list-removeAll-eq-maxlist*:

assumes $x \in \text{set } xs$

shows $\text{max } x (\text{max-list } (\text{removeAll } x \ xs)) = \text{max-list } xs$

<proof>

lemma *max-list-parametric [trp-in-dom]*: $(LSL \Rightarrow (=)) \text{max-list } \text{max-list}$

<proof>

lemma *LFSL-eq-LSL*: $LFSL \equiv LSL$

<proof>

lemma *max-list-parametricfn [trp-in-dom]*: $(LFSL \Rightarrow (=)) \text{max-list } \text{max-list}$

<proof>

Transport from lists to finite sets.

trp-term *max-fset* :: $\text{nat fset} \Rightarrow \text{nat}$ **where** $x = \text{max-list}$

and $L = (LFSL \Rightarrow (=))$

<proof>

Use **print-theorems** to show all theorems. Here's the correctness theorem:

lemma $(LFS \Rightarrow (=)) \text{max-list } \text{max-fset}$ *<proof>*

lemma *[trp-in-dom]*: $(LFSR \Rightarrow (=)) \text{max-fset } \text{max-fset}$ *<proof>*

Transport from lists to sets.

trp-term *max-set* :: $\text{nat set} \Rightarrow \text{nat}$ **where** $x = \text{max-list}$

<proof>

lemma $(LS \Rightarrow (=)) \text{max-list } \text{max-set}$ *<proof>*

The registration of symmetric equivalence rules is not done by default as of now, but that would not be a problem in principle.

lemma *list-fset-PER-sym [per-intro]*:

$(LFSR \equiv_{PER} LFSL) \text{sorted-list-of-fset } \text{fset-of-list}$

<proof>

Transport from finite sets to lists.

trp-term *max-list'* :: $\text{nat list} \Rightarrow \text{nat}$ **where** $x = \text{max-fset}$

<proof>

lemma $(LFS^{-1} \Rightarrow (=)) \text{max-fset } \text{max-list}'$ *<proof>*

Transporting higher-order functions.

lemma *map-parametric [trp-in-dom]*:

$((=) \Rightarrow (=)) \Rightarrow LSL \Rightarrow LSL) \text{map } \text{map}$

<proof>

lemma [trp-uhint]: $P \equiv (=) \implies P \equiv (=) \Rightarrow (=)$ *<proof>*
lemma [trp-uhint]: $P \equiv \top \implies (=_{P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}}) \equiv ((=) :: 'a \Rightarrow -)$ *<proof>*

trp-term *map-set* :: $('a :: \text{linorder} \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow ('b :: \text{linorder}) \text{ set}$
where $x = \text{map} :: ('a :: \text{linorder} \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow 'a \text{ list} \Rightarrow ('b :: \text{linorder}) \text{ list}$
<proof>

lemma $((=) \Rightarrow (=)) \Rightarrow LS \Rightarrow LS$ *map map-set* *<proof>*

lemma *filter-parametric* [trp-in-dom]:
 $((=) \Rightarrow (\longleftrightarrow)) \Rightarrow LSL \Rightarrow LSL$ *filter filter*
<proof>

trp-term *filter-set* :: $('a :: \text{linorder} \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set}$
where $x = \text{filter} :: ('a :: \text{linorder} \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow 'a \text{ list} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ list}$
<proof>

lemma $((=) \Rightarrow (=)) \Rightarrow LS \Rightarrow LS$ *filter filter-set* *<proof>*

lemma *append-parametric* [trp-in-dom]:
 $(LSL \Rightarrow LSL \Rightarrow LSL)$ *append append*
<proof>

trp-term *append-set* :: $('a :: \text{linorder}) \text{ set} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set}$
where $x = \text{append} :: ('a :: \text{linorder}) \text{ list} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ list} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ list}$
<proof>

lemma $(LS \Rightarrow LS \Rightarrow LS)$ *append append-set* *<proof>*

The prototype also provides a simplified definition.

lemma *append-set* $s s' \equiv \text{set} (\text{sorted-list-of-set } s) \cup \text{set} (\text{sorted-list-of-set } s')$
<proof>

lemma *finite* $s \implies \text{finite } s' \implies \text{append-set } s s' = s \cup s'$
<proof>

end

end

2.26 Transport for Partial Quotient Types

theory *Transport-Partial-Quotient-Types*
imports
HOL.Lifting

Transport
begin

Summary Every partial quotient type *Quotient*, as used by the Lifting package, is transportable.

context *transport*
begin

interpretation $t : \text{transport } L (=) l r \langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *Quotient-T-eq-Galois*:
 assumes *Quotient* $(\leq_L) l r T$
 shows $T = t.\text{Galois}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *Quotient-if-preorder-equivalence*:
 assumes $((\leq_L) \equiv_{\text{pre}} (=)) l r$
 shows *Quotient* $(\leq_L) l r t.\text{Galois}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence-if-Quotient*:
 assumes *Quotient* $(\leq_L) l r T$
 shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_{\text{PER}} (=)) l r$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

corollary *Quotient-iff-partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence*:
 $\text{Quotient } (\leq_L) l r t.\text{Galois} \longleftrightarrow ((\leq_L) \equiv_{\text{PER}} (=)) l r$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

corollary *Quotient-T-eq-ge-Galois-right*:
 assumes *Quotient* $(\leq_L) l r T$
 shows $T = t.\text{ge-Galois-right}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

end

end

2.27 Transport for HOL Type Definitions

theory *Transport-Typedef-Base*
 imports
 HOL-Alignment-Binary-Relations
 Transport-Bijections
 HOL.Typedef
begin

```

context type-definition
begin

abbreviation (input)  $L :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool} \equiv (=A)$ 
abbreviation (input)  $R :: 'b \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool} \equiv (=)$ 

sublocale transport? :
  transport-eq-restrict-bijection mem-of A  $\top :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool} \text{ Abs Rep}$ 
  rewrites  $(=_{\text{mem-of } A}) \equiv L$ 
  and  $(=\top :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \equiv R$ 
  and  $(\text{galois-rel.Galois } (=) (=) \text{ Rep}) \downarrow_{\text{mem-of } A} \top :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool} \equiv$ 
     $(\text{galois-rel.Galois } (=) (=) \text{ Rep})$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

interpretation galois  $L R \text{ Abs Rep} \langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma Rep-left-Galois-self:  $\text{Rep } y \overset{L}{\lesssim} y$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

definition AR  $x y \equiv x = \text{Rep } y$ 

lemma left-Galois-eq-AR:  $\text{left-Galois} = \text{AR}$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

end

end

theory Transport-Typedef
  imports
    HOL-Library.FSet
    Transport-Typedef-Base
    Transport-Prototype
    Transport-Syntax
    HOL-Alignment-Functions
  begin

  context
    includes galois-rel-syntax and transport-syntax
  begin

  typedef pint =  $\{i :: \text{int}. 0 \leq i\} \langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

  interpretation typedef-pint : type-definition  $\text{Rep-pint} \text{ Abs-pint } \{i :: \text{int}. 0 \leq i\}$ 
     $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

  lemma [trp-relator-rewrite, trp-uhint]:
     $(=_{\text{Collect } ((\leq) (0 :: \text{int}))}) \overset{L}{\lesssim} (=) \text{ Rep-pint} \equiv \text{typedef-pint.AR}$ 

```

$\langle proof \rangle$

typedef 'a fset = {s :: 'a set. finite s} $\langle proof \rangle$

interpretation typedef-fset :

type-definition Rep-fset Abs-fset {s :: 'a set. finite s}
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma [trp-relator-rewrite, trp-uhint]:

$((=_{\{s :: 'a set. finite s\}}) :: 'a set \Rightarrow \overset{\sim}{\approx}(=) Rep-fset) \equiv typedef-fset.AR$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma eq-restrict-set-eq-eq-uhint [trp-uhint]:

$(\bigwedge x. P x \equiv x \in A) \implies ((=_A :: 'a set) :: 'a \Rightarrow -) \equiv (=P)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

declare

typedef-pint.partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence[per-intro]
typedef-fset.partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence[per-intro]

lemma one-parametric [trp-in-dom]: typedef-pint.L 1 1 $\langle proof \rangle$

trp-term pint-one :: pint **where** x = 1 :: int
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma add-parametric [trp-in-dom]:

$(typedef-pint.L \Rightarrow typedef-pint.L \Rightarrow typedef-pint.L) (+) (+)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

trp-term pint-add :: pint \Rightarrow pint \Rightarrow pint
where x = (+) :: int \Rightarrow -
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma empty-parametric [trp-in-dom]: typedef-fset.L {} {}
 $\langle proof \rangle$

trp-term fempty :: 'a fset **where** x = {} :: 'a set
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma insert-parametric [trp-in-dom]:

$((=) \Rightarrow typedef-fset.L \Rightarrow typedef-fset.L) insert insert$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

trp-term finsert :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a fset \Rightarrow 'a fset **where** x = insert
and L = ((=) \Rightarrow typedef-fset.L \Rightarrow typedef-fset.L)
and R = ((=) \Rightarrow typedef-fset.R \Rightarrow typedef-fset.R)

<proof>

context

notes *refl*[*trp-related-intro*]

begin

trp-term *insert-add-int-fset-whitebox* :: *int fset*

where $x = \text{insert } (1 + (1 :: \text{int})) \{\}$!

<proof>

lemma *empty-parametric'* [*trp-related-intro*]: (*rel-set* *R*) $\{\}$ $\{\}$

<proof>

lemma *insert-parametric'* [*trp-related-intro*]:

$(R \Rightarrow \text{rel-set } R \Rightarrow \text{rel-set } R) \text{ insert insert}$

<proof>

context

assumes [*trp-uhint*]:

$L \equiv \text{rel-set } (L1 :: \text{int} \Rightarrow \text{int} \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Longrightarrow R \equiv \text{rel-set } (R1 :: \text{pint} \Rightarrow \text{pint} \Rightarrow \text{bool})$

$\Longrightarrow r \equiv \text{image } r1 \Longrightarrow S \equiv (L1 \lesssim_{R1} r1) \Longrightarrow (L \lesssim_R r) \equiv \text{rel-set } S$

begin

trp-term *insert-add-pint-set-whitebox* :: *pint set*

where $x = \text{insert } (1 + (1 :: \text{int})) \{\}$!

<proof>

print-statement *insert-add-int-fset-whitebox-def insert-add-pint-set-whitebox-def*

end

end

lemma *image-parametric* [*trp-in-dom*]:

$(((=) \Rightarrow (=)) \Rightarrow \text{typedef-fset.L} \Rightarrow \text{typedef-fset.L}) \text{ image image}$

<proof>

trp-term *fimage* :: (*'a* \Rightarrow *'b*) \Rightarrow *'a fset* \Rightarrow *'b fset* **where** $x = \text{image}$

<proof>

lemma *image-parametric'* [*trp-related-intro*]:

$((R \Rightarrow S) \Rightarrow \text{rel-set } R \Rightarrow \text{rel-set } S) \text{ image image}$

<proof>

lemma *Galois-id-hint* [*trp-uhint*]:
 $(L :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \equiv R \Longrightarrow r \equiv \text{id} \Longrightarrow E \equiv L \Longrightarrow (L \lesssim_R r) \equiv E$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *Freq* [*trp-uhint*]: $L \equiv (=) \Rightarrow (=) \Longrightarrow L \equiv (=)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

context
fixes $L1\ R1\ l1\ r1\ L\ R\ l\ r$
assumes $\text{per1}: (L1 \equiv_{PER} R1)\ l1\ r1$
defines $L \equiv \text{rel-set } L1$ **and** $R \equiv \text{rel-set } R1$
and $l \equiv \text{image } l1$ **and** $r \equiv \text{image } r1$
begin

interpretation *transport* $L\ R\ l\ r$ $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

context
assumes *transport-per-set*: $((\leq_L) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_R))\ l\ r$
and *compat*: *transport-comp.middle-compatible-codom* $R\ \text{typedef-fset.L}$
begin

trp-term *fempty-param* :: $'b\ \text{fset}$
where $x = \{\}$:: $'a\ \text{set}$
and $L = \text{transport-comp.L } ?L1\ ?R1\ (?l1 :: 'a\ \text{set} \Rightarrow 'b\ \text{set})\ ?r1\ \text{typedef-fset.L}$
and $R = \text{transport-comp.L } \text{typedef-fset.R } \text{typedef-fset.L } ?r2\ ?l2\ ?R1$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

definition *set-succ* $\equiv \text{image } ((+)\ (1 :: \text{int}))$

lemma *set-succ-parametric* [*trp-in-dom*]:
 $(\text{typedef-fset.L} \Rightarrow \text{typedef-fset.L})\ \text{set-succ}\ \text{set-succ}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

trp-term *fset-succ* :: $\text{int}\ \text{fset} \Rightarrow \text{int}\ \text{fset}$
where $x = \text{set-succ}$
and $L = \text{typedef-fset.L} \Rightarrow \text{typedef-fset.L}$
and $R = \text{typedef-fset.R} \Rightarrow \text{typedef-fset.R}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

trp-term *fset-succ'* :: $\text{int}\ \text{fset} \Rightarrow \text{int}\ \text{fset}$
where $x = \text{set-succ}$
and $L = \text{typedef-fset.L} \Rightarrow \text{typedef-fset.L}$
and $R = \text{typedef-fset.R} \Rightarrow \text{typedef-fset.R}$
 $\text{unfold } \text{set-succ-def } !$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *pint-middle-compat*:

```

    transport-comp.middle-compatible-codom (rel-set ((=) :: pint ⇒ -))
    (= Collect (finite :: pint set ⇒ -))
    ⟨proof⟩

trp-term pint-fset-succ :: pint fset ⇒ pint fset
  where x = set-succ :: int set ⇒ int set

  ⟨proof⟩

end
end
end

end

```

2.28 Transport for Natural Functors

2.28.1 Basic Setup

```

theory Transport-Natural-Functors-Base
  imports
    HOL.BNF-Def
    HOL-Alignment-Functions
    Transport-Base
  begin

```

Summary Basic setup for closure proofs and simple lemmas.

In the following, we willingly use granular apply-style proofs since, in practice, these theorems have to be automatically generated whenever we declare a new natural functor.

Note that "HOL-Library" provides a command *bnf-axiomatization* which allows one to axiomatically declare a bounded natural functor. However, we only need a subset of these axioms - the boundedness of the functor is irrelevant for our purposes. For this reason - and the sake of completeness - we state all the required axioms explicitly below.

lemma *Grp-UNIV-eq-eq-comp*: *BNF-Def.Grp UNIV* $f = (=) \circ f$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *eq-comp-rel-comp-eq-comp*: $(=) \circ f \circ \circ R = R \circ f$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *Domain-Collect-case-prod-eq-Collect-in-dom*:
 $\text{Domain } \{(x, y). R\ x\ y\} = \{x. \text{in-dom } R\ x\}$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *ball-in-dom-iff-ball-ex*:
 $(\forall x \in S. \text{in-dom } R\ x) \longleftrightarrow (\forall x \in S. \exists y. R\ x\ y)$

<proof>

lemma *pair-mem-Collect-case-prod-iff*: $(x, y) \in \{(x, y). R x y\} \longleftrightarrow R x y$
<proof>

Natural Functor Axiomatisation `typedecl ('d, 'a, 'b, 'c) F`

consts *Fmap* :: $('a1 \Rightarrow 'a2) \Rightarrow ('b1 \Rightarrow 'b2) \Rightarrow ('c1 \Rightarrow 'c2) \Rightarrow$
 $('d, 'a1, 'b1, 'c1) F \Rightarrow ('d, 'a2, 'b2, 'c2) F$
Fset1 :: $('d, 'a, 'b, 'c) F \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set}$
Fset2 :: $('d, 'a, 'b, 'c) F \Rightarrow 'b \text{ set}$
Fset3 :: $('d, 'a, 'b, 'c) F \Rightarrow 'c \text{ set}$

axiomatization

where *Fmap-id*: $Fmap\ id\ id\ id = id$
and *Fmap-comp*: $\bigwedge f1\ f2\ f3\ g1\ g2\ g3.$
 $Fmap\ (g1 \circ f1)\ (g2 \circ f2)\ (g3 \circ f3) = Fmap\ g1\ g2\ g3 \circ Fmap\ f1\ f2\ f3$
and *Fmap-cong*: $\bigwedge f1\ f2\ f3\ g1\ g2\ g3\ x.$
 $(\bigwedge x1. x1 \in Fset1\ x \implies f1\ x1 = g1\ x1) \implies$
 $(\bigwedge x2. x2 \in Fset2\ x \implies f2\ x2 = g2\ x2) \implies$
 $(\bigwedge x3. x3 \in Fset3\ x \implies f3\ x3 = g3\ x3) \implies$
 $Fmap\ f1\ f2\ f3\ x = Fmap\ g1\ g2\ g3\ x$
and *Fset1-natural*: $\bigwedge f1\ f2\ f3. Fset1 \circ Fmap\ f1\ f2\ f3 = image\ f1 \circ Fset1$
and *Fset2-natural*: $\bigwedge f1\ f2\ f3. Fset2 \circ Fmap\ f1\ f2\ f3 = image\ f2 \circ Fset2$
and *Fset3-natural*: $\bigwedge f1\ f2\ f3. Fset3 \circ Fmap\ f1\ f2\ f3 = image\ f3 \circ Fset3$

lemma *Fmap-id-eq-self*: $Fmap\ id\ id\ id\ x = x$
<proof>

lemma *Fmap-comp-eq-Fmap-Fmap*:
 $Fmap\ (g1 \circ f1)\ (g2 \circ f2)\ (g3 \circ f3)\ x = Fmap\ g1\ g2\ g3\ (Fmap\ f1\ f2\ f3\ x)$
<proof>

lemma *Fset1-Fmap-eq-image-Fset1*: $Fset1\ (Fmap\ f1\ f2\ f3\ x) = f1\ ' Fset1\ x$
<proof>

lemma *Fset2-Fmap-eq-image-Fset2*: $Fset2\ (Fmap\ f1\ f2\ f3\ x) = f2\ ' Fset2\ x$
<proof>

lemma *Fset3-Fmap-eq-image-Fset3*: $Fset3\ (Fmap\ f1\ f2\ f3\ x) = f3\ ' Fset3\ x$
<proof>

lemmas *Fset-Fmap-eqs* = *Fset1-Fmap-eq-image-Fset1* *Fset2-Fmap-eq-image-Fset2*
Fset3-Fmap-eq-image-Fset3

Relator **definition** *Frel* :: $('a1 \Rightarrow 'a2 \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('b1 \Rightarrow 'b2 \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('c1$
 $\Rightarrow 'c2 \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow$
 $('d, 'a1, 'b1, 'c1) F \Rightarrow ('d, 'a2, 'b2, 'c2) F \Rightarrow bool$
where *Frel* *R1* *R2* *R3* $x\ y \equiv (\exists z.$

$z \in \{x. Fset1\ x \subseteq \{(x, y). R1\ x\ y\} \wedge Fset2\ x \subseteq \{(x, y). R2\ x\ y\}$
 $\wedge Fset3\ x \subseteq \{(x, y). R3\ x\ y\}\}$
 $\wedge Fmap\ fst\ fst\ fst\ z = x$
 $\wedge Fmap\ snd\ snd\ snd\ z = y)$

lemma *FrelI*:

assumes $Fset1\ z \subseteq \{(x, y). R1\ x\ y\}$
and $Fset2\ z \subseteq \{(x, y). R2\ x\ y\}$
and $Fset3\ z \subseteq \{(x, y). R3\ x\ y\}$
and $Fmap\ fst\ fst\ fst\ z = x$
and $Fmap\ snd\ snd\ snd\ z = y$
shows $Frel\ R1\ R2\ R3\ x\ y$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *FrelE*:

assumes $Frel\ R1\ R2\ R3\ x\ y$
obtains z **where** $Fset1\ z \subseteq \{(x, y). R1\ x\ y\}$ $Fset2\ z \subseteq \{(x, y). R2\ x\ y\}$
 $Fset3\ z \subseteq \{(x, y). R3\ x\ y\}$ $Fmap\ fst\ fst\ fst\ z = x$ $Fmap\ snd\ snd\ snd\ z = y$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *Grp-UNIV-Fmap-eq-Frel-Grp*: $BNF-Def.Grp\ UNIV\ (Fmap\ f1\ f2\ f3) =$
 $Frel\ (BNF-Def.Grp\ UNIV\ f1)\ (BNF-Def.Grp\ UNIV\ f2)\ (BNF-Def.Grp\ UNIV$
 $f3)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *Frel-Grp-UNIV-Fmap*:

$Frel\ (BNF-Def.Grp\ UNIV\ f1)\ (BNF-Def.Grp\ UNIV\ f2)\ (BNF-Def.Grp\ UNIV$
 $f3)$
 $x\ (Fmap\ f1\ f2\ f3\ x)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *Frel-Grp-UNIV-iff-eq-Fmap*:

$Frel\ (BNF-Def.Grp\ UNIV\ f1)\ (BNF-Def.Grp\ UNIV\ f2)\ (BNF-Def.Grp\ UNIV$
 $f3)\ x\ y \longleftrightarrow$
 $(y = Fmap\ f1\ f2\ f3\ x)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *Frel-eq*: $Frel\ (=)\ (=)\ (=)\ (=)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

corollary *Frel-eq-self*: $Frel\ (=)\ (=)\ (=)\ x\ x$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *Frel-mono-strong*:

assumes $Frel\ R1\ R2\ R3\ x\ y$
and $\bigwedge x1\ y1. x1 \in Fset1\ x \implies y1 \in Fset1\ y \implies R1\ x1\ y1 \implies S1\ x1\ y1$
and $\bigwedge x2\ y2. x2 \in Fset2\ x \implies y2 \in Fset2\ y \implies R2\ x2\ y2 \implies S2\ x2\ y2$
and $\bigwedge x3\ y3. x3 \in Fset3\ x \implies y3 \in Fset3\ y \implies R3\ x3\ y3 \implies S3\ x3\ y3$
shows $Frel\ S1\ S2\ S3\ x\ y$

<proof>

corollary *Frel-mono*:

assumes $R1 \leq S1 \ R2 \leq S2 \ R3 \leq S3$
shows $Frel \ R1 \ R2 \ R3 \leq Frel \ S1 \ S2 \ S3$
<proof>

lemma *Frel-refl-strong*:

assumes $\bigwedge x1. x1 \in Fset1 \ x \implies R1 \ x1 \ x1$
and $\bigwedge x2. x2 \in Fset2 \ x \implies R2 \ x2 \ x2$
and $\bigwedge x3. x3 \in Fset3 \ x \implies R3 \ x3 \ x3$
shows $Frel \ R1 \ R2 \ R3 \ x \ x$
<proof>

lemma *Frel-cong*:

assumes $\bigwedge x1 \ y1. x1 \in Fset1 \ x \implies y1 \in Fset1 \ y \implies R1 \ x1 \ y1 \longleftrightarrow R1' \ x1 \ y1$
and $\bigwedge x2 \ y2. x2 \in Fset2 \ x \implies y2 \in Fset2 \ y \implies R2 \ x2 \ y2 \longleftrightarrow R2' \ x2 \ y2$
and $\bigwedge x3 \ y3. x3 \in Fset3 \ x \implies y3 \in Fset3 \ y \implies R3 \ x3 \ y3 \longleftrightarrow R3' \ x3 \ y3$
shows $Frel \ R1 \ R2 \ R3 \ x \ y = Frel \ R1' \ R2' \ R3' \ x \ y$
<proof>

lemma *Frel-rel-inv-eq-rel-inv-Frel*: $Frel \ R1^{-1} \ R2^{-1} \ R3^{-1} = (Frel \ R1 \ R2 \ R3)^{-1}$
<proof>

Given the former axioms, the following axiom - subdistributivity of the relator - is equivalent to the (F, Fmap) functor preserving weak pullbacks.

axiomatization

where *Frel-comp-le-Frel-rel-comp*: $\bigwedge R1 \ R2 \ R3 \ S1 \ S2 \ S3.$
 $Frel \ R1 \ R2 \ R3 \circ \circ Frel \ S1 \ S2 \ S3 \leq Frel \ (R1 \circ \circ S1) \ (R2 \circ \circ S2) \ (R3 \circ \circ S3)$

lemma *fst-sndOp-eq-snd-fstOp*: $fst \circ BNF-Def.sndOp \ P \ Q = snd \circ BNF-Def.fstOp \ P \ Q$
<proof>

lemma *Frel-rel-comp-le-Frel-comp*:

$Frel \ (R1 \circ \circ S1) \ (R2 \circ \circ S2) \ (R3 \circ \circ S3) \leq (Frel \ R1 \ R2 \ R3 \circ \circ Frel \ S1 \ S2 \ S3)$
<proof>

corollary *Frel-comp-eq-Frel-rel-comp*:

$Frel \ R1 \ R2 \ R3 \circ \circ Frel \ S1 \ S2 \ S3 = Frel \ (R1 \circ \circ S1) \ (R2 \circ \circ S2) \ (R3 \circ \circ S3)$
<proof>

lemma *Frel-Fmap-eq1*: $Frel \ R1 \ R2 \ R3 \ (Fmap \ f1 \ f2 \ f3 \ x) \ y =$
 $Frel \ (\lambda x. R1 \ (f1 \ x)) \ (\lambda x. R2 \ (f2 \ x)) \ (\lambda x. R3 \ (f3 \ x)) \ x \ y$
<proof>

lemma *Frel-Fmap-eq2*: $Frel \ R1 \ R2 \ R3 \ x \ (Fmap \ g1 \ g2 \ g3 \ y) =$
 $Frel \ (\lambda x \ y. R1 \ x \ (g1 \ y)) \ (\lambda x \ y. R2 \ x \ (g2 \ y)) \ (\lambda x \ y. R3 \ x \ (g3 \ y)) \ x \ y$
<proof>

lemmas *Frel-Fmap-eqs* = *Frel-Fmap-eq1* *Frel-Fmap-eq2*

Predicator definition *Fpred* :: ('a ⇒ bool) ⇒ ('b ⇒ bool) ⇒ ('c ⇒ bool) ⇒
('d, 'a, 'b, 'c) F ⇒ bool
where *Fpred* P1 P2 P3 x ≡ *Frel* ((=)↓_{P1}) ((=)↓_{P2}) ((=)↓_{P3}) x x

lemma *Fpred-mono-strong*:
assumes *Fpred* P1 P2 P3 x
and $\bigwedge x1. x1 \in \text{Fset1 } x \implies P1 \ x1 \implies Q1 \ x1$
and $\bigwedge x2. x2 \in \text{Fset2 } x \implies P2 \ x2 \implies Q2 \ x2$
and $\bigwedge x3. x3 \in \text{Fset3 } x \implies P3 \ x3 \implies Q3 \ x3$
shows *Fpred* Q1 Q2 Q3 x
<proof>

lemma *Fpred-top*: *Fpred* ⊤ ⊤ ⊤ x
<proof>

lemma *FpredI*:
assumes $\bigwedge x1. x1 \in \text{Fset1 } x \implies P1 \ x1$
and $\bigwedge x2. x2 \in \text{Fset2 } x \implies P2 \ x2$
and $\bigwedge x3. x3 \in \text{Fset3 } x \implies P3 \ x3$
shows *Fpred* P1 P2 P3 x
<proof>

lemma *FpredE*:
assumes *Fpred* P1 P2 P3 x
obtains $\bigwedge x1. x1 \in \text{Fset1 } x \implies P1 \ x1$
 $\bigwedge x2. x2 \in \text{Fset2 } x \implies P2 \ x2$
 $\bigwedge x3. x3 \in \text{Fset3 } x \implies P3 \ x3$
<proof>

lemma *Fpred-eq-ball*: *Fpred* P1 P2 P3 =
($\lambda x. \text{Ball } (\text{Fset1 } x) \ P1 \ \wedge \ \text{Ball } (\text{Fset2 } x) \ P2 \ \wedge \ \text{Ball } (\text{Fset3 } x) \ P3$)
<proof>

lemma *Fpred-Fmap-eq*:
Fpred P1 P2 P3 (Fmap f1 f2 f3 x) = *Fpred* (P1 ∘ f1) (P2 ∘ f2) (P3 ∘ f3) x
<proof>

lemma *Fpred-in-dom-if-in-dom-Frel*:
assumes *in-dom* (Frel R1 R2 R3) x
shows *Fpred* (in-dom R1) (in-dom R2) (in-dom R3) x
<proof>

lemma *in-dom-Frel-if-Fpred-in-dom*:
assumes *Fpred* (in-dom R1) (in-dom R2) (in-dom R3) x
shows *in-dom* (Frel R1 R2 R3) x
<proof>

lemma *in-dom-Frel-eq-Fpred-in-dom*:

$in_dom (Frel\ R1\ R2\ R3) = Fpred (in_dom\ R1) (in_dom\ R2) (in_dom\ R3)$
(proof)

lemma *in-codom-Frel-eq-Fpred-in-codom*:

$in_codom (Frel\ R1\ R2\ R3) = Fpred (in_codom\ R1) (in_codom\ R2) (in_codom\ R3)$
(proof)

lemma *in-field-Frel-eq-Fpred-in-in-field*:

$in_field (Frel\ R1\ R2\ R3) =$
 $Fpred (in_dom\ R1) (in_dom\ R2) (in_dom\ R3) \sqcup$
 $Fpred (in_codom\ R1) (in_codom\ R2) (in_codom\ R3)$
(proof)

lemma *Frel-restrict-left-Fpred-eq-Frel-restrict-left*:

fixes $R1 :: 'a1 \Rightarrow 'a2 \Rightarrow bool$
and $R2 :: 'b1 \Rightarrow 'b2 \Rightarrow bool$
and $R3 :: 'c1 \Rightarrow 'c2 \Rightarrow bool$
and $P1 :: 'a1 \Rightarrow bool$
and $P2 :: 'b1 \Rightarrow bool$
and $P3 :: 'c1 \Rightarrow bool$
shows $(Frel\ R1\ R2\ R3 :: ('d, 'a1, 'b1, 'c1)\ F \Rightarrow -) \upharpoonright_{Fpred\ P1\ P2\ P3} :: ('d, 'a1, 'b1, 'c1)\ F \Rightarrow -$
=
 $Frel (R1 \upharpoonright_{P1}) (R2 \upharpoonright_{P2}) (R3 \upharpoonright_{P3})$
(proof)

lemma *Frel-restrict-right-Fpred-eq-Frel-restrict-right*:

fixes $R1 :: 'a1 \Rightarrow 'a2 \Rightarrow bool$
and $R2 :: 'b1 \Rightarrow 'b2 \Rightarrow bool$
and $R3 :: 'c1 \Rightarrow 'c2 \Rightarrow bool$
and $P1 :: 'a2 \Rightarrow bool$
and $P2 :: 'b2 \Rightarrow bool$
and $P3 :: 'c2 \Rightarrow bool$
shows $(Frel\ R1\ R2\ R3 :: - \Rightarrow ('d, 'a2, 'b2, 'c2)\ F \Rightarrow -) \upharpoonright_{Fpred\ P1\ P2\ P3} :: ('d, 'a2, 'b2, 'c2)\ F \Rightarrow -$
=
 $Frel (R1 \upharpoonright_{P1}) (R2 \upharpoonright_{P2}) (R3 \upharpoonright_{P3})$
(proof)

locale *transport-natural-functor* =

$t1 : transport\ L1\ R1\ l1\ r1 + t2 : transport\ L2\ R2\ l2\ r2 +$
 $t3 : transport\ L3\ R3\ l3\ r3$
for $L1 :: 'a1 \Rightarrow 'a1 \Rightarrow bool$
and $R1 :: 'b1 \Rightarrow 'b1 \Rightarrow bool$
and $l1 :: 'a1 \Rightarrow 'b1$
and $r1 :: 'b1 \Rightarrow 'a1$
and $L2 :: 'a2 \Rightarrow 'a2 \Rightarrow bool$
and $R2 :: 'b2 \Rightarrow 'b2 \Rightarrow bool$
and $l2 :: 'a2 \Rightarrow 'b2$


```

and  $r2 :: 'b2 \Rightarrow 'a2$ 
and  $L3 :: 'a3 \Rightarrow 'a3 \Rightarrow bool$ 
and  $R3 :: 'b3 \Rightarrow 'b3 \Rightarrow bool$ 
and  $l3 :: 'a3 \Rightarrow 'b3$ 
and  $r3 :: 'b3 \Rightarrow 'a3$ 
begin

```

```

notation  $L1$  (infix  $\langle \leq_{L1} \rangle$  50)
notation  $R1$  (infix  $\langle \leq_{R1} \rangle$  50)
notation  $L2$  (infix  $\langle \leq_{L2} \rangle$  50)
notation  $R2$  (infix  $\langle \leq_{R2} \rangle$  50)
notation  $L3$  (infix  $\langle \leq_{L3} \rangle$  50)
notation  $R3$  (infix  $\langle \leq_{R3} \rangle$  50)

```

```

notation  $t1.ge-left$  (infix  $\langle \geq_{L1} \rangle$  50)
notation  $t1.ge-right$  (infix  $\langle \geq_{R1} \rangle$  50)
notation  $t2.ge-left$  (infix  $\langle \geq_{L2} \rangle$  50)
notation  $t2.ge-right$  (infix  $\langle \geq_{R2} \rangle$  50)
notation  $t3.ge-left$  (infix  $\langle \geq_{L3} \rangle$  50)
notation  $t3.ge-right$  (infix  $\langle \geq_{R3} \rangle$  50)

```

```

notation  $t1.left-Galois$  (infix  $\langle \lesssim_{L1} \rangle$  50)
notation  $t1.right-Galois$  (infix  $\langle \lesssim_{R1} \rangle$  50)
notation  $t2.left-Galois$  (infix  $\langle \lesssim_{L2} \rangle$  50)
notation  $t2.right-Galois$  (infix  $\langle \lesssim_{R2} \rangle$  50)
notation  $t3.left-Galois$  (infix  $\langle \lesssim_{L3} \rangle$  50)
notation  $t3.right-Galois$  (infix  $\langle \lesssim_{R3} \rangle$  50)

```

```

notation  $t1.ge-Galois-left$  (infix  $\langle \gtrsim_{L1} \rangle$  50)
notation  $t1.ge-Galois-right$  (infix  $\langle \gtrsim_{R1} \rangle$  50)
notation  $t2.ge-Galois-left$  (infix  $\langle \gtrsim_{L2} \rangle$  50)
notation  $t2.ge-Galois-right$  (infix  $\langle \gtrsim_{R2} \rangle$  50)
notation  $t3.ge-Galois-left$  (infix  $\langle \gtrsim_{L3} \rangle$  50)
notation  $t3.ge-Galois-right$  (infix  $\langle \gtrsim_{R3} \rangle$  50)

```

```

notation  $t1.right-ge-Galois$  (infix  $\langle \gtrsim_{R1} \rangle$  50)
notation  $t1.Galois-right$  (infix  $\langle \lesssim_{R1} \rangle$  50)
notation  $t2.right-ge-Galois$  (infix  $\langle \gtrsim_{R2} \rangle$  50)
notation  $t2.Galois-right$  (infix  $\langle \lesssim_{R2} \rangle$  50)
notation  $t3.right-ge-Galois$  (infix  $\langle \gtrsim_{R3} \rangle$  50)
notation  $t3.Galois-right$  (infix  $\langle \lesssim_{R3} \rangle$  50)

```

```

notation  $t1.left-ge-Galois$  (infix  $\langle \gtrsim_{L1} \rangle$  50)
notation  $t1.Galois-left$  (infix  $\langle \lesssim_{L1} \rangle$  50)
notation  $t2.left-ge-Galois$  (infix  $\langle \gtrsim_{L2} \rangle$  50)
notation  $t2.Galois-left$  (infix  $\langle \lesssim_{L2} \rangle$  50)
notation  $t3.left-ge-Galois$  (infix  $\langle \gtrsim_{L3} \rangle$  50)
notation  $t3.Galois-left$  (infix  $\langle \lesssim_{L3} \rangle$  50)

```

notation $t1.unit$ ($\langle \eta_1 \rangle$)
notation $t1.counit$ ($\langle \varepsilon_1 \rangle$)
notation $t2.unit$ ($\langle \eta_2 \rangle$)
notation $t2.counit$ ($\langle \varepsilon_2 \rangle$)
notation $t3.unit$ ($\langle \eta_3 \rangle$)
notation $t3.counit$ ($\langle \varepsilon_3 \rangle$)

definition $L \equiv Frel (\leq_{L1}) (\leq_{L2}) (\leq_{L3})$

lemma *left-rel-eq-Frel*: $L = Frel (\leq_{L1}) (\leq_{L2}) (\leq_{L3})$
<proof>

definition $l \equiv Fmap\ l1\ l2\ l3$

lemma *left-eq-Fmap*: $l = Fmap\ l1\ l2\ l3$
<proof>

context
begin

interpretation *flip* :
transport-natural-functor R1 L1 r1 l1 R2 L2 r2 l2 R3 L3 r3 l3 <proof>

abbreviation $R \equiv flip.L$
abbreviation $r \equiv flip.l$

lemma *right-rel-eq-Frel*: $R = Frel (\leq_{R1}) (\leq_{R2}) (\leq_{R3})$
<proof>

lemma *right-eq-Fmap*: $r = Fmap\ r1\ r2\ r3$
<proof>

lemmas *transport-defs = left-rel-eq-Frel left-eq-Fmap*
right-rel-eq-Frel right-eq-Fmap

end

sublocale *transport L R l r <proof>*

notation L (**infix** $\langle \leq_L \rangle$ 50)
notation R (**infix** $\langle \leq_R \rangle$ 50)

lemma *unit-eq-Fmap*: $\eta = Fmap\ \eta_1\ \eta_2\ \eta_3$
<proof>

interpretation *flip-inv* : *transport-natural-functor (\geq_{R1}) (\geq_{L1}) r1 l1*
(\geq_{R2}) (\geq_{L2}) r2 l2 (\geq_{R3}) (\geq_{L3}) r3 l3
rewrites *flip-inv.unit* $\equiv \varepsilon$ **and** *flip-inv.t1.unit* $\equiv \varepsilon_1$

and *flip-inv.t2.unit* $\equiv \varepsilon_2$ **and** *flip-inv.t3.unit* $\equiv \varepsilon_3$
<proof>

lemma *counit-eq-Fmap*: $\varepsilon = Fmap \ \varepsilon_1 \ \varepsilon_2 \ \varepsilon_3$
<proof>

lemma *flip-inv-right-eq-ge-left*: *flip-inv.R* $= (\geq_L)$
<proof>

interpretation *flip* :
transport-natural-functor R1 L1 r1 l1 R2 L2 r2 l2 R3 L3 r3 l3 <proof>

lemma *flip-inv-left-eq-ge-right*: *flip-inv.L* $\equiv (\geq_R)$
<proof>

lemma *mono-wrt-rel-leftI*:
assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R1})) \ l1$
and $((\leq_{L2}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2})) \ l2$
and $((\leq_{L3}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R3})) \ l3$
shows $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow (\leq_R)) \ l$
<proof>

end

end

2.28.2 Galois Concepts

theory *Transport-Natural-Functors-Galois*
imports
Transport-Natural-Functors-Base
begin

context *transport-natural-functor*
begin

lemma *half-galois-prop-leftI*:
assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \ h \trianglelefteq (\leq_{R1})) \ l1 \ r1$
and $((\leq_{L2}) \ h \trianglelefteq (\leq_{R2})) \ l2 \ r2$
and $((\leq_{L3}) \ h \trianglelefteq (\leq_{R3})) \ l3 \ r3$
shows $((\leq_L) \ h \trianglelefteq (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
<proof>

interpretation *flip-inv* : *transport-natural-functor* $(\geq_{R1}) (\geq_{L1}) \ r1 \ l1$
 $(\geq_{R2}) (\geq_{L2}) \ r2 \ l2 (\geq_{R3}) (\geq_{L3}) \ r3 \ l3$
rewrites *flip-inv.R* $\equiv (\geq_L)$
and *flip-inv.L* $\equiv (\geq_R)$
and $\bigwedge R \ S \ f \ g. (R^{-1} \ h \trianglelefteq S^{-1}) \ f \ g \equiv (S \trianglelefteq_h R) \ g \ f$

<proof>

lemma *half-galois-prop-rightI*:
 assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleq_h (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*
 and $((\leq_{L2}) \triangleq_h (\leq_{R2}))$ *l2 r2*
 and $((\leq_{L3}) \triangleq_h (\leq_{R3}))$ *l3 r3*
 shows $((\leq_L) \triangleq_h (\leq_R))$ *l r*
 <proof>

corollary *galois-propI*:
 assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleq (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*
 and $((\leq_{L2}) \triangleq (\leq_{R2}))$ *l2 r2*
 and $((\leq_{L3}) \triangleq (\leq_{R3}))$ *l3 r3*
 shows $((\leq_L) \triangleq (\leq_R))$ *l r*
 <proof>

interpretation *flip* :
 transport-natural-functor R1 L1 r1 l1 R2 L2 r2 l2 R3 L3 r3 l3 <proof>

corollary *galois-connectionI*:
 assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*
 and $((\leq_{L2}) \dashv (\leq_{R2}))$ *l2 r2*
 and $((\leq_{L3}) \dashv (\leq_{R3}))$ *l3 r3*
 shows $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R))$ *l r*
 <proof>

corollary *galois-equivalenceI*:
 assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*
 and $((\leq_{L2}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R2}))$ *l2 r2*
 and $((\leq_{L3}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R3}))$ *l3 r3*
 shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R))$ *l r*
 <proof>

end

end

2.28.3 Galois Relator

theory *Transport-Natural-Functors-Galois-Relator*
 imports

Transport-Natural-Functors-Base

begin

context *transport-natural-functor*

begin

lemma *left-Galois-Frel-left-Galois*: $(L \lesssim) \leq \text{Frel } (L1 \lesssim) (L2 \lesssim) (L3 \lesssim)$

<proof>

lemma *Frel-left-Galois-le-left-Galois:*

Frel (L1 \approx) (L2 \approx) (L3 \approx) \leq (L \approx)
<proof>

corollary *left-Galois-eq-Frel-left-Galois:* *(L \approx) = Frel (L1 \approx) (L2 \approx) (L3 \approx)*
<proof>

end

end

2.28.4 Basic Order Properties

theory *Transport-Natural-Functors-Order-Base*

imports

Transport-Natural-Functors-Base

begin

context

fixes *R1 :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool and R2 :: 'b \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool and R3 :: 'c \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow bool*
begin

lemma *reflexive-on-in-field-FrelI:*

assumes *reflexive-on (in-field R1) R1*

and *reflexive-on (in-field R2) R2*

and *reflexive-on (in-field R3) R3*

defines *R \equiv Frel R1 R2 R3*

shows *reflexive-on (in-field R) R*

<proof>

lemma *transitive-FrelI:*

assumes *transitive R1*

and *transitive R2*

and *transitive R3*

shows *transitive (Frel R1 R2 R3)*

<proof>

lemma *preorder-on-in-field-FrelI:*

assumes *preorder-on (in-field R1) R1*

and *preorder-on (in-field R2) R2*

and *preorder-on (in-field R3) R3*

defines *R \equiv Frel R1 R2 R3*

shows *preorder-on (in-field R) R*

<proof>

lemma *symmetric-FrelI:*

```

assumes symmetric R1
and symmetric R2
and symmetric R3
shows symmetric (Frel R1 R2 R3)
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma partial-equivalence-rel-FrelI:
assumes partial-equivalence-rel R1
and partial-equivalence-rel R2
and partial-equivalence-rel R3
shows partial-equivalence-rel (Frel R1 R2 R3)
  ⟨proof⟩

end

context transport-natural-functor
begin

lemmas reflexive-on-in-field-leftI = reflexive-on-in-field-FrelI
  [of L1 L2 L3, folded transport-defs]

lemmas transitive-leftI = transitive-FrelI[of L1 L2 L3, folded transport-defs]

lemmas preorder-on-in-field-leftI = preorder-on-in-field-FrelI
  [of L1 L2 L3, folded transport-defs]

lemmas symmetricI = symmetric-FrelI[of L1 L2 L3, folded transport-defs]

lemmas partial-equivalence-rel-leftI = partial-equivalence-rel-FrelI
  [of L1 L2 L3, folded transport-defs]

end

end

```

2.28.5 Order Equivalence

```

theory Transport-Natural-Functors-Order-Equivalence
imports
  Transport-Natural-Functors-Base
begin

context
  fixes R1 :: 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool and R2 :: 'b ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool and R3 :: 'c ⇒ 'c ⇒ bool
and f1 :: 'a ⇒ 'a and f2 :: 'b ⇒ 'b and f3 :: 'c ⇒ 'c
and R :: ('d, 'a, 'b, 'c) F ⇒ ('d, 'a, 'b, 'c) F ⇒ bool
and f :: ('d, 'a, 'b, 'c) F ⇒ ('d, 'a, 'b, 'c) F
defines R ≡ Frel R1 R2 R3 and f ≡ Fmap f1 f2 f3

```

begin

lemma *inflationary-on-in-dom-FrelI*:

assumes *inflationary-on (in-dom R1) R1 f1*
and *inflationary-on (in-dom R2) R2 f2*
and *inflationary-on (in-dom R3) R3 f3*
shows *inflationary-on (in-dom R) R f*
<proof>

lemma *inflationary-on-in-codom-FrelI*:

assumes *inflationary-on (in-codom R1) R1 f1*
and *inflationary-on (in-codom R2) R2 f2*
and *inflationary-on (in-codom R3) R3 f3*
shows *inflationary-on (in-codom R) R f*
<proof>

end

context

fixes *R1 :: 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool and R2 :: 'b ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool and R3 :: 'c ⇒ 'c ⇒ bool*
and *f1 :: 'a ⇒ 'a and f2 :: 'b ⇒ 'b and f3 :: 'c ⇒ 'c*
and *R :: ('d, 'a, 'b, 'c) F ⇒ ('d, 'a, 'b, 'c) F ⇒ bool*
and *f :: ('d, 'a, 'b, 'c) F ⇒ ('d, 'a, 'b, 'c) F*
defines *R ≡ Frel R1 R2 R3 and f ≡ Fmap f1 f2 f3*

begin

lemma *inflationary-on-in-field-FrelI*:

assumes *inflationary-on (in-field R1) R1 f1*
and *inflationary-on (in-field R2) R2 f2*
and *inflationary-on (in-field R3) R3 f3*
shows *inflationary-on (in-field R) R f*
<proof>

lemma *deflationary-on-in-dom-FrelI*:

assumes *deflationary-on (in-dom R1) R1 f1*
and *deflationary-on (in-dom R2) R2 f2*
and *deflationary-on (in-dom R3) R3 f3*
shows *deflationary-on (in-dom R) R f*
<proof>

lemma *deflationary-on-in-codom-FrelI*:

assumes *deflationary-on (in-codom R1) R1 f1*
and *deflationary-on (in-codom R2) R2 f2*
and *deflationary-on (in-codom R3) R3 f3*
shows *deflationary-on (in-codom R) R f*
<proof>

end

context

fixes $R1 :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $R2 :: 'b \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $R3 :: 'c \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
and $f1 :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a$ **and** $f2 :: 'b \Rightarrow 'b$ **and** $f3 :: 'c \Rightarrow 'c$
and $R :: ('d, 'a, 'b, 'c) F \Rightarrow ('d, 'a, 'b, 'c) F \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
and $f :: ('d, 'a, 'b, 'c) F \Rightarrow ('d, 'a, 'b, 'c) F$
defines $R \equiv \text{Frel } R1 \ R2 \ R3$ **and** $f \equiv \text{Fmap } f1 \ f2 \ f3$

begin

lemma *deflationary-on-in-field-FrelI*:

assumes *deflationary-on (in-field R1) R1 f1*
and *deflationary-on (in-field R2) R2 f2*
and *deflationary-on (in-field R3) R3 f3*
shows *deflationary-on (in-field R) R f*
<proof>

lemma *rel-equivalence-on-in-field-FrelI*:

assumes *rel-equivalence-on (in-field R1) R1 f1*
and *rel-equivalence-on (in-field R2) R2 f2*
and *rel-equivalence-on (in-field R3) R3 f3*
shows *rel-equivalence-on (in-field R) R f*
<proof>

end

context *transport-natural-functor*

begin

lemmas *inflationary-on-in-field-unitI = inflationary-on-in-field-FrelI*
[of L1 η_1 L2 η_2 L3 η_3 , folded transport-defs unit-eq-Fmap]

lemmas *deflationary-on-in-field-unitI = deflationary-on-in-field-FrelI*
[of L1 η_1 L2 η_2 L3 η_3 , folded transport-defs unit-eq-Fmap]

lemmas *rel-equivalence-on-in-field-unitI = rel-equivalence-on-in-field-FrelI*
[of L1 η_1 L2 η_2 L3 η_3 , folded transport-defs unit-eq-Fmap]

interpretation *flip* :

transport-natural-functor R1 L1 r1 l1 R2 L2 r2 l2 R3 L3 r3 l3
rewrites *flip.unit $\equiv \varepsilon$ and flip.t1.unit $\equiv \varepsilon_1$*
and *flip.t2.unit $\equiv \varepsilon_2$ and flip.t3.unit $\equiv \varepsilon_3$*
<proof>

lemma *order-equivalenceI*:

assumes *((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_o (\leq_{R1})) l1 r1*
and *((\leq_{L2}) \equiv_o (\leq_{R2})) l2 r2*
and *((\leq_{L3}) \equiv_o (\leq_{R3})) l3 r3*
shows *((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R)) l r*
<proof>

end

end

theory *Transport-Natural-Functors*

imports

Transport-Natural-Functors-Galois

Transport-Natural-Functors-Galois-Relator

Transport-Natural-Functors-Order-Base

Transport-Natural-Functors-Order-Equivalence

begin

Summary Summary of results for a fixed natural functor with 3 parameters. All apply-style proofs are written such that they also apply to functors with other arities. An automatic derivation of these results for all natural functors needs to be implemented in the BNF package. This is future work.

context *transport-natural-functor*

begin

interpretation *flip* :

transport-natural-functor R1 L1 r1 l1 R2 L2 r2 l2 R3 L3 r3 l3 <proof>

theorem *preorder-equivalenceI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*

and $((\leq_{L2}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R2}))$ *l2 r2*

and $((\leq_{L3}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R3}))$ *l3 r3*

shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_R))$ *l r*

<proof>

theorem *partial-equivalence-rel-equivalenceI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*

and $((\leq_{L2}) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_{R2}))$ *l2 r2*

and $((\leq_{L3}) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_{R3}))$ *l3 r3*

shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_R))$ *l r*

<proof>

For the simplification of the Galois relator see *flip.right-Galois = Frel flip.t1.right-Galois flip.t2.right-Galois flip.t3.right-Galois*.

end

end

2.29 Transport Paper Guide

theory *Transport-Via-Partial-Galois-Connections-Equivalences-Paper*

imports

Transport-Black-Box
Transport-Natural-Functors
Transport-Partial-Quotient-Types
Transport-Prototype
Transport-Lists-Sets-Examples
Transport-Dep-Fun-Rel-Examples
Transport-Typedef-Base

begin

- Section 3.1: Order basics can be found in *Transport.Binary-Relation-Properties*, *Transport.Preorders*, *Transport.Partial-Equivalence-Relations*, *Transport.Equivalence-Relations*, and *Transport.Order-Functions-Base*. Theorem
- Section 3.2: Function relators and monotonicity can be found in *Transport.Function-Relators* and *Transport.Functions-Monotone*
- Section 3.3: Galois relator can be found in *Transport.Galois-Relator-Base*.
 - Lemma 1: *Transport.Transport-Partial-Quotient-Types* (*results from Appendix*)
 - Lemma 3: $\text{galois-prop.galois-prop } ?L ?R ?l ?r \implies (\text{galois-rel.Galois } ?R^{-1} ?L^{-1} ?l)^{-1} ?x ?y = \text{Galois-infix } ?x ?L ?R ?r ?y$
- Section 3.4: Partial Galois Connections and Equivalences can be found in *Transport.Half-Galois-Property*, *Transport.Galois-Property*, *Transport.Galois-Connections*, *Transport.Galois-Equivalences*, and *Transport.Order-Equivalences*.
 - Lemma 2: *Transport.Transport-Partial-Quotient-Types* (*results from Appendix*)
 - Lemma 4: $\llbracket \text{order-functors.order-equivalence } ?L ?R ?l ?r; \text{transitive } ?L; \text{transitive } ?R \rrbracket \implies \text{galois.galois-equivalence } ?L ?R ?l ?r$
 - Lemma 5: $\llbracket \text{galois.galois-equivalence } ?L ?R ?l ?r; \text{reflexive-on (in-field } ?L) } ?L; \text{reflexive-on (in-field } ?R) } ?R \rrbracket \implies \text{order-functors.order-equivalence } ?L ?R ?l ?r$
- Section 4.1: Closure (Dependent) Function Relator can be found in *Black_Box/Functions*.
 - Monotone function relator *Transport.Monotone-Function-Relator*.
 - Setup of construction *Transport.Transport-Functions-Base*.
 - Theorem 1: see *Transport.Transport-Functions*

- Theorem 2: see $\llbracket \text{transport.preorder-equivalence } ?L1.0 \ ?R1.0 \ ?l1.0 \ ?r1.0; \bigwedge x \ x'. \text{Galois-infix } x \ ?L1.0 \ ?R1.0 \ ?r1.0 \ x' \implies \text{transport.preorder-equivalence } (?L2.0 \ x \ (?r1.0 \ x')) \ (?R2.0 \ (?l1.0 \ x) \ x') \ (?l2.0 \ x' \ x) \ (?r2.0 \ x \ x'); ((x1 \ x2 :: ?L1.0^{-1}) \Rightarrow (x3 \ x4 :: ?L1.0)) \Rightarrow ?L1.0 \ x1 \ x3 \longrightarrow (\leq) \ ?L2.0; ((x1 \ x2 :: ?L1.0) \Rightarrow (x1' \ x2' :: ?R1.0)) \Rightarrow \text{Galois-infix } x2 \ ?L1.0 \ ?R1.0 \ ?r1.0 \ x1' \longrightarrow (\text{in-field } (?R2.0 \ (?l1.0 \ x1) \ x2')) \Rightarrow ?L2.0 \ x1 \ (?r1.0 \ x2') \ ?r2.0; \text{in-dom } (\text{transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel.L } ?L1.0 \ ?L2.0) \ ?f; \text{in-codom } (\text{transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel.L } ?R1.0 \ ?R2.0) \ ?g \rrbracket \implies \text{Galois-infix } ?f \ (\text{transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel.L } ?L1.0 \ ?L2.0) \ (\text{transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel.L } ?R1.0 \ ?R2.0) \ (\text{transport-Dep-Fun-Rel.l } ?l1.0 \ ?r2.0) \ ?g = ((x \ x' :: \text{galois-rel.Galois } ?L1.0 \ ?R1.0 \ ?r1.0) \Rightarrow \text{galois-rel.Galois } (?L2.0 \ x \ (?r1.0 \ x')) \ (?R2.0 \ (?l1.0 \ x) \ x') \ (?r2.0 \ x \ x')) \ ?f \ ?g$ (*results from Appendix*)
- Lemma 6: $\llbracket \text{galois.galois-connection } ?L1.0 \ ?R1.0 \ ?l1.0 \ ?r1.0; \text{reflexive-on } (\text{in-codom } ?L1.0) \ ?L1.0; \text{reflexive-on } (\text{in-dom } ?R1.0) \ ?R1.0; \text{galois.galois-connection } ?L2.0 \ ?R2.0 \ ?l2.0 \ ?r2.0; \text{transitive } ?L2.0; \text{transitive } ?R2.0 \rrbracket \implies \text{galois.galois-connection } (\text{transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel.L } ?L1.0 \ (\lambda \ -. \ ?L2.0)) \ (\text{transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel.L } ?R1.0 \ (\lambda \ -. \ ?R2.0)) \ (\text{transport-Dep-Fun-Rel.l } ?r1.0 \ (\lambda \ -. \ ?l2.0)) \ (\text{transport-Dep-Fun-Rel.l } ?l1.0 \ (\lambda \ -. \ ?r2.0))$
- Lemma 7: $\llbracket (?L1.0 \Rightarrow ?R1.0) \ ?l1.0; \text{galois-prop.galois-prop } ?L1.0 \ ?R1.0 \ ?l1.0 \ ?r1.0; \text{reflexive-on } (\text{in-dom } ?L1.0) \ ?L1.0; (?R2.0 \Rightarrow ?L2.0) \ ?r2.0; \text{transitive } ?L2.0; \text{in-dom } (\text{transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel.L } ?L1.0 \ (\lambda \ -. \ ?L2.0)) \ ?f; \text{in-codom } (\text{transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel.L } ?R1.0 \ (\lambda \ -. \ ?R2.0)) \ ?g \rrbracket \implies \text{Galois-infix } ?f \ (\text{transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel.L } ?L1.0 \ (\lambda \ -. \ ?L2.0)) \ (\text{transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel.L } ?R1.0 \ (\lambda \ -. \ ?R2.0)) \ (\text{transport-Dep-Fun-Rel.l } ?l1.0 \ (\lambda \ -. \ ?r2.0)) \ ?g = (\text{galois-rel.Galois } ?L1.0 \ ?R1.0 \ ?r1.0 \Rightarrow \text{galois-rel.Galois } ?L2.0 \ ?R2.0 \ ?r2.0) \ ?f \ ?g$
- Theorem 7: $\llbracket \text{galois.galois-connection } ?L1.0 \ ?R1.0 \ ?l1.0 \ ?r1.0; \text{reflexive-on } (\text{in-field } ?L1.0) \ ?L1.0; \text{reflexive-on } (\text{in-field } ?R1.0) \ ?R1.0; \bigwedge x \ x'. \text{Galois-infix } x \ ?L1.0 \ ?R1.0 \ ?r1.0 \ x' \implies \text{galois.galois-connection } (?L2.0 \ x \ (?r1.0 \ x')) \ (?R2.0 \ (?l1.0 \ x) \ x') \ (?l2.0 \ x' \ x) \ (?r2.0 \ x \ x'); ((- \ x2 :: ?L1.0) \Rightarrow (x3 \ x4 :: ?L1.0)) \Rightarrow (?L1.0 \ x2 \ x3 \wedge ?L1.0 \ x4 \ (\text{order-functors.unit } ?l1.0 \ ?r1.0 \ x3)) \longrightarrow (\lambda x \ y. \ y \leq x) \ ?L2.0; ((x1' \ x2' :: ?R1.0) \Rightarrow ?R1.0 \ (\text{order-functors.counit } ?l1.0 \ ?r1.0 \ x2') \ x1' \longrightarrow ((x3' \ - :: ?R1.0) \Rightarrow ?R1.0 \ x2' \ x3' \longrightarrow (\leq))) \ ?R2.0; ((x1' \ x2' :: ?R1.0) \Rightarrow (x1 \ x2 :: ?L1.0)) \Rightarrow \text{Galois-infix } x2 \ ?L1.0 \ ?R1.0 \ ?r1.0 \ x1' \longrightarrow (\text{in-field } (?L2.0 \ x1 \ (?r1.0 \ x2')) \Rightarrow ?R2.0 \ (?l1.0 \ x1) \ x2') \ ?l2.0; ((x1 \ x2 :: ?L1.0) \Rightarrow (x1' \ x2' :: ?R1.0)) \Rightarrow \text{Galois-infix } x2 \ ?L1.0 \ ?R1.0 \ ?r1.0 \ x1' \longrightarrow (\text{in-field } (?R2.0 \ (?l1.0 \ x1) \ x2') \Rightarrow ?L2.0 \ x1 \ (?r1.0 \ x2')) \ ?r2.0; \bigwedge x1 \ x2.$

$?L1.0\ x1\ x2 \implies \text{transitive } (?L2.0\ x1\ x2); \bigwedge x1'\ x2'.\ ?R1.0\ x1'\ x2' \implies \text{transitive } (?R2.0\ x1'\ x2') \implies \text{galois.galois-connection}$
 $(\text{transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel.L } ?L1.0\ ?L2.0) (\text{transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel.L } ?R1.0\ ?R2.0) (\text{transport-Dep-Fun-Rel.l } ?r1.0\ ?l2.0) (\text{transport-Dep-Fun-Rel.l } ?l1.0\ ?r2.0)$

- Theorem 8: $\llbracket \text{galois.galois-connection } ?L1.0\ ?R1.0\ ?l1.0\ ?r1.0;$
 $\text{reflexive-on } (\text{in-field } ?L1.0) ?L1.0; \bigwedge x\ x'.\ \text{Galois-infix } x\ ?L1.0$
 $?R1.0\ ?r1.0\ x' \implies (?R2.0\ (?l1.0\ x)\ x' \implies ?L2.0\ x\ (?r1.0\ x'))$
 $(?r2.0\ x\ x'); ((x1 : \top) \implies (x2 - :: ?L1.0) \implies ?L1.0\ x1\ x2 \longrightarrow (\leq))$
 $?L2.0; ((x1 : \top) \implies (x2\ x3 :: ?L1.0) \implies (?L1.0\ x1\ x2 \wedge ?L1.0\ x3$
 $(\text{order-functors.unit } ?l1.0\ ?r1.0\ x2)) \longrightarrow (\lambda x\ y.\ y \leq x)) ?L2.0;$
 $((x1\ x2 :: ?L1.0) \implies (x1'\ x2' :: ?R1.0) \implies \text{Galois-infix } x2\ ?L1.0$
 $?R1.0\ ?r1.0\ x1' \longrightarrow (\text{in-field } (?R2.0\ (?l1.0\ x1)\ x2') \implies ?L2.0\ x1$
 $(?r1.0\ x2')) ?r2.0; \bigwedge x1\ x2.\ ?L1.0\ x1\ x2 \implies \text{transitive } (?L2.0$
 $x1\ x2); \text{in-dom } (\text{transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel.L } ?L1.0\ ?L2.0)$
 $?f; \text{in-codom } (\text{transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel.L } ?R1.0\ ?R2.0) ?g \rrbracket$
 $\implies \text{Galois-infix } ?f\ (\text{transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel.L } ?L1.0\ ?L2.0)$
 $(\text{transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel.L } ?R1.0\ ?R2.0) (\text{transport-Dep-Fun-Rel.l } ?l1.0\ ?r2.0)$
 $?g = ((x\ x' :: \text{galois-rel.Galois } ?L1.0\ ?R1.0\ ?r1.0)$
 $\implies \text{galois-rel.Galois } (?L2.0\ x\ (?r1.0\ x'))\ (?R2.0\ (?l1.0\ x)\ x')$
 $(?r2.0\ x\ x')) ?f\ ?g$
- Lemma 8 $\llbracket \text{galois.galois-equivalence } ?L1.0\ ?R1.0\ ?l1.0\ ?r1.0; \text{Pre-}$
 $\text{orders.preorder-on } (\text{in-field } ?L1.0) ?L1.0; ((x1\ x2 :: ?L1.0^{-1})$
 $\implies (x3\ x4 :: ?L1.0) \implies ?L1.0\ x1\ x3 \longrightarrow (\leq)) ?L2.0; \bigwedge x1\ x2.$
 $?L1.0\ x1\ x2 \implies \text{partial-equivalence-rel } (?L2.0\ x1\ x2) \rrbracket \implies \text{transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel.L } ?L1.0\ ?L2.0 = \text{transport-Dep-Fun-Rel.L } ?L1.0\ ?L2.0$
- Lemma 9: $\llbracket \text{reflexive-on } (\text{in-field } ?L1.0) ?L1.0; \text{partial-equivalence-rel } ?L2.0 \rrbracket \implies \text{transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel.L } ?L1.0\ (\lambda -.\ ?L2.0) = \text{transport-Dep-Fun-Rel.L } ?L1.0\ (\lambda -.\ ?L2.0)$

- Section 4.2: Closure Natural Functors can be found in `Black_Box/Natural_Functors`.

- Theorem 3: see *Transport.Transport-Natural-Functors*
- Theorem 4: $\text{galois-rel.Galois } (\text{transport-natural-functor.L } ?L1.0\ ?L2.0\ ?L3.0) (\text{transport-natural-functor.L } ?R1.0\ ?R2.0\ ?R3.0) (\text{transport-natural-functor.l } ?r1.0\ ?r2.0\ ?r3.0) = \text{Frel } (\text{galois-rel.Galois } ?L1.0\ ?R1.0\ ?r1.0) (\text{galois-rel.Galois } ?L2.0\ ?R2.0\ ?r2.0) (\text{galois-rel.Galois } ?L3.0\ ?R3.0\ ?r3.0)$

- Section 4.3: Closure Compositions can be found in `Black_Box/Compositions`.

- Setup for simple case in *Transport.Transport-Compositions-Agree-Base*

- Setup for generic case in *Transport.Transport-Compositions-Generic-Base*
- Theorem 5: $\llbracket \text{transport.preorder-equivalence } ?L1.0 \ ?R1.0 \ ?l1.0 \ ?r1.0; \text{transport.preorder-equivalence } ?L2.0 \ ?R2.0 \ ?l2.0 \ ?r2.0; \text{transport-comp.middle-compatible-codom } ?R1.0 \ ?L2.0 \rrbracket \implies \text{transport.preorder-equivalence } (\text{transport-comp.L } ?L1.0 \ ?R1.0 \ ?l1.0 \ ?r1.0 \ ?L2.0) \ (\text{transport-comp.L } ?R2.0 \ ?L2.0 \ ?r2.0 \ ?l2.0 \ ?R1.0) \ (\text{transport-comp.l } ?l1.0 \ ?l2.0) \ (\text{transport-comp.l } ?r2.0 \ ?r1.0)$ and $\llbracket \text{transport.partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence } ?L1.0 \ ?R1.0 \ ?l1.0 \ ?r1.0; \text{transport.partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence } ?L2.0 \ ?R2.0 \ ?l2.0 \ ?r2.0; \text{transport-comp.middle-compatible-codom } ?R1.0 \ ?L2.0 \rrbracket \implies \text{transport.partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence } (\text{transport-comp.L } ?L1.0 \ ?R1.0 \ ?l1.0 \ ?r1.0 \ ?L2.0) \ (\text{transport-comp.L } ?R2.0 \ ?L2.0 \ ?r2.0 \ ?l2.0 \ ?R1.0) \ (\text{transport-comp.l } ?l1.0 \ ?l2.0) \ (\text{transport-comp.l } ?r2.0 \ ?r1.0)$
- Theorem 6: $\llbracket \text{transport.preorder-equivalence } ?L1.0 \ ?R1.0 \ ?l1.0 \ ?r1.0; \text{transport.preorder-galois-connection } ?R2.0 \ ?L2.0 \ ?r2.0 \ ?l2.0; \text{transport-comp.middle-compatible-codom } ?R1.0 \ ?L2.0 \rrbracket \implies \text{galois-rel.Galois } (\text{transport-comp.L } ?L1.0 \ ?R1.0 \ ?l1.0 \ ?r1.0 \ ?L2.0) \ (\text{transport-comp.L } ?R2.0 \ ?L2.0 \ ?r2.0 \ ?l2.0 \ ?R1.0) \ (\text{transport-comp.l } ?r2.0 \ ?r1.0) = \text{galois-rel.Galois } ?L1.0 \ ?R1.0 \ ?r1.0 \circ \circ \text{galois-rel.Galois } ?L2.0 \ ?R2.0 \ ?r2.0$
(*results from Appendix*)
- Theorem 9: see *Black_Box/Compositions/Agree*, results in *transport-comp-same*.
- Theorem 10: $\llbracket \text{galois.galois-equivalence } ?L1.0 \ ?R1.0 \ ?l1.0 \ ?r1.0; \text{Preorders.preorder-on } (\text{in-field } ?R1.0) \ ?R1.0; \text{galois.galois-equivalence } ?L2.0 \ ?R2.0 \ ?l2.0 \ ?r2.0; \text{Preorders.preorder-on } (\text{in-field } ?L2.0) \ ?L2.0; \text{transport-comp.middle-compatible-codom } ?R1.0 \ ?L2.0 \rrbracket \implies \text{galois.galois-connection } (\text{transport-comp.L } ?L1.0 \ ?R1.0 \ ?l1.0 \ ?r1.0 \ ?L2.0) \ (\text{transport-comp.L } ?R2.0 \ ?L2.0 \ ?r2.0 \ ?l2.0 \ ?R1.0) \ (\text{transport-comp.l } ?l1.0 \ ?l2.0) \ (\text{transport-comp.l } ?r2.0 \ ?r1.0)$
- Theorem 11: $\llbracket (?R1.0 \implies ?L1.0) \ ?r1.0; \text{galois-prop.galois-prop } ?L1.0 \ ?R1.0 \ ?l1.0 \ ?r1.0; \text{galois-prop.half-galois-prop-right } ?R1.0 \ ?L1.0 \ ?r1.0 \ ?l1.0; \text{Preorders.preorder-on } (\text{in-field } ?R1.0) \ ?R1.0; \ (?L2.0 \implies ?R2.0) \ ?l2.0; \text{galois-prop.half-galois-prop-left } ?R2.0 \ ?L2.0 \ ?r2.0 \ ?l2.0; \text{reflexive-on } (\text{in-dom } ?L2.0) \ ?L2.0; ?R1.0 \circ \circ \ ?L2.0 \circ \circ \ ?R1.0 \leq \ ?R1.0 \circ \circ \ ?L2.0; \text{in-codom } (?L2.0 \circ \circ \ ?R1.0 \circ \circ \ ?L2.0) \leq \text{in-codom } ?R1.0 \rrbracket \implies \text{galois-rel.Galois } (\text{transport-comp.L } ?L1.0 \ ?R1.0 \ ?l1.0 \ ?r1.0 \ ?L2.0) \ (\text{transport-comp.L } ?R2.0 \ ?L2.0 \ ?r2.0 \ ?l2.0 \ ?R1.0) \ (\text{transport-comp.l } ?r2.0 \ ?r1.0) = \text{galois-rel.Galois } ?L1.0 \ ?R1.0 \ ?r1.0 \circ \circ \text{galois-rel.Galois } ?L2.0 \ ?R2.0 \ ?r2.0$

- Section 5:

- Implementation *Transport.Transport-Prototype*: Note: the command "trp" from the paper is called **trp-term** and the method "trprover" is called "trp_term_prover".
 - Example 1: *Transport.Transport-Lists-Sets-Examples*
 - Example 2: *Transport.Transport-Dep-Fun-Rel-Examples*
 - Example 3: https://github.com/kappelmann/Isabelle-Set/blob/fdf59444d9a53b5279080fb4d24893c9efa31160/Isabelle_Set/Integers/Integers_Transport.thy
- Proof: Partial Quotient Types are a special case: *Transport.Transport-Partial-Quotient-Types*
 - Proof: Typedefs are a special case: *Transport.Transport-Typedef-Base*
 - Proof: Set-Extensions are a special case: https://github.com/kappelmann/Isabelle-Set/blob/fdf59444d9a53b5279080fb4d24893c9efa31160/Isabelle_Set/Set_Set_Extensions/Set_Extensions_Transport.thy
 - Proof: Bijections as special case: *Transport.Transport-Bijections*

end

Bibliography

- [1] Huffman, Brian and Kunčar, Ondřej. Lifting and Transfer: A modular design for quotients in Isabelle/HOL. In *Certified Programs and Proofs: Third International Conference, CPP 2013, Melbourne, VIC, Australia, December 11-13, 2013, Proceedings 3*, pages 131–146. Springer, 2013.
- [2] K. Kappelmann. Transport via partial galois connections and equivalences. In C.-K. Hur, editor, *Programming Languages and Systems*, pages 225–245, Singapore, 2023. Springer Nature Singapore.